

I Esdras

The Argument

These books that follow in order after the Prophets unto the New testament, are called Apocrypha, that is books, which were not received by a commune consent to be read and expounded publicly in the Church, neither yet served to prove any point of Christian religion, save in as much as they had the consent of the other Scriptures called Canonical to confirm the same, or rather whereon they were grounded: but as books proceeding from godly men, were received to be read for the advancement and furtherance of the knowledge of the history, and for the instruction of godly manners: which books declare that at all times God had an especial care of His Church and left them not utterly destitute of teachers and means to confirm them in the hope of the promised Messiah, and also witness that those calamities that God sent to his Church, were according to his providence, who had both so threatened by his Prophets, and so brought it to pass for the destruction of their enemies, and for the trial of His children.

Chapter 1

1 Josias appointeth, Priests, and keepeth the Passover. 7 Offerings for the Priests and the people. 11 The order of the Levites. 23 The upright life of Josias. 25 His death and the occasion thereof, and the lamentation for him. 34 Joachaz appointed King. 53 The destruction of Jerusalem.

1 And Josias kept the Passover to his Lord in Jerusalem, and offered the Passover, in the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 And appointed the Priests in order according to their daily courses, being clothed with long garments in the Temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake to the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should sanctify themselves to the Lord, to set the holy Ark of the Lord in the House, which Solomon the son of King David had built,

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the Ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and take the charge of his people of Israel, and prepare according to your families and tribes,

5 After the writing of David King of Israel, and according to the majesty of Solomon his son, and stand in the Temple (according to the order of the dignity of your fathers the Levites) which were *appointed* before your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer in order the Passover, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the Passover after the Lord's commandment given to Moses.

7 And Josias gave to the people that was present, thirty thousand lambs and kids with three thousand calves.

8 These were given of the Kings possessions according to the promises, the people, and to the Priests, and to the Levites. Then gave Helkias and Zacharias and ¹Syelus the governors of the Temple, to the Priests for the Passover two thousand sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 Furthermore, Jechonias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and ²Sabias, and ³Chielus, and ⁴Joram captains gave to the Levites for the Passover five thousand sheep and seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the Priests and the Levites stood in order, having unleavened bread according to the tribes,

11 And after the order of the dignity of their fathers, before the people to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the books of Moses: and thus *they did* in the morning.

12 And they roasted the Passover with fire as *appertained, and they sod their offerings with perfumes in caldrons and pots,

13 And set it before all them that were of the people, and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat unto the evening, and the Levites did make ready for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 And the holy fingers, the sons of Asaph, were in their orders, according to the appointed ordinances of David, *to wit*, Asaph, and Azarias, and ⁵Eddimus, which was of the King's appointment.

16 And the porters were at every gate, *so that* it was not lawful, that any should pass his ordinary watch: for their brethren the Levites made ready for them.

17 And in that day those things which appertained to the sacrifice of the Lord, were accomplished, that they might offer the Passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of King Josias.

19 So the children of Israel, which were present at that time, kept the Passover and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

20 And there was not such a Passover kept in Israel since the time of Samuel the Prophet.

21 And all the Kings of Israel did not offer such a Passover, as did Josias, and the Priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, and all Israel, which were found to remain in Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this Passover kept.

23 The works of Josias were upright before his Lord with a heart full of godliness.

24 And concerning the things which came to pass in his time, they are written before, *to wit*, of those that sinned and did wickedly against the Lord above every nation and kingdom, and grieved him with ⁶sensible things, so that the words of the Lord stood up against Israel.

25 ¶*Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass that when Pharaoh King of Egypt came to move war at Carchamis upon Euphrates, Josias went out against him.

26 But the King of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O King of Judea?

27 I am not sent of the Lord God against thee: but my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, and the Lord hasteneth me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 But Josias would not turn back his chariot from him, but prepared himself to fight with him, not regarding the words of Jeremias the Prophet by the mouth of the Lord.

29 But he set himself in battle array against him in the field of Megedo, and the princes came down to King Josias.

30 And the King said to his servants, Convey me out of the battle, for I am very weak. And by and by his servants brought him out of the battle.

31 So he gave up on his second chariot, and being come again to Jerusalem he changed his life, and was buried in his father's grave.

32 And in all Judea was Josias bewailed, yea, Jeremias the Prophet did lament for Josias, and the governors and their wives did lament him unto this day: and this was ordained in all the kindred of Israel to be done continually.

33 But these things are written in the book of the stories of the Kings of Judea, and everyone of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his knowledge in the law of the Lord, and the things which he did before, and the things now *rehearsed* are registered in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judea.

34 Then they of the nation took *Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of his father Josias, when he was three and twenty years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: for the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 He taxed also the people of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 And the King of Egypt made Joacim his brother King of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joachaz and his governors: but when he had taken Zaraces his brother, he led him away into Egypt.

39 Twenty and five years old was Joacim, when he reigned in Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil in the sight of the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him came up Nabuchodonofor King of Babylon, who when he had bound him with a chain of brass, led him away into Babylon.

41 Then Nabuchodonofor took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his temple at Babylon.

42 But all his acts, and his profanations, and his reproach are written in the Chronicles of the Kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned for him: and when he was made king, he was eighteen years old.

44 And he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did evil in the sight of the Lord.

45 ¶So a year after Nabuchodonofor sent and brought him to Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord.

46 And he made Sedecias King of Judea and Jerusalem when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years.

47 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, neither did he fear the words spoken *by Jeremias the Prophet from the mouth of the Lord.

48 For after that he was sworn to King Nabuchodonofor, he forswear himself by the Name of the Lord and fell away, and hardened his neck and his heart, and transgressed the Laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 Also the governors of the people, and the Priests committed many things against the laws and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and polluted the Temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless the God of their Fathers sent his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his own Tabernacle.

51 But they derided his messengers, and in the day, that the Lord spake *unto them*, they mocked his prophets,

52 So that he, being moved to anger against his people for their great wickedness, commanded the Kings of the Chaldeans to invade them.

53 These killed their young men with the sword round about their holy Temple, neither did they spare young man, nor maiden, neither old man, nor child among them.

54 But he delivered them all into their hands, and all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small with the vessels of the Ark of God: and they took, and carried away the Kings treasures into Babylon.

55 And they set fire in the House of the Lord and break down the walls of Jerusalem and burnt their towers with fire.

56 They consumed also all the precious things thereof, and brought them to naught, and those that were left by the sword, he carried away into Babylon.

57 And they were servants to him, and to his children until the Persians reigned, to fulfill the word of the Lord by the mouth of *Jeremias,

58 And that the land might enjoy her Sabbaths all the time, that it was desolate, until seventy years were accomplished.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 2nd Kings 23:21; 2nd Chronicles 35:1

Verse 12 Exodus 12:8

Verse 25 2nd Chronicles 35:20

Verse 34 2nd Kings 23:31; 2nd Chronicles 36:1

Verse 47 Jeremiah 33:21

Verse 57 Jeremiah 25:11; 29:10

Chapter 2

1 Cyrus gave leave to the Jews to return. 10 He sent the holy vessels. 13 The names of them that returned. 16 Their adversaries did let their building, and the Kings letters for the same.

1 In *the first year of the reign of Cyrus King of the Persians, to fulfill the words of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias,

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus King of the Persians, and he made proclamation throughout all his kingdom, even by express letters,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of the Persians, The Lord of Israel, even the most high Lord, hath made me King over the whole world,

4 And he hath commanded me to build him an House in Jerusalem, which is in Judea.

5 If there be any therefore of you of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judea, and build the House of the Lord of Israel: he is the Lord which dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 All they then that dwell in the places round about, those, *I say*, that are in his place, let them help him with gold and silver,

7 With gifts, with horses and cattle, and other things, which shall be brought, according to the vows into the Temple of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem.

8 Then arose the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribe of Benjamin, and the Priests and Levites, and all whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and build an House to the Lord in Jerusalem.

9 And those that were about them, helped them in all things with silver and gold, horses, and cattle, and with diverse vows of many whose minds were stirred up.

10 Also King Cyrus brought out the holy vessels of the Lord, which Nabuchodonofor had carried out of Jerusalem, and had consecrated them in the Temple of his idols.

11 Now when Cyrus King of the Persians had brought them out, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer,

12 By whom they were given to ⁷Abassar the governor of Judea.

13 Whereof this was the number: a thousand golden cups, and a thousand silver cups, basins of silver for the sacrifices, nine and twenty vials, of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand, four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and silver, which they carried away, were five thousand four hundred three score and nine.

15 They were brought by Sanabassar with them of the captivity of Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 ¶But *in the time of Artaxerxes King of the Persians ⁸Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and ⁹Semellius the secretary, and others which were joined to these, dwelling in Samaria and in other places, wrote unto him this epistle here following against them, that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, TO THE KING ARTAXERXES OUR LORD,

17 Thy servants, Rathumus the writer of things that come to pass, and Semellius the secretary, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges which are in Coelosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now therefore known to our lord the King, that the Jews which came up from you, are come to us into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, and build the marked places, and make up the walls thereof, and lay the foundations of the Temple.

19 Therefore if this city be built, and the walls be finished, they will not only not endure to pay tribute, but will also resist Kings.

20 And because the things, pertaining to the Temple, go forward, we thought it not meet to pass over such a thing,

21 But to declare it to our lord the King, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of they fathers,

22 And thou shalt find in the Chronicles the writings concerning these things, and shalt know that this city did always rebel, and did trouble both Kings and cities,

23 And that the Jews are rebellious, raising always wars therein: for the which cause also this city was made desolate.

24 Now therefore, O lord the King, we declare it, that if this city be built and the walls thereof repaired, you shall have no more passage into Coelosyria, nor Phenice.

25 ¶Then the King wrote again to Rathumus, that wrote the things that came to pass, and to Beeltethmus, and to Samellius the secretary, and to the rest of those that were joined with them, and to the dwellers of Samaria, Syria and Phenice, these things that follow.

26 I have read the epistle, which ye sent to me: therefore I commanded, that it should be sought out, and it was found, that this city hath always practiced against Kings,

27 And that the men thereof were given to rebellion and wars, and how that mighty Kings and fierce have reigned in Jerusalem, which took tribute of Coelosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to forbid these men to build up the city, and that it be taken heed that no more be done,

29 And that those wicked things, which should molest the King, go not forward.

30 Then when Rathumus and Semellius the secretary and the rest, which were joined with them, had read the things, which King Artaxerxes had written, they moved their tents with speed to Jerusalem with horses and men in array,

31 And began to let them which built, so that the building of the Temple of Jerusalem ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius King of the Persians.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 2nd Chronicles 36:22; Ezra 1:1

Verse 16 Ezra 4:6

Chapter 3

1 The feast of Darius. 16 The three wise sentences.

1 Now when Darius reigned, he made a great feast to all his subjects and to all those of his own house, and to all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governors and captains, and lieutenants that were with him, from India unto Ethiopia of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunk, and were satisfied, they departed, and King Darius went into his chamber, and slept, until he wakened again.

4 ¶In the meantime three young men of the guard, keepers of the Kings body, said one to another.

5 Let everyone of us speak a sentence, and he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall appear wiser than the others, Darius the King shall give him great gifts, and great things in token of victory,

6 As to wear purple and to drink in gold, and to sleep in gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, an head attire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck.

7 And he shall sit next to Darius for his wisdom, and shall be called Darius' cousin.

8 Then everyman wrote his sentence and sealed it, and put it under the pillow of King Darius,

9 And said, when the King rose, they would give him the writing, and whose sentence the King and the three princes of Persia should judge to be wisest, to him should the victory be given, as it was appointed.

10 One wrote, The wine is strongest.

11 The other wrote, The King is strongest.

12 The other wrote, Women are strongest, but truth overcometh all things.

13 ¶And when the King rose, they took the writings and gave them to him, and he read them,

14 And sent and called all the noblemen of Persia and of Media, and the governors and the captains, and lieutenants, and the consuls,

15 And sat him down in the council, and the writing was read before them.

16 Then he said, Call the young men, that they may declare their own sentences. So they called them, and they came in.

17 Then he said unto them, Declare unto us the writings. So the first began, which had spoken of the strength of wine,

18 And said on this manner, O ye men, how strong is wine! it deceiveth all men that drink it.

19 It maketh the mind of the King and the fatherless both one, of the bond man and of the free man, of the poor man and of the rich man.

20 It turneth also every thought into joy and gladness, so that one remembereth no manner of sorrow, nor debt.

21 It maketh every heart rich, so that one remembereth neither King nor governor, and causeth to speak all things by ¹⁰talents.

22 When men have drunk, they have no mind to love either friends or brethren, and a little after they draw out swords.

23 But when they are from the wine, they do not remember what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine strongest, which compeleth to do such things! and he held his peace when he had thus spoken.

Chapter 4

1 Of the strength of a King. 13 Of the strength of women. 34 Of the strength of truth, which sentence is approved, 47 And his petition granted.

1 Then the second which had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, are not men strongest, which bear rule by land and by sea, and over all things which are in them!

3 But the king is yet greater: for he ruleth all things, and is lord of them, so that they do all things which he commandeth them.

4 If he bid they make war one against another, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go and break down mountains and walls and towers.

5 They kill and are killed, and do not pass the commandment of the King: if they overcome, they bring all to the King, as well the spoils as all other things;

6 And those also which go not to war and battle, but till the earth: *for* when they have sown it again, they reap it, and bring it to the King, and compel one another to pay tribute to the King.

7 Yet he is *but* one man: if he bid, Kill, they kill: if he say, Spare, they spare.

8 *If* he bid, Smite, they smite: *if* he bid them, Make desolate, they make desolate: *if* he bid, Build, they build.

9 *If* he bid, Cut off, they cut off: *if* he bid, Plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and all his armies obey one man: in the meanwhile he sitteth down, he eateth, and drinketh, and sleepeth.

11 For these keep him round about: neither can any one go and do his own business, neither are they disobedient unto him.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be strongest, seeing he is thus obeyed! So he held his tongue.

13 ¶Then the third which had spoken of women and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak,

14 O ye men, neither the mighty King, nor many men nor wine, is strongest: who then ruleth them or hath dominion over them! are they not women!

15 Women hath born the King and all the people which bear rule by sea and by land.

16 Even of them were they born, and they nourished them, which planted the vines, of which the wine is made.

17 They also make mens garments and make men honorable, neither can men be without women.

18 And if they have gathered together gold and silver, or any goodly thing, do they not love a fair and beautiful woman!

19 Do they not leave all those things and give themselves wholly unto her, and gape, and gaze upon her, and all men desire her more than gold, or silver, or any precious thing!

20 A man leaveth his own father which hath nourished him, and his own country, and is joined with his wife.

21 And for the woman he jeopardeth his life, and neither remembereth father nor mother nor country.

22 Therefore by this ye may know that the woman bear rule over you: do ye not labor and travail, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword and goeth forth to kill and to steal, and to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers,

24 And he seeth a lion and goeth in darkness, and when he hath stolen, ravished and spoiled, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his own wife more than father or mother.

26 Yea, many have run mad for women, and have been servants for them.

27 Many also have perished and have erred and sinned for women.

28 Now therefore do not believe me? is not the King great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 *Yet* I saw him and Apame, the Kings concubine, the daughter of the famous Bartacus, sitting on the right hand of the King.

30 And she took the crown off the Kings head, and put it upon her own, and stroked the King with her left hand.

31 Yet in the mean season the King gaped and gazed on her: and if she laughed at him, he laughed: and if she were angry with him, he did flatter her that he might be reconciled with her.

32 How then, O ye men, are not women strong, seeing they do thus?

33 ¶Then the King and the princes looked upon another, and he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women stronger? great is the earth, and the heaven is high, and the sun is swift in his course: for he turneth round about heaven in one day, and runneth again into his own place.

35 Is not he great that maketh these things? Therefore the truth is greater and stronger than all.

36 All the earth calleth for truth, and the heaven blesseth it: and all things are shaken and tremble, neither is there any unjust thing with it.

37 The wine *is* wicked, the King *is* wicked, women *are* wicked, and all the children of men are wicked, and all their wicked works are such, and there is no truth in them, and they perish in their iniquity.

38 But truth doth abide, and is strong forever and liveth and reigneth forever and ever.

39 With her there is no receiving of persons nor difference: but she doeth the things which are just, and abstaineth from unjust and wicked things, and all men favor her works.

40 Neither is there any unjust thing in her judgment, and she is the strength and the kingdom and the power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 So he ceased to speak, and then all the people cried and said then, Truth is great and strongest.

42 The King said unto him, Ask what though wilt besides that which is appointed, and we will give it thee, because thou art found the wisest, and thou shalt have liberty to sit by me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 ¶Then he said to the King, Remember the vow that thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day that thou tookest the kingdom,

44 And to send again all the vessels that were taken out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart when he made a vow to cut off Babylon, and vowed to send them thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build the Temple, which the Idumeans burnt when Judea was destroyed by the Chaldeans.

46 And now, O Lord the King, this is that which I desire and require of thee, and this is the magnificence, which *I require* of thee: I require therefore that thou wouldst accomplish the vow which thou hast vowed with thine own mouth to do to the King of heaven.

47 Then King Darius rising up, kissed him, and wrote him letters to all the stewards and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they should bring on the way *both* him, and all that were with him, which went up to build Jerusalem.

48 And he wrote letters to all the lieutenants in Coelosyria and Phenice, and to them that were in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Lebanus to Jerusalem, and build the city with him.

49 And he wrote for all the Jews, which went up out of his kingdom unto Judea, concerning their liberty, that no prince, nor lieutenant, nor governor, nor steward should enter into their doors,

50 And that all the region which they kept, should pay no tribute, and the Idumeans should let go the villages of the Jews which they held,

51 And that every year there should be given for the building of the Temple twenty talents until it were built,

52 And to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day (as they had commandment to offer seventeen) other ten talents every year.

53 And that all they which went from Babylon to build the city, should have liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the Priests that went away.

54 He wrote also touching the charges and the Priests garment, wherein they should minister.

55 And he wrote that they should give the Levites their charges until the House were finished, and Jerusalem built.

56 Also he wrote that they should give pension and wages to them that kept the city.

57 And he sent away all the vessels which Cyrus had set apart out of Babylon, and whatsoever Cyrus had commanded to do, he also commanded to do it, and to send to Jerusalem.

58 And when the ¹¹young man was gone forth, he lift up his face to heaven towards Jerusalem, and gave thanks to the King of heaven,

59 Saying, Of thee is the victory, and of thee is wisdom, and of thee is glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed be thou which hast given me wisdom: for unto thee I acknowledge it, O Lord of *our* fathers.

61 ¶So he took the letters and went out and came to Babylon and telled all his brethren.

62 And they blessed the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up and to buy Jerusalem, and the Temple, where his Name is renowned, and they rejoiced with instruments of music and joy, seven days.

Chapter 5

1 The number of them that returned from captivity. 42 Their vows and sacrifices. 54 The temple is begun to be built. 66 Their enemies would craftily join with them.

1 After *these things, the chief of the houses of their fathers were chosen after their tribes, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, and their servants, and their maids, and their cattle.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, until they were restored to Jerusalem in safety, and with musical *instruments*, with tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played: thus he caused them to go up together with them.

4 ¶And these are the names of the men that went up after their families, by their tribes, *and* after the order of their dignity.

5 The Priests. The sons of Phinees, the son of Aaron, Jesus *son* of Josedec, *son* of Saraias, and Joacim the *son* of Zorobabel, the *son* of Salathiel of the house of David, of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah.

6 ¹²Who spake wise words to Darius the King of the Persians in the second year of his reign, in the month of Nisan, which is the first month.

7 ¶And these are they of Judea, which came out of the captivity, where they dwelt, whom Nabuchodonofor King of Babylon had carried away into Babylon,

8 And returned unto Jerusalem and to the rest of Judea, everyone into his own city: which came with Zorobabel, and Jesus, Nehemias, ¹³Zacharias, Reesaias, Eneuius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation and their governors: the sons of Phares two thousand an hundred, seventy and two, the sons of Saphat four hundred, seventy and two.

10 The sons of ¹⁴Ares seven hundred, fifty and six.

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand, eight hundred and twelve.

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fifty and four: the sons of Zathui nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani six hundred, forty and eight.

13 The sons of ¹⁵Bibe six hundred, twenty and three: the sons of ¹⁶Sadas three thousand, two hundred, twenty and two.

14 The sons of Adonikan, six hundred, sixty and seven: the sons of Baoi, two thousand, sixty and six: the sons of Adinu, four hundred, fifty and four.

15 The sons of ¹⁷Aterisias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azotus, sixty and seven: the sons of Azucan four hundred, thirty and two.

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, and the sons of Baffa, three hundred, twenty and three: the sons of Arsiphurith, an hundred and two.

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of ¹⁸Bethlomon, an hundred, twenty and three.

18 They of ¹⁹Netophas, fifty and five: they of ²⁰Anaboth, an hundred, fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two.

19 They of ²¹Cariatharius, twenty and five: they of Caphiras and Beroth, seven hundred, forty and three: they of ²²Piras, seven hundred,

20 They of Chadias and Ammidioi, five hundred, twenty and two: they of ²³Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred, twenty and one.

21 They of ²⁴Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of ²⁵Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of ²⁶Nephis, an hundred, fifty and six.

22 The sons of Calamolalus and Orius seven hundred, twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, three hundred, forty and five.

23 The sons of ²⁷Annaas, three thousand, three hundred and thirty.

24 The Priests, the sons of Ieddu, the son of Jesus, *which are counted* among the sons of Sanassib, nine hundred, seventy and two: the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two.

25 The sons of ²⁸Phassaron, a thousand, forty and seven: the sons of ²⁹Carme, a thousand and seventy.

26 ¶ The Levites. The sons of Jessu, Cadmiel, Bannu, and Suiu, seventy and four.

27 ¶ The sons *which were* holy singers. The sons of Asaph, an hundred, forty and eight.

28 ¶ The porters. The sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of ³⁰Tolman, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami: all *were* an hundred, thirty and nine.

29 The ministers of the Temple. The sons of Esau, the sons of Alipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of ³¹Ceras, the sons of ³²Sud, the sons of Phaleu, the sons of Labana, the sons of ³³Agraba,

30 The sons of ³⁴Acraa, the sons of ³⁵Outa, the sons of Cetab, the sons of ³⁶Agaba, the son of ³⁷Sabai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of ³⁸Geddur.

31 The sons of ³⁹Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of ⁴⁰Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of ⁴¹Gazera, the sons of Azias, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Asara, the sons of ⁴²Basthai, the sons of Asana, the sons of ⁴³Meanif, the sons of ⁴⁴Naphisi, the sons of ⁴⁵Acub, the sons of ⁴⁶Acipha, the sons of ⁴⁷Asur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of ⁴⁸Basaloth.

32 The sons of ⁴⁹Meeda, the sons of Coutha, sons of ⁵⁰Corea, the sons of ⁵¹Charcus, the sons of Aserar, the sons of ⁵²Thomoi, the sons of ⁵³Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon. The sons of ⁵⁴Asaphion, the sons of ⁵⁵Pharira, the sons of ⁵⁶Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Isdael, the sons of ⁵⁷Sapheth.

34 The sons of Agia, the sons of ⁵⁸Phachthereth, the sons of ⁵⁹Sabie, the sons of ⁶⁰Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of ⁶¹Addus, the sons of ⁶²Subas, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the Temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon *were* three hundred, seventy and two.

36 These came up from ⁶³Thermeleth and Thelersas: Caraathalat and Aalar leading them.

37 Neither could they show their families nor their flock how they were of Israel, the sons of ⁶⁴Ladan the son of ⁶⁵Ban, the sons of ⁶⁶Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And the Priests those which exercised the office of Priests, and were not found, the sons of ⁶⁷Obdia, the sons of ⁶⁸Accos, the sons of Addus, *which had taken for wife Augia, *one* of the daughters of ⁶⁹Berzelaius.

39 And was called after his name, and when the description of the kindred of these men had been sought in the registry, and could not be found, they were set apart from the office of Priests.

40 For ⁷⁰Neemias and Attharias said to them that they should not be partakers of the holy things, until there arose an high Priest clothed with doctrine and truth.

41 So all they of Israel from them of twelve years old and little children, were ⁷¹forty thousand besides men servants and women servants, two thousand, three hundred and sixty.

42 Their servants and handmaids were seven thousand, three hundred, forty and seven: the singing men and women, two hundred, forty and five:

43 Camelles, four hundred, thirty and five: and horses, seven hundred, thirty and six: mules, two hundred, forty and five: ⁷²beasts that bare the yoke, five thousand, five hundred, twenty and five.

44 And *there were* of the governors after their families, *which* when they were come to the Temple in Jerusalem, vowed to build the House in his own place according to their power,

45 And to give to the treasure of the works, ⁷³a thousand pound in gold, and five thousand pound in silver, and an hundred priestly garments.

46 And the Priests and the Levites and the people dwelt in Jerusalem and in the country, and the holy singers and the porters and all Israel in their ⁷⁴villages.

47 ¶But *when the seventh month was near, and when the children of Israel were everyone at home, they were all gathered together with one accord into the open place of the first gate, which is toward the East.

48 Then Jesus the son of Josedec and his brethren the Priests with Zorobabel the son of Salathiel and his brethren, rising up, made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt offerings upon it according as it is written in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 Whither also there were gathered against them of all nations of the land: but they dressed the altar in his own place, although all the nations of the land were their enemies and vexed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the season, and burnt offerings to the Lord, morning and evening.

51 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is *ordained in the Law, and *offered* sacrifices every day, as was requisite,

52 And afterward, the continual oblations and offerings of the Sabbaths and of the new months and of all holy feasts.

53 ¶And all *they which had made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifice unto God in the first day of the seventh month, although the Temple of God was not yet built.

54 They gave also money to the masons and to the workmen, and meat and drink with gladness,

55 And chariots to the Sidonians and to those of Tyrus to bring cedar wood out of Libanus, which should be brought by slots to the haven of Joppe according to the commandment given unto them by Cyrus King of Persia.

56 And in the second year and second month came into the Temple of God in Jerusalem, Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, the Priests and Levites, and all they that came out of captivity into Jerusalem,

57 And *laid the foundation of the House of God in the first day of the second month of the second year after their return into Judea and Jerusalem.

58 And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the workers of the Lord, and Jesus and his son, and his brethren, and his brother Cadmiel, and the sons of Madiabon with the sons of Joda, the son of Heliadun, with their sons, and brethren, *even* all the Levites with one accord did follow after the work, calling upon the works in the House of God: thus the workmen built the Temple of the Lord.

59 And the Priests stood clothed with their long garments with musical *instruments* and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals,

60 Singing and blessing the Lord, according to the ordinance of David King of Israel.

61 And they sung with loud voice songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory *is* for ever in all Israel.

62 Then all the people blew trumpets and cried with loud voice, praising the Lord for the raising up of the House of the Lord.

63 Also some of the Priests and Levites, and chief men, *to wit*, the Ancients, which had seen the former House,

64 Came *to see* the building of this with weeping and great crying, and many with trumpets and joy *cried* with loud voice,

65 So that the people could not hear the trumpets, because of the weeping of the people: yet there was a great multitude that blew trumpets so that they were heard far off.

66 ¶Wherefore when the enemies of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what noise of trumpets it was.

67 And they knew that they of the captivity built the Temple of the Lord God of Israel.

68 Wherefore they coming to Zorobabel, and Jesus, and the chief of the families, said unto them, Let us build also with you.

69 For we obey your Lord, as you do, and sacrifice unto him since the days of ⁷⁵Asbasareth King of the Assyrians, which brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel, and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said to them, It doeth not appertain to us, and to you to build an House to the Lord our God.

71 For we alone will build it to the Lord God of Israel, as it becometh us, and as *Cyrus the King of the Persians bade us.

72 Howbeit the people of the land made them sluggish that were in Judea, and letted them to build the work, and by their ambushments and seditions and conspiracies hindred the finishing of the building,

73 All the time of King Cyrus' life: so that they were let from building two years, until the reign of Darius.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Ezra 2:1

Verse 38	Ezra 2:6
Verse 47	Ezra 3:1
Verse 51	Leviticus 23:34
Verse 53	Ezra 3:8
Verse 57	Ecclesiastes 49:13
Verse 71	Ezra 4:4

Chapter 6

1 Of Aggeus and Zacharias. 2 The building of the Temple. 3 Sisinnes would let them. 7 His epistle to Darius. 23 The Kings answer to the contrary.

1 But *in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus and Zacharias the son of Addo the Prophets prophesied to the Jews, even unto them that were in Judea and Jerusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel, which they *called* ⁷⁶upon.

2 Then Zorobabel son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec stood up, and began to build the House of the Lord which is in Jerusalem, the Prophets of the Lord being with them, helping them.

3 ¶In that time Sisinnes the governor of Syria, and Phenice, and Sathabouzanés with his companions came unto them,

4 And said unto them, By whose commandment build you this House and this building, and enterprise all these other things? and who are the builders that enterprise such things?

5 But the Ancients of the Jews had grace of the Lord after that he had visited the captivity,

6 That they were not letted to build, until it was signified unto Darius of these matters, and an answer was received.

7 ¶The copy of the epistle, which he did write and send to Darius, Sisinnes governor of Syria and of Phenice, and Sathrabouzanés, and their companions, presidents in Syria and Phenice, salute King Darius.

8 It may please the King our master plainly to understand, that when we came to the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the Ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an House to the Lord, great and new, of hewn stones, and of great price, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And these workers are done with great speed, yea, and the work hath good success in the hands, so that it will be finished with all glory and diligence.

11 Then we asked their Ancients, saying, By whose commandment build you this House and lay the foundation of the works?

12 We asked them these things to the intent to notify them to thee, and to write to thee the men that governed it: therefore we demanded the names of the governors in writing.

13 But they answered, saying, We are the servants of the Lord, which hath created the heaven and the earth.

14 And *this House was built up many years ago by a King of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers, provoking *God* to wrath, sinned against the Lord of Israel, *which is* in heaven, *he delivered them into the hands of Nabuchodonofor King of Babylon of the Chaldeans,

16 *Who* break down the House and burn it, and carried the people captive to Babylon.

17 But in the first year of the reign of Cyrus over the country of Babylon, King Cyrus wrote that this House should be built up.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and silver, which Nabuchodonofor had carried out of the House of Jerusalem, and had dedicated them in his own Temple, Cyrus the King took out of the Temple of Babylon, and they were given to Zorobabel, and to ⁷⁷Sanabassarus ruler.

19 And a commandment was given unto him, that he should carry away those vessels, and put them in the Temple at Jerusalem, and that this Temple of the Lord should be built in this place.

20 Then the same Sanabassarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the House of the Lord at Jerusalem, and since that time until now, it is in building, and is not finished.

21 Now therefore if it please the King, let it be sought up in the Kings libraries concerning Cyrus.

22 And if it be found that the building of the House of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done by the consent of King Cyrus, and if it seem good to the lord our King, let him make us answer concerning these things.

23 Then King Darius commanded to search in the Kings libraries that were in Babylon, and there was found in Ecbatane, which is a tower in the region of Media, a place where such things were laid up for memory.

24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, King Cyrus commanded the House of the Lord at Jerusalem to be builded, where they did sacrifice with the continual fire.

25 Of the which the height *should be* of three score cubits, the breadth of three score cubits with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country, and that the costs should be paid out of the house of King Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the House of the Lord, as well those of gold as of silver, which Nabuchofonofor had carried out of the house in Jerusalem, and brought into Babylon, should be restored to the House, which is in Jerusalem, and set in the place where they were *afore*.

27 Also he commanded that Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathabouzanés, and their companions, and those which were constitute captains in Syria and Phenice, should take heed to refrain from that place, and to suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the Elders of the Jews to build that House of the Lord in that place.

28 And I also have commanded to build it clean up again, and that they be diligent to help them of the captivity of the Jews, until the House of the Lord be finished,

29 And that some part of the tribute of Coelosyria and Phenice should be diligently given to these men for sacrifice unto the Lord, and to Zorobabel the governor, for bowls, rams, and lambs:

30 Also corn and salt, and wine, and oil continually every year without fail, as the Priests which are in Jerusalem shall testify to be spent every day,

31 That offerings may be made to the high God for the King, and his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 Furthermore he commanded that whosoever should transgress anything afore spoken or written, or derogate any thing thereof, that a tree should be taken out of his possession, and be hanged thereon, and that his goods should be the Kings.

33 And therefore let the Lord whose Name is there called upon, destroy every King and nation, which stretcheth out his hand to hinder or do evil to that House of the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

34 *I Darius the King have ordered that it should be diligently executed according to these things.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Ezra 5:1; Nehemiah 1

Verse 14 1st Kings 4:2

Verse 15 2nd Kings 24:1

Verse 34 Ezra 5:15

Chapter 7

1 Sisinnus and his companions follow the Kings commandment and help the Jews to build the Temple. 5 The time that it was built. 10 They kept the Passover.

1 Then Sisinnus the governor of Coelosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabouzanes, and their companions, obeyed King Darius' commandments,

2 Assisted diligently the holy works, working with the Ancients and the governors of the Sanctuary.

3 And the holy works prospered by Aggeus and Zacharias the Prophets which prophesied.

4 So they finished all things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes King of the Persians.

5 Thus the holy House was finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar in the sixth year of Darius King of the Persians.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel, and the Priests and the Levites, and the rest, which were of the captivity, and had any charge, did according to the things *written* in the book of Moses.

7 And they offered for the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, an hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs,

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel.

9 And the Priests, and the Levites stood according to their kindreds clothed with long robes in the works of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses, and also the porters in every gate.

10 And the children of Israel offered the Passover together with them of the captivity, in the fourteenth *day* of the first month, after that the Priests and Levites were sanctified.

11 But all the children of the captivity were not sanctified together, but all the Levites were sanctified together.

12 And they offered the Passover, for all the children of the captivity, and for the brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

13 Then all the children of Israel which were of the captivity did eat, *even* all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, rejoicing before the Lord,

15 Because he had turned the counsel of the King of the Assyrians towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

Chapter 8

1 Esdras cometh from Babylon to Jerusalem. 10 The copy of the commission given by Artaxerxes. 29 Esdras giveth thanks to the Lord. 32 The number of the heads of the people that came with him. 76 His prayer and confession.

1 And after these things when Artaxerxes King of the Persians reigned, Esdras the son of ⁷⁸Saraïas, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helcias, the son of Salum,

2 *The son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of ⁷⁹Ezias, the son of ⁸⁰Memeroth, the son of ⁸¹Zaraïas, the son of ⁸²Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron* was the high Priest.

3 This Esdras went out of Babylon, and was a scribe well taught in the Law of Moses, given by the Lord God of Israel.

4 Also the King gave him *great* honor, and he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 With him also there departed some of the children of Israel, and of the Priests and Levites, and of the holy singers, and the porters, and of the ministers of the Temple unto Jerusalem,

6 In the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, and in the fifth month: this was the seventh year of the King (for they went out of Babylon in the first day of the first month,

7 And came to Jerusalem according as the Lord gave them speed in their journey)

8 For Esdras had gotten great knowledge, so that he would let nothing pass that was in the Law of the Lord, and in the commandments, and he taught all Israel all the ordinances and judgments.

9 So the commission written by King Artaxerxes was given Esdras the Priest and reader of the Law of the Lord: the copy thereof followeth.

10 King Artaxerxes to Esdras the Priest, and reader of the Law of the Lord, Salutation.

11 For as much as I consider things with pity, I have commanded that they that will and desire of the nation of the Jews, and of the Priests and Levites, which are in our kingdom, should go with thee unto Israel.

12 Therefore as many as be willing, let them depart together, as it hath seemed good to me and my seven friends the counselors,

13 That they may visit the things that are in Judea and Jerusalem diligently, as it is contained in the Law of the Lord,

14 And carry the gifts to the Lord of Israel in Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed: also all the gold and silver, which shall be found in the country of Babylon *appertaining* to the Lord in Jerusalem,

15 With that which is given of the people to the Temple of the Lord their God, that it might be brought to Jerusalem, as well silver as gold, for bulls, and rams, and lambs, and things there unto pertaining,

16 That they may offer sacrifices to the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

17 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the gold or silver, accomplish it according to the will of thy God.

18 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for use of the Temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt sit before thy God in Jerusalem.

19 And what other things forever thou shalt remember for the use of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the King's treasure.

20 And I also King Artaxerxes have commanded the treasurers of Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras, the Priest and reader of the Law of the highest God, shall send for, they should give it him with all speed, even to *the sum of* an hundred talents of silver,

21 And likewise unto an hundred cores of corn, and an hundred pieces of wine and other things in abundance.

22 Let all things be done to the highest God according to the Law of God with diligence, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the King and of his sons.

23 Also to you it is commanded, that none of the Priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters or ministers of the Temple, or the workmen of this Temple, no tribute or tax be taken, nor that any have power to tax them in anything.

24 Thou also, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and governors, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those which are well instructed in the Law of thy God, and teach those which are not instructed.

25 And let all those which shall transgress the Law of God and the King be diligently punished, either with death, or with other punishment, either with penalty of money, or banishment.

26 ¶ Then Esdras the scribe said, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, which hath put this in the heart of the King to glorify his House which is in Jerusalem,

27 And hath honored me before the King, and the counselors, and all his friends and governors.

28 ¶*Therefore I was encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered men of Israel to go up with me.

29 These are the guides after their families in order of dignities which came up with me out of Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the King.

30 Of the sons of Phinees, Gersom, of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael, of the sons of David ⁸³Lettus.

31 Of the sons of Sechenias, of the sons of Phares, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men.

32 Of the sons of ⁸⁴Solomon, Abeliacnias *the son* of Zacharias, and with him two hundred men.

33 Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias *the son* of ⁸⁵Jezolus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, ⁸⁶Obeth *son* of Jonathas, and with him two hundred and fifty men.

34 Of the sons of Elam ⁸⁷Jesias, *son* of Gotholias, and with him seventy men.

35 Of the sons of Saphatias, Zarias *son* of ⁸⁸Machael, and with him seventy men.

36 Of the sons of Joab ⁸⁹Badias *son* of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men.

37 Of the sons of ⁹⁰Banid, Assalimoth *son* of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men.

38 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias *son* of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men.

39 Of the sons of ⁹¹Astath, Johannes *son* of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten.

40 Of the sons of Adonicam the last: and these are the names of them, Eliphalat, ⁹²Jeouel and ⁹³Maias, and with them seventy men: of the sons of ⁹⁴Bagouthi *son* of Iscacourus, and with him seventy men.

41 ¶And I gathered them together to the flood called *Theras, and pitched our tents there three days, and numbered them.

42 But when I found there none of the Priests nor Levites,

43 I sent to Eleazar, and behold, there came ⁹⁵Maafman, and Alnathan, and Samaian, and ⁹⁶Joribon, and Nathan, Ennatan, Zacharian, and Mosollamon the chief, and best learned.

44 And I bade them go to Daddeus the captain, which was in the place of the treasury,

45 With charge to bid Daddeus and his brethren, and the treasurers that were there, to send to us them, which should offer sacrifice in the House of the Lord.

46 And they brought unto us by the mighty hand of our Lord learned men of the sons of Moli, *the son* of Leui, *the son* of Israel, *to wit*, ⁹⁷Cisebebran and his sons, and his brethren being eighteen.

47 And Asebia, and ⁹⁸Annon, and Osaian his brethren of the sons of ⁹⁹Canaineus with their sons, twenty persons.

48 And of the ministers of the Temple, which David gave, and those which were rulers over the work of the Levites, *to wit*, ministers of the Temple, to hundred and twenty, of whom all the names were registered.

49 ¶And *there I proclaimed a fast for the young men before the Lord to ask of him a good journey both for us, and for them that were with us, for our children, and for our cattle.

50 I was ashamed to ask the King footmen, or horsemen, or conduct for safeguard against our enemies,

51 Because we had said to the King, that the power of our Lord should be with them that fought him to direct them in all things.

52 Wherefore we praised our Lord again, according to these things, whom we found favorable.

53 Then I chose from among the chief of the tribes and of the Priests, twelve men, *to wit*, ¹⁰⁰Esebrias and Assanias, and with them ten of their brethren.

54 And I weighed them the silver and the gold, and the holy vessels of the House of our Lord, which the King and his counselors, and *his* princes, and all Israel had given.

55 And I weighed them, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

56 And twenty golden basins, and twelve vessels of brass, of fine brass shining like gold.

57 And I said to them, You are also holy to the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold, and the silver is a vow to the Lord of our fathers.

58 Watch and keep *them*, until that you give them to the heads of the families of the Priests, and Levites, and captains of the families of Israel in Jerusalem in the chambers of the House of our God.

59 So the Priests and Levites took the silver and the gold, and the vessels, and carried them to Jerusalem to the Temple of the Lord.

60 And we departed from the flood Thera, in the twelfth *day* of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the mighty power of our Lord with us: and the Lord delivered us from the beginning of our journey from all enemies. So we came to Jerusalem.

61 And three days being passed there, in the fourth day the silver that was weighed, and the gold was delivered in the House of our Lord to ¹⁰¹Marmoth the Priest the son of Jouri,

62 And with him to Eleazar *the son* of Phinees: and there were with them, Josabad *the son* of Jesus, and ¹⁰²Moeth *son* of Sabbanus, Levites: all *was delivered them* by number and by weight.

63 And all the weight of them was written that same hour.

64 Afterwards those that were come out of the captivity, offered sacrifices to the Lord God of Israel, *even* twelve bulls for all Israel, rams fourscore and sixteen,

65 Lambs threescore and twelve, twelve goats for salvation, all in sacrifice to the Lord.

66 And they presented the commandments of the King to the Kings stewards, and to the governors of Coelosyria and Phenice who honored the people, and the Temple of God.

67 ¶*When these things were done, the governors came to me, saying, The people of Israel, the princes and the Priests, and the Levites have not separated *from them* the strange people of the land,

68 Nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, and Chetites, and Pheresites, and Jebusites, and Moabites, and Egyptians, and Idumeans.

69 For they have dwelt with their daughters, both they and their sons, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and the governors and rulers have been partakers of this wickedness from the beginning of the thing.

70 And as soon as I heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and I pulled the hair of mine head, and of my beard, and sat me down sorrowful, and very sad.

71 Then also all they that were moved with the word of the Lord God of Israel, came to me whiles I wept for the iniquity, but I sat very sad until the evening sacrifice.

72 Then I rose from the fast with my clothes torn, and the holy garment, and bowed my knees and stretched forth *mine* hands to the Lord,

73 And said, *O Lord, I am ashamed, and confounded before thy face.

74 For our sins are increased above our heads, and our ignorances are lifted up to heaven.

75 Yea, even from the time of our fathers we are in great sin unto this day.

76 For our sins therefore, and our fathers we with our brethren, with our Kings and Priests have been given up to the Kings of the earth, to the sword and to captivity, and for a prey with all shame unto this day.

77 And now how great hath thine mercy been, O Lord, that *there* should be left us a root, and name in the place of thine holiness!

78 And that though shouldst reveal to us a light in the House of the Lord our God, and give us meat in the time of our servitude!

79 For when we were in bondage, we were not left of our God, but he gave us favor before the Kings of the Persians, that they should give us meat,

80 And that they should honor the Temple of our Lord, and raise up Zion that is desolate, and give us assurance in Judea and in Jerusalem.

81 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? For we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou hast given by the hands of thy servants the Prophets, saying,

82 *Because the land, which we go to inherit, is a land polluted by the pollutions of the strangers of the land, which have filled it with their filthiness,

83 Therefore now ye shall not join *their* daughters with your sons, neither give your daughters to their sons,

84 Neither shall you desire to have peace with them forever, that ye may be made strong, and eat the good things of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever.

85 Therefore all that is come to pass, was done for our wicked works, and for our great sins: yet, Lord, thou hast foreborn our sins,

86 And hast given us such a root: *but* we again have turned back to transgress thy Law, and to mix us with the uncleanness of the people of the land.

87 Mightest thou not be angry with us to destroy us, so that thou shouldst neither leave us root nor seed nor name?

88 *But*, O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for there is a root left, *even* unto this day.

89 Behold we are now before thee with our iniquities, neither can we endure before thee for these things.

90 ¶And *as Esdras prayed and confessed and wept, and lay upon the ground before the Temple, a very great multitude was gathered unto him out of Jerusalem of men and women, and young children: for there was great lamentation among the multitude.

91 Then Jechonias the son of ¹⁰³Jeel of the sons of Israel, crying out said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God: we have taken in marriage strange women of the nations of the land.

92 And now all Israel is doubtful: therefore let us make an oath concerning this to the Lord to put away all our wives, which are strangers, with their children.

93 If it seem good to thee, and to all them that obey the Law of the Lord, rise up *and* put it in execution.

94 For to thee doth it appertain, and we are with thee to make thee strong.

95 Then Esdras arose, and made all the chief of the families of the Priests and Levites of all Israel to swear, that they would do thus: and they swear.

*Cross-references:

Verse 28 Esther 8:30

Verse 41 Ezra 8:15

Verse 49 Ezra 8:21

Verse 67 Ezra 8:20

Verse 73 Ezra 9:6

Verse 82 Deuteronomy 7:3

Verse 90 Ezra 10:1

Chapter 9

7 After Esdras had read the law for the strange wives, 10 They promised to put them away.

1 Then *Esdras rose from the court of the Temple, and went to the chamber of Joannan *the son* of Eliasib,

2 And being lodged there, he did eat no bread nor drank water, but mourned for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Judea and Jerusalem to all them, that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered to Jerusalem,

4 And that all they which should not meet there within two or three days, according to the ordinance of the Elders, which bear rule, should have their cattle confiscate to the Temple, and then cast out from among them of the captivity.

5 Then all they which were of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin, came together within three days into Jerusalem: this was the ninth month and twentieth *day* of the month.

6 And all the multitude sat in the broad place of the Temple shaking, because of the extreme winter.

7 Then Esdras arose and said to them, Ye have sinned: for ye have married strange wives, so that ye have augmented the sins of Israel.

8 Now therefore confess and glorify the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

10 Then all the multitude cried out and said with a loud voice, We will do so as thou hast said.

11 But because the multitude *is* great, and the time is winter, so that we can not stand without, and the work is not of one day nor of two, seeing that many of us have sinned in this matter,

12 Let the chief men of the multitude and all they which have strange wives of our families, tarry:

13 And let the Priests and judges come out of all places at the day appointed, until they have appeased the wrath of the Lord against us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathas Asaels *son*, and ¹⁰⁴Ezeaias *son* of ¹⁰⁵Thecan were appointed concerning these things, and Mosollam and Sabateus did help them.

15 And they which were of the captivity, did after all these things.

16 Esdras the Priest also chose him certain men, chief of their families, all by name: and they sat together in the first day of the tenth month to examine this matter.

17 And they made an end of the things pertaining to them that had married strange wives in the first day of the first month.

18 And there were found of the Priests, which had married strange wives,

19 Of the sons of Jesus, the *son* of Josedec, and of *his* brethren ¹⁰⁶Mathelas, and Eleazar, and Joribus, and ¹⁰⁷Jonadan.

20 Who also gave their hands to cast out their wives, and offered a ram for *their* reconciliation in their purgation.

21 And of the sons of Emmer ¹⁰⁸Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Canes, and Sameiues, and Hiereel, and Azarias.

22 And of the sons of ¹⁰⁹Phaisu, Ellionas, Massias, Esmaelus, and Nathanael, and ¹¹⁰Ocidelus, and Talsas.

23 And of the Levites ¹¹¹Jorabadus, and Semis, and Colius, who was called ¹¹²Calitas, and Patheus, and Ooudas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers, ¹¹³Eliazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters, ¹¹⁴Sallumus, and Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phorus, ¹¹⁵Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and ¹¹⁶Banaias.

27 Of the sons of ¹¹⁷Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and ¹¹⁸Hierielas, and ¹¹⁹Hieremoth, and Accdias.

28 And of the sons of ¹²⁰Zamoth, Eliadas, Elisimus, Othonias, Jarimoth, and ¹²¹Sabatus, and Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of ¹²²Bebai, Joannes, and Ananias, and ¹²³Josabad, and Ematheas.

30 Of the sons of ¹²⁴Mani, Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedaias, Jasubus, Jasacl, and Jeremoth.

31 And of the sons of ¹²⁵Addi, Naathus, Moosias, Laccunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and ¹²⁶Seschel, and Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas, Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon a Chosamite.

33 And of the sons of ¹²⁷Asom, Altaneus, and ¹²⁸Matthias, and Bannaias, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Somei.

34 And of the sons of ¹²⁹Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omairus, Inel, Mamai, and Paclias, and Amos, Carabasion and Evasibus, and Mamnimatanaius, Elisiasis, Vamus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias, and of the sons of Ozoras, Sesis, Esril, Azailus, Samatas, Sambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethna, Mazitias, Zabadias, Ethes, Inel, Banaias.

36 All these married strange wives, and put them away with their children.

37 And the Priests and the Levites dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, the first day of the seventh month, and the children of Israel in their own houses.

38 ¶*Then all the multitude assembled together with one consent into the broad place before the gate of the Temple toward the East,

39 And spake to Esdras the Priest, and reader, that he should bring the Law of Moses, which had been given by the Lord God of Israel.

40 Then brought Esdras the chief Priest the Law to all the multitude, both man and woman, and to all the Priests, that they might hear the Law the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the first broad place of the gate of the Temple, from morning to midday, before the men and the women, and all the multitude hearkened to the Law.

42 So Esdras the Priest and reader of the Law, stood up on a pulpit of wood that was prepared.

43 And there stood by him ¹³⁰Matgathias, Samus, Ananias, Azarias, Ourias, Ezeccias, Balasamus at his right hand,

44 And at his left hand ¹³¹Phaldaius, and Sail, Melchias, Aothasaphus, Nabarias.

45 Then Esdras took the book of the Law before the multitude (for he sat honorably before them all)

46 And they all stood upright when he expounded the Law, and Esdras blessed the Lord the most high God, the most mighty God of hosts.

47 And the whole multitude cried, Amen.

48 Then Jesus and ¹³²Anus, and Sarabias, and Adimus, and Jacobus, Sabataias, Autanias, Maianias and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, and Biatas the Levites lift up their hands, and fell down on the ground, and worshiped the Lord,

49 And taught the Law of the Lord, and stood also earnestly upon the reading.

50 Then said ¹³³Aththarates to Esdras the chief Priest and reader, and to the Levites, that taught the multitude in all things, This day is holy unto the Lord, and all have wept in hearing of the Law.

51 Go therefore and eat the fat meats, and drink the sweet drinks, and send presents to them that have not.

52 For this day is holy to the Lord, and be not sorry: for the Lord God will glorify you.

53 So the Levites commanded all these things to the people, saving, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sad.

54 Then they departed all to eat, and drink, and to rejoice, and to give presents to them that had not, and to make good cheer.

55 For they were yet filled with the words wherewith they were instructed, when they were assembled together.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Ezra 10:6

¹ Or, Iehiel

² Or, Hasibias

³ Or, Iehiel

⁴ Or, Choraba

⁵ Or, Jeduthan

⁶ Or, by worshipping sensible creatures.

⁷ Or, Shashbazar, or Sanabas sar

⁸ Or, Bischle mus

⁹ Or, Shimshi

¹⁰ Or, Pcordes

¹¹ Or, Zorobabel

¹² Or, Zorobabel

¹³ Or, Saraia

¹⁴ Or, Areh

¹⁵ Or, Bibai

¹⁶ Or, Azged

¹⁷ Or, Aterhezecia

¹⁸ Or, the sons of Anania an hundred, the sons of Arom one, the sons of Besai three hundred, twenty and three.

¹⁹ Or, Bethlehem

²⁰ Or, Netophah

²¹ Or, Anathoth

²² Or, Kariath-Ia-Rim

²³ Or, Pirah

²⁴ Or, Aramah

²⁵ Or, Macames

²⁶ Or, Bethel

²⁷ Or, Nebus

²⁸ Or, Sannah

²⁹ Or, Phashur

-
- 30 Or, Sharim
31 Or, Talmon
32 Or, Ceros
33 Or, Suia
34 Or, Hagaba
35 Or, Acub
36 Or, Sibe
37 Or, Cedur
38 Or, Raia
39 Or, Nerida
40 Or, Gazema
41 Or, Baste
42 Or, Meunim
43 Or, Naphison
44 Or, Baiubab
45 Or, Acupha
46 Or, Asur
47 Or, Baralosh
48 Or, Mehida
49 Or, Charesobe
50 Or, Bareus
51 Or, Thomoth
52 Or, Nasib
53 Or, Hazopborth
54 Or, Pharuda
55 Or, Jeclah
56 Or, Stephelia
57 Or, Phacaresb
58 Or, Sabia
59 Or, Spartia
60 Or, Addu
61 Or, Subah
62 Or, Thelmelah and Thelharsa. Carathalar and Alar.
63 Or, Dalaias
64 Or, Tubia
65 Or, Necoda
66 Or, Hobia
67 Or, Haroz
68 Or, Barzeleus
69 Or, Nehemias and Atharias
70 Or, forty and two thousand, three hundred and sixty
71 Or, asses
72 Or, of gold twelve thousand pound, and of silver five, and c
73 Or, quarters
74 Or, Asezaret
75 Or, Asarhaden
76 Or, upon them
77 Or, Shashbazar
78 Or, Azarias
79 Or, Azarias
80 Or, Meraioth
81 Or, Sama
82 Or, Azi
83 Or, ???
84 Or, Pahath, ???

-
- 85 Or, Jeziel
86 Or, Obed
87 Or, Jesaias
88 Or, Michael
89 Or, Obadiah son of Jechiel.
90 Or, Baniab E-Solomoth
91 Or, Afgad Johanan son of Eccethan
92 Or, Jebel
93 Or, Semaias
94 Or, Bagoi, Uti, son of Istacuren
95 Or, Masma, Alnathan
96 Or, Jorib, Elnathan, Zacharie Mosollan
97 Or, Seredia
98 Or, Anom, Jesaas
99 Or, Cannanien
100 Or, Serebias
101 Or, Marimorb the son of Jori of Urie.
102 Or, Noedia, son of Bannses
103 Or, Jeicb
104 Or, Jahazias
105 Or, Theena
106 Or, Maasear
107 Or, Jedaliah
108 Or, Anani, and Zabiah
109 Or, Pashur, Elionai Maas. Sias, Jesmael.
110 Or, Olridel, and Alasa
111 Or, Josabad, Semei.
112 Or, Galias, Pathias, Jobudas.
113 Or, Eliasib, and Bacur.
114 Or, Sallumo
115 Or, Remias
116 Or, Banadias
117 Or, Elam
118 Or, Jehiel
119 Or, Jeremoth, and Helias
120 Or, Zathone, Eliadas, Elisib.
121 Or, Sabad, and Sardai.
122 Or, Bebe
123 Or, Josabat, and Emah.
124 Or, Bani, Olam, Malluch, Jedaia, Jasub.
125 Or, Addin, Naatus, Laccun. Banais.
126 Or, Bezelel, Balaus, Manasses.
127 Or, Hasam.
128 Or, Methmas, Matathias
129 Or, Ban, Jeremias, Moadi, Euiram
130 Or, Mattithias
131 Or, Pedains
132 Or, Eani
133 Or, Nehemlas

II Esdras

Chapter 1

3 The people is reprov'd for their unfaithfulness. 30 God will have another people, if these will not be reformed.

1 The second book of the Prophet *Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helcias, the son of Sadanias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amerias, the son of Asie, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arua, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron (of the tribe of Levites) which *Esdras* was prisoner in the land of Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes King of Persia.

4 *And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go, and show my people their sins, and their children their wickedness, which they have committed against me, that they may tell their children's children.

6 For the sins of their fathers are increased in them, because they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Have not I brought them out of the land of Egypt from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thine head, and cast all evil upon them: for they have not been obedient unto my Law, but they are a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them, unto whom I have done so much good?

10 *Many Kings have I destroyed for their sakes: Pharaoh with his servants and all his army have I smitten down.

11 All the nations have I destroyed before them: *I have destroyed the East, the people of the two countries Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

13 *I have led you through the Sea, and have given you a sure way, since the beginning: *I gave you Moses for a guide, and Aaron for a Priest.

14 *I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you: yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails *were a token unto you: I gave you tents for safeguard, wherein ye murmured:

16 And ye triumphed not in my Name for the destruction of your enemies, but ye yet murmured still.

17 Where are the benefits, that I have done for you? when ye were hungry in the wilderness, *did ye not cry unto me?

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? It had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

19 I had pity upon your mournings, and gave you Manna to eat: *so ye did eat Angels food.

20 *When ye were thirsty, did not I cleave the stone, and waters did flow out to satisfy you? from the heat I covered you with leaves of the trees,

21 And I gave you fat countries: I cast out the Cananites, the Pheresites, and Philistims before you: *what shall I do more for you, saith the Lord?

22 Thus saith the almighty Lord, *When ye were in the wilderness at the bitter waters, being a thirst, and blaspheming my Name,

23 I gave you not fire for the blasphemers, but cast a tree into the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob though *Judah wouldest not obey: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my Name, that they may keep my laws.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will also forsake you: when ye ask mercy of me, I will not have pity upon you.

26 *When ye call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit murder,

27 Although ye have not forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you, as a father his sons, and as a mother her daughters, and as a nurse her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, as I am your God, and that ye would be my children, as I am your father?

30 *I gathered you together as an hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my sight.

31 *When you bring gifts unto me, I will turn my face from you for your solemn feast days: your new moons, and your circumcisions have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the Prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will revenge, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the almighty Lord, Your house shall be desolate: I will cast you out as the wind doeth the stubble.

34 Your children shall not have generation: for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that I hate before me.

35 Your houses will I give unto a people to come, who shall believe me though they hear me not, and they, unto whom I never showed miracle, shall do the things that I command them.

36 Though they see no Prophets, yet shall they hate their iniquities.

37 ¶I will declare the grace that I will do for the people to come, whose children rejoice in gladness, and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in heart they believe the things that I say.

38 Now therefore brother, behold what great glory, and see the people that come from the East.

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Oseas, Amos, Micheas, Joel, Abdias, Jonas,

40 Haum, Habacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharias, and Malachias (which is called also the *messenger of the Lord)

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Ezra 7:1

Verse 4 Isaiah 38:1

Verse 10 Exodus 14:28

Verse 11 Numbers 21:24; Joshua 8:12

Verse 13	Exodus 14:29; Exodus 3:10; 4:14
Verse 14	Exodus 13:21
Verse 15	Exodus 16:13; Psalms 104:40
Verse 17	Numbers 14:3
Verse 19	Wisdom 16:20
Verse 20	Numbers 20:11; Wisdom 11:4
Verse 21	Isaiah 5:4
Verse 22	Exodus 15:25
Verse 24	Exodus 32:8
Verse 26	Isaiah 1:15
Verse 30	Matthew 23:37
Verse 31	Isaiah 1:13
Verse 40	Malachi 3:7

Chapter 2

The Synagogue findeth fault with her own children. 18 The Gentiles are called.

1 Thus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage: I gave them also my commandments by my servants the Prophets, whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bear them, saith unto them, Go you away, O children: for I am a widow and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness, but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for you have sinned against the Lord your God, and done the things that displeaseth him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go ye, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 And thee, O father, I call for a witness for the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confession, and their mothers to a spoil, that their kindred be not continued.

7 Let their names be scattered among the heathen: let them be put out of the earth, for they have despised my covenant.

8 Woe unto thee, Assur: for thou hidest the unrighteous in thee: O wicked people, remember *what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah,

9 Whose land is mixed with clouds of pitch and heaps of ashes: so will I do unto them, that hear me not, saith the almighty Lord.

10 ¶ Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people, that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 And I will get me glory by them, and give them the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for those.

12 They shall have at will the tree of life, smelling of ointment: they shall neither labor nor be weary.

13 Go ye, and ye shall receive it: pray that the time which is long, may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness: for I have abolished the evil and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness: make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead, will I raise up from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known my Name is Israel.

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 I will send thee my servants Isaiah and Jeremiah to help thee, by whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with diverse fruits,

19 And as many fountains, flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Execute justice for the widow: judge the cause of the fatherless: give to the poor: defend the fatherless: clothe the naked.

21 Heal the wounded, and sick: laugh not a lame man to scorn: defend the cripple, and let the blind come into the light of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and the young that are within thy walls.

23 *Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and rest: for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse: establish their feet.

26 None of the servants that I have given thee, shall perish: for I will seek them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, other shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, and shall do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 Mine hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children: for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep: for I will bring them out of the sides of the earth, and will show mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord almighty.

32 Embrace thy children, until I come and show mercy unto them: for my fountains run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Horeb, that I should go unto them of Israel, but when I came to them, they cast me off, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Wait for your shepherd, who shall give you everlasting rest: for he is near at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom: for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world: receive the joy of your glory: I testify my Savior openly.

37 Receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him, that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Arise, and stand up, and behold the number of those that are sealed for the feast of the Lord,

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take they number, O Zion, and shut up them that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the Law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom they longest for, is fulfilled; beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be sanctified.

42 *I Esdras saw upon mount Zion a great people whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man higher in stature than them all, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns and was higher than the others, which I much marveled at.

44 So I asked the Angel, and said, Who are these, my lord?

45 Who answered, and said unto me, These be they, that have put off the mortal clothing and have put on the immortal, and have confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receive the psalms.

46 Then I said unto the Angel, What young man is it, that setteth crowns on them, and giveth them the psalms in their hands.

47 And he answered, and said unto me, It is the son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them, that had stand so strongly for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people, what, and how great wonders of the Lord God thou hast seen.

*Cross-references:

Verse 8 Genesis 19:34

Verse 23 Tobit 1:20

Verse 42 Revelations 7:9

Chapter 3

4 The wondrous works, which God did for the people, are recited. 31 Esdras marveleth that God suffereth the Babylonians to have rule over his people, which yet are sinners also.

1 In the thirtieth year after the fall of the city, as I was at Babylon, I lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up to mine heart,

2 Because I saw the desolation of Zion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 So my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak fearful words to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, Lord, thou spakest at the beginning when thou alone plantedst the earth, and gavest commandment unto the people,

5 *And a body unto Adam, without soul, who was also the workmanship of thine hands, and hast breathed in him the breath of life, so that he lived before thee,

6 And ledest him into Paradise, which thy right hand had planted, or ever the earth² brought forth.

7 Even then thou gavest him commandment to love thy way: but he transgressed it, and immediately thou appointedst death to him and his generation, of whom came nations, tribes, people and kindreds out of number.

8 *And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

9 *But at the time appointed thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world and destroyedst them,

10 So that by the flood, that came to every one of them, which came by death unto Adam,

11 Yet thou leftest one, *even* *Noah, with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And when they that dwelt upon the earth, began to multiply, and the number of the children, people and many nations were increased, they began to be more ungodly than the first.

13 Now when they lived wickedly before thee, *thou didest choose thee a man from among them, whose name was *Abraham.

14 Whom thou lovedst, and unto whom only thou showedst thy will,

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

16 *And unto him thou gavest Isaac, *unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau, *and didest choose Jacob, and cast off Esau, and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And when thou leadest his seed out of Egypt, *ye broughtest them up to mount Sinai,

18 And inclindest the heavens and bowedst down the earth, and didest move the ground, and caused the depths to shake, and didest astonish the world.

19 And thy glory went through four gates of fire, with earthquakes, wind and cold, that thou mightest give the Law unto the seed of Jacob, and that which the generation of Israel should diligently observe.

20 Yet tookest thou not away from them the wicked heart, that thy Law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For *Adam first having a wicked heart, was overcome and vanquished, and all they that are born of him.

22 Thus remained weakness joined with the law in the hearts of the people, with the wickedness of the root: so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end, *'til thou didest raise thee up a servant called David,

24 *Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy Name, to call upon thee therein with incense and sacrifice.

25 When this was done many years, the inhabitants forsook thee,

26 Following the ways of Adam and all his generation: for they also had a wicked heart.

27 Therefore thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 But do they that dwell at Babylon, any better, that they should have the dominion of Zion?

29 For when I came thither, and saw their wicked deeds without number (for this is the thirtieth year that I see many trespassing) I was discouraged.

30 For I saw, how thou sufferedst them that sin, and sparedst the wicked doers, where as thou hast destroyed thine own people, and preserved thine enemies, and thou hast not showed it.

31 I cannot perceive how this cometh to pass. Are the deeds of Babylon better than they of Zion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy Testimonies, as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labor hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there throughout the heathen, and I see them flourish, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh ye therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world, and no mention of thee shall be found but in Israel.

35 Or when is it that they that dwell on the earth, have not sinned in thy sight? or what people have so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt surely find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts, but not the heathen.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Genesis 2:7

Verse 8 Genesis 6:12

Verse 9 Genesis 7:10

Verse 11 1st Peter 3:20

Verse 13 Genesis 12:1, 17:5

Verse 16 Genesis 21:2, 25:25; Malachi 1:1; Romans 9:13

Verse 17 Exodus 19:3; Deuteronomy 4:10

Verse 21 Genesis 3:6

Verse 23 1st Samuel 16:13

Verse 24 2nd Samuel 5:1

Chapter 4

2 The Angel reproveth Esdras, because he seemed to enter into the profound judgments of God.

1 And the Angel that was sent unto me, whose named was Vriel, answered,

2 And said, Thine heart hath taken too much upon it in this world, and thou thinkest to comprehend the ways of the Highest.

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to show thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee,

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will show thee also the way, that thou desirest to see, and I will show thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way: weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I, and said, What man is born, that can do that, which thou requirest me, concerning these things?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how deep dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how great springs are in the beginning of the depth, or how great springs are in the stretching out of the heaven, or which are the borders of Paradise,

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down to the deep, nor yet the hell, neither did I ever climb up to heaven.

9 But now have I asked thee but of fire and wind, and of the day, whereby thou hast past, and from the which things thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me none answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know:

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the ways of the Highest, and now outwardly in the corrupt world, to understand the corruption, that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should believe in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 And he answered me, and said, *I came to a forest in the plain where the trees held a counsel,

14 And said, Come, let us go fight against the sea, that it may give place to us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 Likewise the floods of the sea took counsel and said, Come, let us go up and fight against the trees of the wood, that we may get another country for us.

16 But the purpose of the wood was vain: for the fire came and consumed it.

17 Likewise also the purpose of the floods of the sea: for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou were judge between these two, whom wouldest thou justify, or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish purpose, that they both have devised: for the ground is appointed for the wood and the sea hath his place to bear his floods.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment: but why judgest thou not thy self also?

21 For like as the ground is appointed for the wood, and the sea for his floods, so *they that dwell upon earth, can understand nothing, but that which is upon earth: and they that are in the heavens, the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let understanding be given me.

23 For I did not purpose to inquire of thine high things, but of such as we daily meddle with all, *namely* wherefore Israel is made a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people, whom thou hast loved, is given over to the wicked nations, and why the Law of our fathers is abolished, and the written ceremonies are come to none effect,

24 Why are we tossed to and fro through the world as the grasshoppers, and our life is very fear, and we are not thought worthy to obtain mercy.

25 But what will he do to his Name, which is called upon over us? Of these things have I asked the question.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel: for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and weakness.

28 But to declare thee the things whereof thou askest, the evil is sown but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If the evil now that is sown, be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown, pass not away, then cannot the thing come, that is sown with good.

30 For the corn of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath he brought up unto this time? and how much shall he bring forth until the harvest come?

31 Ponder with thyself how much fruit of wickedness the corn of evil seed bringeth forth,

32 And when the stalks shall be cut down, which are without number, how great an harvest must be prepared.

33 Then I answered, and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Hast not to be above the most High: for thou laborest in vain to be above him, though thou endeavor never so much.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I thus hope? and when cometh the fruit of my barn and our wages?

36 And upon this Jeremiel the Archangel answered, and said, When the number of the seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 The measure of the times is measured: the ages are counted by number, and they shall not be moved or shaken, until the measure thereof be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O lord, lord, we are all even full of sin,

39 And for our sake peradventure the harvest of the righteous is not fulfilled, because of the sin of them that dwell upon earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go, and ask a woman with child, when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, lord, she cannot. And he said unto me, In the grave the places of souls are like the womb.

42 For as she that is with child, hasteth to escape the necessity of the travail, so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 That which thou desirest to see, shall be showed thee from the beginning.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Show me whether there be more to come than is past, or more things past, then are to come.

46 What is past, I know, but what is to come, I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand on the right side, and I will expound thee this by example.

48 So I stood, and behold, a whole burning oven passed before me: and when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke had the upper hand.

49 After this there passed before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm: and when the stormy rain was past, the drops came after.

50 Then he said unto me, Consider with thyself as the rain is more than the drops, and as fire exceedeth the smoke, so the portion that is past, hath the upper hand, and the drops and the smoke were much.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou until that time? or what shall come to pass in those days?

52 He answered me, and said, Of the tokens whereof thou askest me, I can tell thee a part: but I am not sent to show thee of thy life: for I do not know it.

*Cross-references:

Verse 13 Judges 9:8; 2nd Chronicles 25:18

Verse 21 Isaiah 55:8; John 3:32; 1st Corinthians 2:13

Chapter 5

1 In the latter times truth shall be hid. 6 Unrighteousness and all wickedness shall reign in the world. 23 Israel is rejected, and God delivereth them. 35 God doeth all thing in season.

1 Nevertheless concerning the tokens, behold, the times shall come, that they which dwell upon earth, shall be taken in a great number, and the way of the truth shall be hid and the land shall be barren from faith,

2 And *iniquity shall be increased more than thou hast seen now, or hast heard in time past.

3 And it shall come to pass, that one shall set in foot, and thou shalt see the land desolate, which now reigneth.

4 Yea, if God grant thee to live, thou shall see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon three times a day.

5 Blood shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be moved.

6 And he shall rule, of whom they hope not that dwell upon earth, and the souls shall change place.

7 And the sea of Sodom shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many shall not know, but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion in many places, and the fire shall oft break forth, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bear monsters,

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall fight one against another: then shall wit hide itself, and understanding depart into his secret chamber.

10 It shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and voluptuousness have the upper hand upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteous justice gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but not obtain: they shall labor, but their enterprises shall not prosper.

13 To show thee such tokens I have leave, and if thou wilt pray again and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things than these.

14 ¶Then I awaked, and a fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was feeble and fainted.

15 But the Angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night, Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then and eat, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of the cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not near me: and when he heard it, he went from me.

20 And I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, as Vriel the Angel had commanded me.

21 And after seven days the thoughts of mine heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And I had a desire to reason again, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord, Lord: of every forest of the earth, and of all the trees thereof thou hast chosen thee one only vineyard.

24 And of all lands of the world thou hast chosen thee one pit, and of all the flowers of the *ground* thou hast chosen thee one lily.

25 And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river, and of all builded cities thou hast sanctified Zion unto thyself.

26 And of all the souls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove, and of all the cattle that are made, thou hast appointed thee one sheep.

27 And among all the multitude of people thou hast gotten thee one people, and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a Law, that is proved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one *people* over unto many? and upon one root thou hast set others, and hast scattered thine only *people* among many.

29 They tread them down, which have withstand thy promises, and believe not thy testimonies.

30 And if thou didest so much hate thy people, they should have been punished with thine own hands.

31 ¶Now when I had spoken these words, the Angel that came to me the night afore, as sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will teach thee, and hearken that I may instruct thee further.

33 And I said, Speak on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Thou are sore vexed and troubled for Israel's sake. Lovest thou them better, than he doeth that made them?

34 And I said, No, lord: but of very sorrow have I spoken: for my rains pain me every hour, while I labor to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, wherefore, lord, wherefore was I born? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave? so had I not seen the trouble of Jacob, and the grief of the flocks of Israel.

36 And he said unto me, Number unto me the things that are not yet come, or gather me the drops, that are scattered, or make me the withered flowers green again.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds, that are shut up therein: show me the image of a voice, and then will I declare thee the thing, that thou askest and laborest to know.

38 And I said, O Lord, Lord, who can know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 But I that am ignorant, how can I speak of these things, whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things, that I have spoken of, so canst thou not find out my judgment, nor the least benefit, that I have promised unto my people.

41 Then I said, Behold, O Lord, the last things are present unto thee, and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will compare my judgment unto a ring: as there is no slackness of the last, so is there no swiftness of the first.

43 Then I answered, and said, Coudest thou not make at once those that have been, those that are now, and those that shall come, that thou mightest show thy judgment the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, The creature, said he, can not prevent the Creator, neither can the world hold them at once, that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast taught thy servant, that thou, which givest strength *to all*, hast given life at once to all the work created by thee, and hast sustained it, so might it now also contain all men at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, Why must thou have time before thou bringest forth? require her to bring forth ten at once.

47 And I said, Surely she can not, but by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, So have I divided the number of the earth by times when seed is sown upon it.

49 For as a young child begetteth not that that belongeth to the aged, so have I ordained the time which I have created.

50 ¶I asked again, and said, Seeing thou hast now showed me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother, whom thou hast told me is young, draweth she near unto age?

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that travaileth, and she will tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they (whom thou hast now brought forth) like those that were before thee, but less of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, Some were born in the flower of youth, others were born in the time of age, when the womb failed.

54 Consider now thyself, how that ye are less of stature, than those that were before you,

55 And so are they that come after you, less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favor in thy sight, show thy servant, by whom doest thou govern thy workmanship?

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Matthew 24:12

Chapter 6

God hath foreseen all things in his secret counsel, and is author thereof, and hath created them for his children. 25 The felicity of the age to come.

1 And he said unto me, In the beginning when the round world was made, and before the borders of the world were set, and before the winds blew one against another:

2 Before the noise of thunders sounded, before the bright lightening did shine forth, before the foundations of Paradise were laid:

3 Before the fair flowers did appear, before the moveable powers were 'stablished, before the innumerable armies of Angels were gathered:

4 Before the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the heavens were named, before the chimneys in Zion were hot:

5 Before the present years were sought out, and before the affections of them that now sin, were turned away, and they that have laid up the treasure of faith, were sealed,

6 Then did I purpose these things, and they were made by me alone, and by none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I, and said, What shall be the division of times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, *Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of this world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand. Other thing, Esdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶I answered then, and said, O Lord, Lord, if I have found favor in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, make an end to show thy servant thy tokens, whereof thou showedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered me, and said, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

14 There shall come as an earthquake, but the place where thou standest, shall not be moved.

15 And therefore when he speaketh, be not afraid: for of the end shall be the word, and of the foundation of the earth shall it be understand.

16 Therefore while one speaketh of them, it trampleth and is moved: for it knoweth, that it must be changed at the end.

17 And when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters:

18 And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will come and inquire of them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And when I begin to inquire of them, who by their unrighteousness have hurt others, and when the affliction of Zion shall be fulfilled,

20 And the world, that shall vanish away, shall be sealed, then will I show these signs: the books shall be opened before the heaven, and they shall see all it together.

21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices: the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live that are raised up.

22 Then suddenly shall the sown places appear as the unsown, and the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall sound, and all they that hear it, shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight with friends, as with enemies, and the earth shall fear with them: the springs of the wells shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not rain.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these things that I have told thee, shall be saved and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received, shall see it: they that have not tasted death from their birth, and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned to another meaning.

27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched,

28 But faith shall flourish: corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall come forth.

29 ¶ And when he talked with me, behold, I looked a little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to show thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray again, and fast seven days more, I will tell thee more things, and greater than these, which I have heard in the day.

32 For thy voice is heard before the Highest: surely the mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing: he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast kept since thy youth.

33 Therefore hath he sent me to show thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not,

34 And haste not in the vain consideration of the first times, nor make haste to the latter times.

35 And after this I wept again and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfill the three weeks, which he had appointed me.

36 And in the eight night was mine heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress,

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest expressly in the first creation (even the first day) and commandedst *that the heaven and the earth should be made, and the work followed thy word.

39 And then was there the spirit, and the darkness was on every side with silence: there was no man's voice as yet created of thee.

40 Then commandedst thou a bright light to come forth out of thy treasures, that it might give light to thy work.

41 Upon the second day thou createdst the heavenly air, and commandedst it, that, going between, it should make a division between the waters, that the one part might remain above, and the other beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou commandedst, that the waters should be gathered together in the seventh part of the earth: six parts didest thou dry, and kept them to the intent that of these there should be that should serve thee, being sown of God and tilled.

43 As soon as thy word went forth, the work was incontinently made.

44 For immediately great and innumerable fruit did spring up, and many diverse pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable color, and odors of a most wonderful smell and these things were created the third day.

45 *Upon the fourth day thou createdst the light of the sun, and of the moon, and the order of the stars,

46 And gavest them a charge, to do *service even unto man that was for to be made.

47 And upon the fifth day thou saidest unto the seventh part *where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth beasts, as fowls and fishes: and it was so.

48 For the dome waters, and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God that the nations might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didest thou prepare two living things: the one thou calledst ³Behemoth, and the other thou calledst Leviathan,

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, where the water was gathered, could not hold them.

51 Unto Behemoth thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, that is wet, and hast prepared him to devour what thou wilt, and when thou wilt.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle and creeping things.

54 And besides this Adam, whom thou madest lord over all the works which ye hast created, of him come we all, and the people also, whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou hast created the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people, which also come of Adam, thou hast declared them that they are nothing before thee, but be like unto spittle, and hast compared their riches unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold these heathen which have been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 And we thy people (whom thou hast called the firstborn, the only begotten, and thy servant lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world then be created for our sakes, why have we not the inheritance thereof in possession? or how long shall we suffer these things?

*Cross-reference:

Verse 8 Genesis 25:26

Verse 38 Genesis 1:1

Verse 45 Genesis 1:14

Verse 46 Genesis 1:14, 1:15; Deuteronomy 4:19

Verse 47 Genesis 1:20

Chapter 7

1 Without tribulation none can come to felicity. 12 God advertiseth all in time. 28 The coming and death of Christ. 32 The resurrection and last judgment. 43 After the which all corruption shall cease. 48 All fell in Adam. 59 The true life. 62 The mercies and goodness of God.

1 And when I had made an end of these words, there was sent unto me an Angel, which had been sent down to me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great,

4 But presuppose that the entrance thereof were narrow, and like the rivers,

5 Who could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? If he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing: a city is builded and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow and in a dangerous place to fall, that there is fire at the right hand, and a deep water at the left,

8 And there is but one path betwixt them, even between the fire and the water, so that there could but one man go there.

9 If this city were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never went through the peril before it, how could he receive his inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, lord. Then said he, So is the portion of Israel.

11 Surely for their sakes have I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then came this thing to pass.

12 Then were the entrances of the world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, and full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the fore world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that are living, labor not to enter by these straight and brittle things, they can not attain to those things that are hid.

15 Why then disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou are corruptible? and why art thou moved, seeing thou are mortal?

16 And why hast thou not considered in thy mind the things to come, rather than them that are present?

17 Then said I, O Lord, Lord, *seeing thou hast ordained in thy Law, that the righteous should inherit these things, and that the ungodly should perish,

18 Should the righteous suffer straightness in hoping for large things? yet they that have lived ungodly and suffered straightness, shall not see the large things.

19 Then he said unto me, There is no judge more just than God, and there is none more wise than the most High.

20 For many perish in this life, because they despise the Law of God that is appointed.

21 For God hath diligently admonished such as came, so oft as they came, what they should do to have life, and what they should observe, to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him, but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and denied the power of the most High, and regarded not his ways.

24 But they despised his Law, and refused his promises: they have unfaithfully broken his ordinances, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, unto the empty are empty things, and to the full full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee, shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she shall come forth, and be seen that now is under the earth.

27 And whosoever shall escape these evils, he shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall appear with those that be with him, and they that remain, shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After these same years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence for seven days, as in the fore judgments, so that no man shall remain.

31 But after seven days, the world that is yet asleep, shall be raised up: and that shall die, that is corrupt.

32 Then the earth shall restore those, that have slept in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell therein in silence, and the secret places shall deliver the souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and miseries shall vanish away, and long suffering shall have an end.

34 Justice only shall continue: the truth shall remain, and faith shall be strong.

35 The work shall follow, and the reward shall be showed: the good deeds shall be of force, and unrighteousness shall bear no more rule.

36 Then said I, *Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness,

37 And they that came after him, for Israel in the time of Achaz, and Samuel,

38 And *David for the destruction, *and Solomon for them that came into the Sanctuary,

39 *And Elias for those that received rain, and for the dead that he might live,

40 And Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib, and diverse others for many.

41 Even so now, seeing vice is increased, and wickedness aboundeth, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly, wherefore shall not the same effect follow also now?

42 Then he answered me, and said, This present life is not the end: oft times honor is retained in it: therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of judgment shall be the end of this world, and the beginning of immortality to come, wherein all corruption shall cease.

44 Intemperancey shall pass away: infidelity shall be cut off: righteousness shall grow up, and the verity shall spring up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then, and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam, or when it was given him, to have kept him that he should not have sinned.

47 For what profit is it for men in this present life to be in heaviness, and after death to fear punishment?

48 O Adam, what hast thou done? *for in that thou hast sinned, thou are not fallen alone, but the fall also redundeth unto us that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised an immortal life, when we do the works that bring death?

50 And that an everlasting hope should be promised us, seeing that we betide our selves to deadly vanity?

51 And that there should be appointed us dwellings of health and safety, if we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High should be kept to defend them which have led a patient life, if we have walked in the wicked ways?

53 And that in eternal Paradise should be showed, whose fruit remaineth incorruptible, wherein is safety and health, if we will not enter into it?

54 (For we have been conversant in unpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them, which have abstained, should shine more than stars, if our faces be blacker than darkness?

56 For while we lived, we did not remember when we did unrighteously, that we should suffer after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the manner of the battle, which man, that is born in the earth, shall fight,

58 That if he be overcome, he should suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he should receive the thing that I said.

59 For this is the life, whereof Moses spake unto the people, while he lived, saying, *Choose thee life that thou maist live.

60 Nevertheless, they believed him not, neither the Prophets after him, nor me also which have said unto them,

61 That heaviness should not so be to their destruction, as joy should come unto them, to whom salvation is persuaded.

62 I answered then and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them, which are not yet come to that world,

63 And that he hath pity on those that walk in his Law,

64 And that *he is patient: for he long suffereth those that have sinned as his creatures,

65 And that he is liberal: for he will give as much as needeth,

66 And that he is of great mercy: for he overcometh in mercy those that are present, and that are past, and them which are to come.

67 For if he were not abundant in his mercies, the world could not continue, nor they that have the possession thereof.

68 He pardoneth also: for if he gave not of his goodness that they, which have done evil, might be relieved from their wickedness, the ten thousand part of men should not remain alive.

69 And if he, being judge, forgave not those that he healed with his word, and took away the multitude of sins,

70 There should peradventure be very few left in an innumerable multitude.

*Cross-references:

Verse 17 Deuteronomy 8:3

Verse 36 Genesis 18:23; Exodus 32:3

Verse 38 2nd Samuel 24:17; 2nd Chronicles 6:14

Verse 39 1st Kings 17:21, 18:25; 2nd Kings 19:50

Verse 48 Romans 5:18

Verse 59 Deuteronomy 30:19

Verse 64 Romans 2:4

Chapter 8

1 The number of the godly is small. 6 The works of God are excellent. 20 Esdras' prayer for him and for his people. 39 The promise of salvation to the just. 55 The destruction of the unjust.

1 And he answered me, saying, The most High made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, O Esdras. As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much earthly matter to make pots, but little dust that gold cometh of, so is it with the work of this world.

3 *There be many created, but few shall be saved.

4 Then answered I, and said, Then swallow up the wit, O my soul, and devour understanding.

5 For thou hast promised to hear, and thou wilt prophecy: for thou hast no longer space, but the life given thee.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may entreat thee, that thou maist give seed unto our heart, and prepare our understanding, that there may come fruit of it, whereby everyone which is corrupt, may live, who can set himself for man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all are one workmanship of thine hands, as thou hast said.

8 When the body is fashioned now in the womb, and thou hast given it members, thy creature is preserved by fire and water, and the work, created by thee, doeth suffer nine months the creature, which is fashioned in it.

9 But the thing that containeth, and that which is contained, shall both be preserved, and when time is come, the womb, being preserved, delivereth the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded the members, even the breasts, to give milk unto the fruit appointed to the breasts,

11 That the thing, which is created, may be nourished for a time, 'til thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou bringest it up with thy righteousness, nuturest it in thy Law, and reformest it with thy judgment.

13 Thou slayest it as thy creature, and givest it life as thy work.

14 Seeing then that thou destroyest him, which with so great labors is fashioned, it is an easy thing to appoint by thy commandment, that the thing also which is made, might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, O Lord, I will speak (as touching men in general thou shalt rather provide) but concerning thy people, for whose sake I am sorry,

16 And for thine inheritance for whose cause I mourn: for Israel, for whom I am woeful, and for Jacob, for whose sake I am grieved.

17 For them will I pray before thee, as well for myself, as for them: for I see our faults that dwelt in the land.

18 ¶But I have heard the sudden coming of the judge, which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, which I will speak before thee. The beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up.

20 O Lord, that livest forever, which beholdest from above that which is above, and in the air,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, and his glory incomprehensible, before whom the host of the Angels stand with trembling,

22 Whose keeping is turned in wind and fire, whose word is true, and sayings steadfast, whose commandment is strong, and government terrible,

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and wrath maketh the mountains to melt away as the thing beareth witness.

24 Hear the prayer of thy servant, and receive into thine ears the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 Look not upon the sins of thy people, rather than thy faithful servants.

27 Have not respect unto the wicked deeds of men, rather than to them that have thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have waked fainedly before thee, but remember them that reverence thy will.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them, which have lived like beasts, but look upon them that have clearly taught thy Law.

30 Take not displeasure with them, which appear worse than beasts, but love them that always put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

31 For we and our fathers have all the same sickness: but because of us that are sinners, thou shalt be called merciful.

32 If therefore thou wilt have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful toward us which have no works of righteousness.

33 For the righteous, which have laid up many good works, let them receive the reward of their own deeds.

34 But what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is this mortal generation, that thou shouldest be so grieved towards it?

35 *For verily there is no man among them that be born, but he hath done wickedly, nor any that doeth confess thee, which hath not done amiss.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be praised, if thou be merciful unto them, which have not the substance of good works.

37 ¶Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For I will not verily consider the works of them, before the death, before the judgment, before destruction:

39 But *I will rejoice in the ways of the righteous, and I will remember the pilgrimage, the salvation and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet always the thing that is sown, cometh not up in time, neither yet doeth all that is planted, take root: so neither shall they all that are brought into the world, be saved.

42 I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not rain in due season, or if it be destroyed with too much rain,

44 So perisheth man, which is created with thine hands, and thou art called his pattern, because he is created to thine image, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, O Lord, but spare thy people and have mercy upon thine inheritance: for thou wilt be merciful unto thine creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, The things present are for the present, and the things to come for such as be to come.

47 For thou art far off that thou shouldest love my creature above me: but I have oft times drawn near unto thee and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvelous before the Highest,

49 In that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to boast thyself greatly among the righteous.

50 For many miseries and calamities remain for them that shall live in the latter time, because they shall walk in great pride.

51 But learn thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise open: the tree of life is planted: the time to come is prepared, plenteousness made ready: the city is builded, and rest is prepared, perfect goodness and absolute wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you: the weakness and moth is destroyed from you, and into hell fleeth corruption to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are vanished away, and in the end is showed the treasure of immortality.

55 Therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had liberty, they despised the most High: they condemned his Law and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover, they have trodden down his righteous,

58 *Saying in their heart, that there was no God, though they knew that they should die.

59 For as the thing that I have spoken of, is made ready for you: so is thirst and pain prepared for them: for God would not that man should perish:

60 But they, after that they were created, have defiled the Name of him that made them, and are unthankful unto him, which prepared life for them.

61 Therefore my judgment is now at hand.

62 These things have I not showed unto all men, but unto thee, and to a few like thee: then I answered, and said,

63 Behold now, O Lord: thou hast showed me the many wonders, which thou art determined to do in the last time, but in what time, thou hast not showed me.

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Matthew 20:16

Verse 35 1st Kings 8:46; 2nd Chronicles 6:36

Verse 39 Genesis 4:16

Verse 58 Psalm 14:1

Chapter 9

5 All things in this world have a beginning and an end. 10 Torments for the wicked after this life. 15 The number of the wicked is more than of the good. 29 The Jews' ingratitude: 36 Therefore they perish. 38 The vision of a woman lamenting.

1 He answered me then, and said, Measure the time with itself, and when thou seest that one part of the tokens come to pass, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the time wherein the most High will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen an *earthquake in the world, and an uproar of the people,

4 Then shalt thou understand that the most High spake of those things, from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For as all that is made in the world, hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest,

6 So the times also of the most High have plain beginnings in wonders and signs, and end in effect and miracles.

7 And everyone that shall escape safe, and shall be delivered by his works, and by the faith wherein ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have kept me holy from the world.

9 Then shall they have pity of themselves, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them out despitefully, shall dwell in pains.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me,

11 But have abhorred my Law, while they were yet in liberty, and when they had yet leisure of amendment, and would not understand but despised it,

12 They must be taught it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou no more careful, to know how the ungodly shall be punished, but inquire how the righteous shall be saved, and whose the world is, and for whom it is, and when.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have aforesaid that which I say now and will speak it hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them that shall be *saved,

16 As the flood is greater than a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, As the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, so are the colors also: such as the workman is, such is the work: and as the husbandman is, so is the husbandry: for it was the time of the world.

18 Surely when I prepared the world, which was not yet made for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then everyone obeyed, but now the manners of them that are created in this world, that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a Law, whereout they cannot rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold, there was peril, because of the devises, that were sprung up into it.

21 Yet when I saw it, I spared it greatly and have kept me one grape of the cluster, and a plant out of a great people.

22 Let therefore the multitude perish, which are born in vain: and let my grape be kept, and my plant, which I have dressed with great labor.

23 ¶ Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease seven days more (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But shalt go into a fair field, where no house is builded, and shalt eat only of the flowers of the field, and eat no flesh, nor drink wine, but the flowers only,

25 And pray unto the most High continually) then will I come, and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way, as he had commanded me, into the field, which is called Ardath, and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 And after seven days, as I sat upon the grass, and mine heart was vexed within me, as afore,

28 I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and to say,

29 O Lord, when thou wouldest show thyself unto us, *thou declaredst thyself unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man dwelleth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt,

30 And expressly spakest unto them, saying, Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I saw my Law in you, that it may bring forth fruit in you, and that ye may be honored by it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the Law, kept it not, neither observed thine ordinances, neither did the fruit of the Law appear, neither could it, for it was thine.

33 *For they that received it, perished because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custom when the ground receiveth seed, or the sea a ship, or a vessel meat and drink, if that perish wherein a thing is sown, or wherein any thing is put,

35 Likewise the thing that is sown, or is put therein, and the things that are received, must perish: so the things that are received, do not remain with us: but in us it cometh not so to pass.

36 For we that have received the Law, perish in sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 But the Law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 ¶And when I spake these things in mine heart, I looked about me, and upon the right side *I saw a woman, which mourned sore, and lamented with a loud voice, and was grieved in heart, and rent her clothes, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then I left my thoughts, wherein I was occupied, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so sorry in mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and increase sorrow: for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 Then I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 And she said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and have had no child, having an husband thirty years.

44 And every hour, and every day these thirty years I pray to the most High day and night.

45 And after thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, and looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son, and I was glad of him: so was mine husband also, and all they of my country, and we gave great honor unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to take a wife, I made a feast.

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Matthew 24:7
Verse 15 Chapter 8:3; Matthew 20:16
Verse 19 Exodus 19:9, 24:3; Deuteronomy 4:12
Verse 33 Exodus 32:28
Verse 38 Chapter 10:44

Chapter 10

Esdras and the woman that appeareth unto him, commune together.

1 But when my son when into his chamber, he fell down, and died.
2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbors rose up to comfort me: so I rested until the second day at night.
3 And when they had all left off to comfort me, that I should be quiet, then I rose up by night, and fled, and am come into this field as thou seest,
4 And am not purposed to return into the city, but to remain here, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and fast, until I die.
5 Then left I my purpose wherein I was, and spake to her angrily, and said,
6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our heaviness, and what cometh unto us?
7 For Zion our mother is all woeful and is sore afflicted, and mourneth extremely.
8 Seeing we be all now in heaviness, and make our moan (for we be all sorrowful) art thou sorry for one son?
9 Demand the earth, and she shall tell thee that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.
10 For from the beginning all men are born of her, and other shall come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and the multitude of them shall be destroyed.
11 Who should then rather mourn, she that hath lost so great a multitude, or thou which art sorry but for one?
12 But if thou wouldest say unto me, My mourning is not like the mourning of the earth (for I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with heaviness, and bare with sorrows,
13 But the earth is according to the manner of the earth, and the present multitude returneth into her as it came)
14 Then say I unto thee, As thou hast born with travail, so the earth also from the beginning giveth her fruit unto man, even to him that labored her.
15 Now therefore withhold thy sorrow in thyself, and bear constantly that which cometh unto thee.
16 For if thou allowest God's purpose, and receivest his counsel in time, thou shalt be commended therein.
17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.
18 ¶Then she said unto me, I will not, I will not go into the city, but here will I die.
19 So I continued to speak more with her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counseled: for how many falls hath Zion? Be of good comfort because of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our Sanctuary is laid waste: our altar is broken down: our Temple is destroyed.

22 Our psalterion fainteth, and the song ceaseth, and our mirth is vanished away, and the light of our candlestick is quenched, and the Ark of our covenant is taken away, and our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called upon over us, is almost dishonored, and our children are put to shame, and our Priests are burnt, and our Levites are carried into captivity, and our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, and our righteous men spoiled, and our children destroyed, and our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak,

23 And, which is the greatest of all, Zion the seal hath lost her worship: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Almighty may be merciful unto thee, and that the most High may give thee rest and ease from thy labor.

25 And when I was talking with her, her face and beauty shined suddenly, and her countenance was bright, so that I was afraid of her and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, immediately she cast out a great voice, very fearful, so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more: but there was a city builded, and a place was showed from the ground and foundation. Then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is Vriel the Angel *which came to me at the first for he hath caused me to come into many and deep considerations, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one dead, and mine understanding was altered, and he took me by the right hand and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why is thine understanding vexed? and the understanding of thine heart? and wherefore art thou sorry?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and I have done *according unto thy words: I went into the field, and there have I seen things, and see that I am not able to express.

33 Then said he unto me, Stand up manly, and I will give thee exhortation.

34 Then said I, Speak unto me, my lord, and forsake me not, lest I die through rashness.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is mine understanding deceived, or doeth my mind, being haughty, err?

37 Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt show thy servant of this wonder.

38 Then he answered me, and said, Hear me, and I will inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the most High hath revealed many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen thy good purpose, that thou art sorry continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Zion.

40 This therefore is the understanding of the vision, which appeared unto thee a little while ago.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganest to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution,

44 This woman, which thou sawest, she is Zion: and whereas she told thee (even she which thou seest now as a city builded)

45 And as touching that she said unto thee, that she was barren thirty years, this was concerning that, there was even thirty years wherein there was no offering offered in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon built the city, and offered offerings: then bare the barren a son.

47 And whereas she told thee, that she nourished him with labor, that was the inhabiting of Jerusalem.

48 But where as she told thee that her son, as his chance was, died when she came into her chamber, that is the fall that is come to Jerusalem.

49 And when thou sawest her like one that mourned for her son, thou beganest to comfort her: of these things which have chanced these are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth, that thou art sorry in thy mind, and because thou sufferest with all thine heart for her, he showed thee the clearness of her glory, and the fairness of her beauty.

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was built.

52 For I knew that the most High would show these things unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation nor building is.

54 For the work of man's building can not stand in that place where the city of the most High should be showed.

55 And therefore fear not, neither let thine heart be afraid, but go in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building as much as thou art able to see with thine eyes.

56 And after this shalt thou hear, as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed about many, and art called with the most High among the few.

58 But tomorrow at night thou shalt remain here,

59 And the most High shall show thee visions of high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth, in the last days. So I slept the same night and another, as he had commanded me.

*Cross-references:

Verse 28 Chapter 4:1

Verse 32 Chapter 5:28

Chapter 11

The vision of an eagle coming forth of the sea, and of her feathers. 37 Of a lion coming out of the forest.

1 Then saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings and three heads.

2 And I saw and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and gathered themselves.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers grew out other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads remained still, and the head in the midst was greater than the other heads, yet rested it with them.

5 Moreover, I saw that the eagle flew with his feathers and reigned upon earth and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 I saw also that the eagle stood up upon her claws, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all together: sleep everyone in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 Nevertheless, I saw that the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 Then I numbered her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold upon the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth.

13 And when it had reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more. So the next stood up, and reigned: it continued a long time.

14 And when it had reigned, the end of it came also, and as the first, so it appeared no more.

15 Then there came a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast kept the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither to the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third and reigned as the other afore, and it appeared no more also.

19 So came it to all the others one after another, so that everyone reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I looked, and behold in process of time the feathers that followed, stood up on the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more.

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two wings.

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but two heads that rested and six wings.

24 Then saw I also that two wings divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head, that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 So I looked, and behold, the underwings thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 Then was there one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second were sooner gone than the first.

28 Then I beheld, and lo, the two that remained, thought also in themselves to reign.

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awakened one of the heads that were at rest, which was in the midst: for that was greater than the two.

30 And then I saw, that the two heads were joined therewith.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them, that were with it, and did eat up the two underwings that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear and bare rule in it, over all those that dwelt upon earth with much labor, and it had governance of the world, more than all the wings that had been.

33 After this I looked, and behold, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, as did the wings.

34 But the two heads remained, which also ruled likewise upon earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo the head upon the right side devoured that was upon the left side.

36 ¶Then I heard a voice which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 So I saw, and behold as it were a lion that roareth, running hastily out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and spake, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the most High shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou that that of the four beasts remainest, whom I made to reign in my world, that by them the end of times might come,

40 And the fourth is come, and hath overcome all the beasts that were past, and hath power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with most wicked oppression, and that dwelleth so long time in all the world with deceit?

41 For ye haft not judged the earth with truth.

42 Seeing thou hast troubled the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, and thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm,

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the most High, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The most High also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and their abominations are fulfilled.

45 Therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thine horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, and thy wicked claws, nor all thy vain body,

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and come again, as one delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

Chapter 12

The declaration of the former visions.

1 And when the lion spake these words to the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that had the upper hand, appeared no more, neither did the four wings appear anymore, that came to it, and set up themselves to reign, whose kingdom was small and full of uproars.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear. Then I awaked out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from the great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me in that thou searchest out the ways of the most High.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit, and little strength is there in me, for the great fear that I received this night.

6 Therefore now I will beseech the most High that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, O Lord, Lord, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many other, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face,

8 Comfort me, and show me thy servant the interpretation and difference of this horrible sight, that thou maist perfectly comfort my soul,

9 Seeing thou hast judged me worthy to show me the last times.

10 ¶Then he said unto me, This is the interpretation of this vision,

11 The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the *kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him: therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon the earth, and it shall be feared above all kingdoms that were before it.

14 In it shall twelve Kings reign one after another,

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reign and shall have more time than the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice that thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not go out from the heads, but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation,

18 That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strife, and it shall be in danger to fall, but it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

19 Concerning the eight underwings, which thou sawest hang unto her wings, this is the interpretation,

20 In him shall arise eight Kings, whose time shall be but small, and their years swift, and two of them shall perish.

21 But when the middle time cometh, there shall be four kept a time, whiles his time beginneth to come, that it may be ended, but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And where as thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation,

23 In his last days shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and shall call again many things into them, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein, with much grief above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For they shall accomplish his wickedness, and shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, the sword shall devour them.

28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last, shall he fall by the sword himself.

29 And whereas you sawest two underwings, that went off toward the head, which was on the right side, this is the interpretation,

30 These are they whom the most High hath preserved for their end, whose kingdom is little, and full of trouble as thou sawest.

31 And the lion whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood and roaring, and speaking unto the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words that thou hast heard,

32 This is the wind which the most High hath kept for them, and for their wickedness unto the end, and he shall reprove them, and cast before them their spoils.

33 For he shall set them alive in the judgment, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For he will deliver the residue of my people by affliction, which are preserved upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful, until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou only hast been mete to know this secret of the most High.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen, in a book and hide them,

38 And teach them the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.

39 But wait thou here yet seven days more, that it may be showed thee whatsoever it pleaseth the most High to declare unto thee: and with that he went his way.

40 And when all the people perceived, that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the most, and came unto me, and spake unto me, saying,

41 What have we offended thee? or what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest in this place?

42 For of all the people thou only art left us as a grape of the vine, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.

43 Are not the evils which are come unto us, sufficient?

44 If thou then forsake us, how much better had it been for us, that we had been burnt also as Zion was burnt?

45 For we are no better than they that died there: and they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob.

47 For the most High hath you in remembrance, and the Almighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you, but am come into this place to pray for the desolation of Zion, that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your Sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven days, as he had commanded me, and did eat only the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs in those days.

*Cross-references:

Verse 11 Daniel 7:7

Chapter 13

The vision of a wind coming forth of the sea, 3 Which became a man. 5 His property and power against his enemies. 21 The declaration of this vision.

1 And after the seven days I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And behold, there arose a wind from the sea, and it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I looked, and behold, there was a mighty man with the thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And when the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 After these things I saw, and behold, there was gathered together a multitude of men out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to fight against the man that came out from the sea.

6 And I looked, and behold, he graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the country or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 I saw after these things, and behold, all they which came to fight against him, were sore afraid, and yet they durst fight.

9 Nevertheless, when he saw the fierceness of the multitude that came, he lifted not up his hand: for he held no sword nor any instrument of war,

10 But only, as I saw, he sent out his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips the wind of the flame, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and storms.

11 And they were all mixed together, *even* this blast of fire, the wind of the flame, and the great storm, and fell with violence upon the multitude, which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up all, so that of the innumerable multitude there was nothing seen, but only dust, and smell of smoke. When I saw this, I was afraid.

12 ¶Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and calling unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came many unto him, some with joyful countenance, and some with sad: some of them were bound, and some brought of them that were offered: and I was sick through great fear, and awaked, and said,

14 Thou hast showed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy to receive my prayer.

15 Show me now therefore the interpretation of this dream.

16 For thus I consider in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days, and much more woe unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left, were in heaviness.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall come both unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier, that he that is in danger, should fall into these, and foresee the things to come hereafter, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world.

21 ¶Then answered he me, and said, The interpretation of the vision will I show thee, and I will open to thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation,
 23 He that shall bear the danger in that time, he shall keep himself. They that be fallen into danger, are such as have works and faith toward the most Mighty.
 24 Know therefore, that they which be left behind, are more blessed then they that be dead.
 25 These are the meanings of the vision, Where as thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea,
 26 The same is he whom the most High hath kept a great season, who by his own self shall deliver his creature, and he shall order them that are left behind.
 27 ¶ And where as thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast with fire and storm,
 28 And that he neither held sword nor weapon, but that by his fierceness he destroyed the whole multitude, that came to fight against him, this is the interpretation,
 29 Behold, the days come that the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth:
 30 And he shall astonish the hearts of them that dwell upon the earth:
 31 And one shall prepare to fight against another, city against city, and place against place, *and nation against nation, and realm against realm.
 32 When this cometh to pass, then shall the tokens come, that I showed thee before, and then shall my Son be revealed, whom thou sawest go up as a man.
 33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle that they have one against another.
 34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered as one, as they that be willing to come, and to fight against him.
 35 But he shall stand upon the top of mount Zion.
 36 And Zion shall come, and shall be showed to all, being prepared and builded, as thou sawest the hill graven forth without any hands.
 37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into tempest,
 38 And into torments like to flame, whereby they shall be tormented: and without any labor will he destroy them, even by the Law, which is compared unto the fire.
 39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable people unto him,
 40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away captives out of their own land, *in the time of Oseas the King, whom Salmanasar the King of the Assyrians took captive, and carried them beyond the river: so were they brought into another land.
 41 But they took this counsel to themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,
 42 That they might there keep their statues, which they never kept in their own land.
 43 And they entered in at the narrow passages of the river Euphrates.
 44 For the most High then showed them signs, *and stayed the springs of the flood until they were passed over.
 45 For through the country there was a great journey, even of a year and an half, and the same region is called ⁴Arsareth.
 46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time: and when they come forth again,
 47 The most High shall hold still the springs of the river again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude peaceable.

48 But they that be left behind of thy people, are those that be found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend the people that remain,

50 And then shall he show great wonders unto them.

51 Then said I, O Lord, Lord, show me this, wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, As thou canst neither seek out, nor know these things, that are in the deep of the sea, so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the time of that day.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own Law, and applied thy diligence unto mind, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 Therefore have I showed thee the rewards with the most High: and after three other days I will speak other things unto thee, and will declare the great and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth unto the field, glorifying and praising the most High for the wonders which he did in time,

58 Which he governeth, and such things as come in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

*Cross-references:

Verse 31 Matthew 24:8

Verse 40 1st Kings 17:3

Verse 44 Exodus 14:21; Joshua 3:15

Chapter 14

3 How God appeared to Moses in the bush. 10 All things decline to age. 15 The latter names worse than the former. 29 The ingratitude of Israel. 35 The resurrection and judgments.

1 Upon the third day I sat under an oak, and behold, there came forth a voice unto me out of the bush, and said, Esdras, Esdras?

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord, and stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, *In the bush I revealed myself, and spake unto Moses, when my people served in Egypt:

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him upon the mount Sinai, and I held him with me a long season,

5 And I told him many wonders, and showed him the secrets of the times and the end, and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee, that thou lay up in thine heart the signs that I have showed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard.

8 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and thou shalt remain henceforth with my counsel, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended.

9 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

10 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and ten parts of it are gone already and half of the tenth part.

11 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

12 Therefore set thine house in order, and reform thy people, and comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce the corruption.

13 Let go from thee mortal thoughts: cast away from thee the burdens of men, and put off now the weak nature,

14 And set aside thy most grievous thoughts, and haste thee to depart from these times.

15 For greater evils than those, which thou hast seen now, shall they commit.

16 For the weaker that the world is by reason of age, the more shall the evils be increased upon them that dwell therein.

17 For the truth is fled far away, and lies are at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come, that thou hast seen.

18 ¶Then answered I, and said before thee,

19 Behold, O Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reform the people, which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them?

20 Thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein, are without light.

21 For thy Law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall be done.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost before me, and I will write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which was written in thy Law, that men may find the path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go, and gather the people, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days,

24 But prepare thee many box tables, and take with thee these five, Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, which are ready to write swiftly,

25 And come hither, and I will light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out 'til the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And then shalt thou declare some things openly unto the perfect men, and some things shalt thou show secretly unto the wise: tomorrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth, as he commanded me, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel,

29 *Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered,

30 And received the Law of life, *which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Zion parted among you by lot: but your fathers and ye also have done unrighteously, and have not kept the ways, which the most High commanded you.

32 And for so much as he is a righteous Judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.

34 Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your heart, ye shall be kept alive, and after death shall ye obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come now unto me, nor seek me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 The next day behold, a voice called me saying, Esdras, *open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water: but the color of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank, and when I had drunk it, mine heart had understanding and wisdom grew in my breast: for my spirit was strengthened in memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The most High gave understanding unto the five men, that they wrote the high things of the night, which they understood not.

43 But in the night they did eat bread, but I spake by day, and held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days, they wrote two hundred and four books.

45 And when the forty days were fulfilled, the most High spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou maiest give them to the wise among thy people.

47 For in them is the vain of understanding, and the fountain of wisdom, and the river of knowledge: and I did so.

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Exodus 3:8

Verse 29 Genesis 47:4

Verse 30 Acts 7:53

Verse 38 Ezra 3:2

Chapter 15

1 The prophecy of Esdras is certain. 5 The evils that shall come on the world. 9 The Lord will avenge the innocent blood. 12 Egypt shall lament. 16 Sedition, 20 And punishment upon the Kings of the earth, 24 Cursed are they that sin. 29 Troubles and wars upon the whole earth. 53 God is the avenger of his elect.

1 Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:

2 And cause them to be written in a letter: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee: let not the unfaithfulness of the speakers trouble thee, that spake against thee.

4 For every unfaithful shall die in his unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon all the world, the sword, famine, death and destruction:

6 Because that iniquity hath fully polluted all the earth, and their wicked works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore, saith the Lord, I will hold my tongue no more for their wickedness, (they do ungodly) neither will I suffer them in the things, that they do wickedly.

8 Behold, *the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just cry continually.

9 I will surely avenge them, saith the Lord, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt,

11 But I will bring them out with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite it with plagues as afore, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundations thereof shall be smitten with the plague and punishment, that God shall bring upon it.

13 The plowmen that till the ground, shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and by an horrible star.

14 Woe to the world, and to them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth near, and one people shall stand up to fight against another with swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and one shall invade another: they shall not regard their King, and the princes shall measure their doings by their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 Because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be afraid, and men shall fear.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbor, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and their goods shall be spoiled for lack of bread, and because of great trouble.

20 Behold, saith God, I call together all the Kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the ⁵East, and from the South, and from the East, and from Libanus, to turn upon them, and to repay the things, that they have done to them.

21 As they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense them in their bosom: thus saith the Lord God,

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, neither shall the sword cease from them, that shed innocent blood upon earth.

23 The fire is gone out from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw, that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: depart, O children, from the power: defile not my Sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the world, and ye shall remain in them: for God will not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold, an horrible vision cometh from the East,

29 Where generations of dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon the earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Even the Carmanians raging in wrath, shall go forth as the boars of the forest, and shall come with great power, and stand against them in battle, and shall destroy a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 But after this shall the dragons have the upper hand, and remember their nature, and shall turn about, and conspire to consume them with a great power.

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence by their power, and shall flee.

33 From the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their Kings.

34 Behold clouds from the East, and from the North unto the South, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another: and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star, and the blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,

36 And the dung of man unto the Camel's litter.

37 And there shall be great fearfulness, and trembling upon earth, and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and a trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then there shall come great storms from the South, and from the North, and part from the West.

39 And from the East shall winds arise and shall open it with the cloud, which he raised up in wrath, and the star, raised to fear the East and West wind, shall be destroyed.

40 And the great, and mighty clouds shall be lift up, full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein, and that they may pour out over every high place, and lifted up, an horrible constellation.

41 As fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities and walls, and mountains, and hills, and the trees of the wood, and the grass of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go with a straight course unto Babylon, and make it afraid.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, and shall pour forth the constellation, and all the wrath against her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her, shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her, shall do service unto them, that have put her in fear.

46 ¶And thou Asia, that are partaker of the hope of Babylon, and the glory of her person,

47 Woe unto thee, O wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her, and hast decked thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works, and in her inventions: therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee, widowhood, poverty, and famine, and the sword, and pestilence, to waste thine houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up, as a flower when the heat riseth, that is sent upon thee.

51 Thou shalt be sick as a poor wife that is plagued and beaten of women, so that the mighty and the lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I thus hate thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadest not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and said over their death, when ye wast drunken,

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredome *shall be* in thy bosom: therefore shalt thou receive a reward.

56 As thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, so will God do unto thee, and will deliver thee unto the plague.

57 And thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall by the sword, and thy cities shall be broken down, and all thy men shall fall by the sword in the field.

58 And they that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood for want of bread and thirst of water.

59 And thou, as unhappy, shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 In the passage they shall cast down the slain city, and shall root out one part of thy land, and consume the portion of thy glory, and shall return to her that was destroyed.

61 When thou shalt be cast down, thou shalt be to them as stubble, and they shall be to thee as fire.

62 And they shall destroy thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains: all thy woods and all thy fruitful trees shall they burn with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and shall spoil thy substance, and mar the beauty of thy face.

*Cross-references:

Verse 8 Revelations 6:10; 19:2

Chapter 16

1 Against Babylon, Asia, and Egypt and Syria. 18, 38 Of the evils that shall come upon the world, with admonition how to govern themselves in afflictions. 54 To acknowledge their sins, and to commit themselves to the Lord. 55 Whose mighty providence and justice is to be revered.

1 Woe to thee, Babylon and Asia: woe to thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird yourselves with sack and haircloth, and mourn your children, and be sorry: for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent unto you, and who will turn it back? a fire is sent among you, and who will quench it?

4 Plagues are sent unto you, and who can drive them away?

5 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or quench the fire in stubble when it hath once begun to burn? may one turn again the arrow, that is shot of a strong archer?

6 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who can drive them away? the fire is gone forth in his wrath, and who can quench it?

7 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

8 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not utterly be broken in pieces at his presence? the earth quaketh and the foundation thereof: the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves thereof are troubled, and the fishes thereof, before the Lord and the glory of his power.

9 For strong is his right hand, that bendeth the bow: his arrows that he shooteth, are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

10 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not turn again, 'til they come upon earth.

11 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, 'til it consume the foundations of the earth.

12 As an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward, so the plagues that shall be set upon earth, shall not turn again.

13 Woe is me, woe is me: who will deliver me in those days?

14 The beginning of sorrows and great mourning: the beginning of famine, and great death: the beginning of wars, and the powers shall fear: the beginning of evils, and all shall tremble. What shall I do in these things, when the plagues come?

15 Behold, famine and plague, and trouble, and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

16 But for all these things they will not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges.

17 Behold, vittles shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case: but then shall the evils bud forth upon earth, even the sword, the famine and great confusion.

18 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish with famine, and the other that escape the famine, shall the sword destroy.

19 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

20 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it: the trees shall give fruit, but who shall gather them?

21 The grapes shall be ripe, but who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate, so that one man shall desire to see another, or to hear his voice.

22 For of one city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick woods, and in the clefts of rocks.

23 As when there remain three or four olives in the place where olives grow, or among other trees,

24 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some grapes of them that diligently sought through the vineyard:

25 So in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

26 And the earth shall be left waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travail there through.

27 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms: the women shall make lamentation, having no husbands: their daughters shall mourn having no helpers.

28 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish with famine.

29 But, ye servants of the Lord, hear these things, and mark them.

30 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord speaketh: behold the plagues draw near, and are not slack.

31 As a travailing woman which in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, when the hour of birth is come, two or three hours afore the pains come upon her body, and when the child cometh to the birth, they tarry not a whit,

32 So shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

33 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in the troubles be even as strangers upon earth.

34 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth his way: and he that buyth, as one that will lose.

35 Who so occupieth merchandise, as he that winneth not: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

36 He that soweth, as one that shall not reap: he that cutteth the vine, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

37 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, so as the widows.

38 Therefore they that labor, labor in vain.

39 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, and overthrow their houses, and take their children captive: for in captivity and famine shall they get their children.

40 And they that occupy their merchandise with covetousness, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons,

41 So much more will I be angry against them for their sins, saith the Lord.

42 As a whore envieth an honest and virtuous woman,

43 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her openly, when he shall come that shall bridle the author of all sin upon the earth.

44 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof: for or ever it be long, iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

45 Let not the sinner say, that he hath not sinned: for coals of fire shall burn upon his head, which siath, I have not sinned before the Lord God and his glory.

46 Behold, the Lord *knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts and their hearts.

47 *For as soon as he said, Let the earth be made, it was made: let the heaven be made, and it was created.

48 By his word were the stars established, and he *knoweth the number of them.

49 He searcheth the depth, and the treasures thereof: he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

50 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

51 He spreadeth out the heaven like a vat: upon the waters hath he found it.

52 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and poles upon the top of the mountains, to pour out floods from the high rocks to water the earth.

53 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life and understanding.

54 And the Spirit of the almighty God, which made all things, and hath searched all the hid things in the secrets of the earth,

55 He knoweth your inventions, and what ye imagine in your heart when ye sin and would hide your sins.

56 Therefore hath the Lord searched and sought out all your works, and will put you all to shame.

57 And when your sins are brought forth before men, ye shall be confounded, and your own sins shall stand as your accusers in that day.

58 What will ye do, or how will ye hide your sins before God and his Angels?

59 Behold, God himself is the judge: fear him: cease from you sins, and forget your iniquities, and meddle no more from henceforth with them: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

60 For behold, the heat of a great multitude is kindled against you, and they shall take away certain of you, and shall slay you for meat to the idols.

61 And they that consent unto them, shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

62 For in every place and cities that are near, there shall be great insurrection against those that fear the Lord.

63 They shall be like mad men: they shall spare none: they shall spoil, and waste such as yet fear the Lord.

64 For they then shall waste and spoil their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

65 Then shall the trial of my chosen appear, as the gold is tried by the fire.

66 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from them: be not ye afraid: doubt not, for God is your captain.

67 Who so keepeth my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God, let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift themselves up.

68 Woe unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, as a field is hedged in with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, whereby no man may travel: it is shut up, and is appointed to be devoured with fire.

*Cross-references:

Verse 46 Luke 16:15

Verse 47 Genesis 1:1

Verse 48 Psalms 147:4

¹ Or, straight

² Or, went forward

³ Or, Enoc

⁴ Or, Ararath

⁵ Or, West

Tobit

Chapter 1

1 Tobit's parentage. 3 His godliness. 6 His equity. 8 His charity and prosperity. 23 He fleeth, and his goods are confiscate. 25 And after, restored.

1 The book of the words of Tobit son of Tobiel, the son of Ananeel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, the seed of Asael and of the tribe of Nephthalim,

2 Who in the time of Enemessar King of the Assyrians was *led away captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthalim, in Galilee above Aser.

3 I Tobit have walked all my life long in the way of truth and justice, and I did many things liberally to the brethren, which were of my nation, and came with me to Nineve into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthalim my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the Temple of the tabernacle of the most High was consecrated, and built up for all ages.

5 *Now all the tribes, which fell from God, yea, and my father Nephthalim's house offered to the heifer called Baal.

6 But I (as it was ordained to all Israel by an everlasting decree) went alone often to Jerusalem, *bringing the first fruits, and the tenth of beasts, with that which was first shorn, and offered them at the altar to the Priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part I gave to the Priests the sons of Aaron, which ministered in Jerusalem: the other tenth part I sold, and came and bestowed it every year at Jerusalem.

8 The third *tenth part* I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me: for my father left me as a pupil.

9 ¶Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of *mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 ¶But when I was led captive to Nineve, all my brethren, and those which were of my kindred did eat of the *bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept myself from eating,

12 Because I remembered God with all mine heart.

13 Therefore the most High gave me grace and favor before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor.

14 ¶And I went into Media, and I delivered ten talents of silver to Gabael the ¹brother of Gabrias ²in the land of Media.

15 But when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead: whose state because it was troubled, I could not go into Media.

16 ¶But in the time of ³Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to them which were hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my kindred dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the King Sennacherib had slain any, when he *was come and fled from Judea, I buried them privately (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found when they were sought for of the King.

19 Therefore when a certain Ninevite had accused me to the King, because I did bury them, I hid myself: and because I knew that I was sought to be slain, I withdrew myself for fear.

20 Then all my goods were spoiled, neither was there anything left me besides my wife Anna and my son Tobias.

21 Nevertheless *within five and fifty days two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Arrarath, and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead, who appointed over his father's accounts and over all his domestical affairs Achiacharus my brother Anael's son.

22 And when Achiacharus had made a request for me, I came again to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cupbearer and keeper of the signet, and steward, and oversaw the accounts: so Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him, and he was my brother's son.

Footnotes:

Verse 1 Tobias, being captive amongst the Assyrians, did not leave the way of truth.

Verse 3 Tobias was merciful.

Verse 13 He found grace in the fight of Salmanasar.

Verse 19 Tobit fleeth from the face of Sennacherib.

Verse 22 Tobit returneth.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Or, Salmanasar. 2nd Kings 17:3

Verse 5 1st Kings 12:30

Verse 6 He fled from idols. Exodus 22:29; Deuteronomy 12:6

Verse 9 He marryeth to wife Anna, which beareth him Tobiah. Numbers 36:7

Verse 10 Genesis 43:32

Verse 18 2nd Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36; Ecclesiastes 48:14; 1st Maccabees 7:41; 2nd Maccabees 8:19

Verse 21 2nd Kings 19:37; 2nd Chronicles 32:21

Chapter 2

2 Tobit calleth the faithful to his table. 3 He leaveth the feast to bury the dead. 10 How he became blind. 13 His wife laboreth for her living. 16 She reproacheth him bitterly.

1 Now when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy *feast* of the seven weeks, there was a great dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever ye shalt find of our brethren which doth remember God, and lo I will tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted any meat, I start up, and brought him into mine house until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned and washed, and ate my meat in heaviness,

6 Remembering that prophecy of *Amos, which had said, your solemn feasts shall be turned into mourning, and your joys into wailing.

7 Therefore I wept, and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave and buried him.

8 But my neighbors mocked me, and said, Doeth he not fear, to die for this cause, who *fled away, and yet, lo, he buryeth the dead again.

9 The same night also when I returned from the burial, and slept at the wall of mine house because I was polluted, and having my face uncovered,

10 And I knew not that sparrows were in the wall, and as mine eyes were open, the sparrows cast down warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went into the physicians who helped me not. Moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elimais.

11 And my wife Anna did take women's works to do.

12 And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid the wages, and gave a kid.

13 Which when it was at mine house, and began to bleat, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners: *for it is not lawful to eat anything that is stolen.

14 But she said, It was given for a gift more than the wages: but I did not believe, and bade her to render it to the owners, and I did blush, because of her. Furthermore she said, *Where are thine alms, and thy righteousness? behold, they all now appear in thee.

Footnotes:

Verse 2 Tobit doeth bid to inner those which fear God.

Verse 4 Tobit, leaving his guests, taketh up the dead body into his house to bury it.

Verse 10 He is made blind for an example of patience to his posterity.

Verse 13 The innocence of Tobit.

*Cross-references:

Verse 6 Amos 8:10; 1st Maccabees 1:41

Verse 8 Tobit is rebuked of his neighbors. Chapter 1:22

Verse 13 Deuteronomy 22:1

Verse 14 Job 2:9

Chapter 3

3 The prayer of Tobit. 7 Sarra Raguel's daughter, and the things that came unto her. 12 Her prayer heard. 19 The Angel Raphael sent.

1 Then I, being sorrowful, did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly forever.

3 Remember me and look on me, neither punish me according to my sins or mine ignorances or my fathers, which have sinned before thee.

4 For they have not obeyed thy commandments: wherefore you hast delivered us *for a spoil, and unto captivity, and to death, and for a proverb of a reproach to all them among whom we are dispersed, and now ⁴thou hast many and just causes,

5 To do with me according to my sins, and my fathers, because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is better for me to die than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and am very sorrowful: command therefore that I may be dissolved out of this distress, *and go* into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 ¶It came to pass the same day that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sarra the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids,

8 Because she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before that they had lain with her. Doest thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had now seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou ⁵beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways hence to them, that we may never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself. And she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this I shall slander him, and shall bring his age to the grave with sorrow.

11 Then she prayed toward the window and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious Name is blessed, and honorable forever: let all thy works praise thee forever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes, and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more any reproach.

14 Thou knowest, O Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I have never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any man child to be his heir, neither any ⁶near kinsman or child born of him, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven *husbands* are now dead, and why should I live? But if it please not thee that I should die, command to look on me, and to pity me that I do no more hear reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, *that is*, to take away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sarra the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit, and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit because she belonged to Tobias by right. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sarra the daughter of Raguel came down from her chamber.

Footnotes:

Verse 7 Sarra is checked of her father's maids.

Verse 11 Sarra prayeth and fasteth that she may be delivered from shame.
Verse 14 The innocence of Sarra.
Verse 15 Her chastity.
Verse 16 The prayers of Tobit, and Sarra are heard both at a time.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Deuteronomy 28:15

Chapter 4

Precepts and exhortations of Tobit to his son.

1 In that day Tobit remembered *the silver, which he had delivered to Gabael in Rages *a city* of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death: wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias that I may admonish him before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, after that I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, but honor her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and anger her not.

4 Remember, my son, how many dangers she sustained when thou wast in her womb, and when she dieth, bury her by me in the same grave.

6 My son, set our Lord God always before thine eyes, and let not thy will be set to sin or to transgress the commandments of God. Do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness: for if you deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them which live justly.

7 Give *alms of thy substance: and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, lest that God turn his face from thee.

8 *Give alms according to thy substance: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give a little alms.

9 For thou laiest up a good store for thyself against the day of necessity,

10 *Because that alms doeth deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

11 For alms is a good gift before the most High to all them which use it.

12 Beware of all *whoredome, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy father's, and take not a strange woman to wife which is not of thy father's stock: for we are the children of the Prophets. Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are our fathers from the beginning. Remember my son that they married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thine heart the sons and daughters of thy people in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction, and much trouble, and in fierceness is scarcity, and great poverty: for ⁷fierceness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the *wages of any man, which hath wroght for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also pay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things that thou doest, and be well instructed in all thy conversation.

15 *Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken, neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

16 *Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, and *of all thine abundance give alms, and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms.

17 ⁸Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel always of the wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless thy Lord God always, and desire of him that thy ways may be made straight and that all thy purposes, and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel: but the Lord giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will: now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them at any time be put out of thy mind.

20 *Furthermore I signify this to thee, that I delivered ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, for as much as we are made poor: for thou hast many things, if you fear God, and flee from sin, and do that thing which is acceptable unto him.

Footnotes:

Verse 3 Tobits exhortation to his son, when he thought he should die.

Verse 3 The mother is to be revered.

Verse 6 God must be in our hearts.

Verse 13 Pride.

Verse 18 Counsel.

Verse 19 God is to be blessed.

Verse 21 Poverty with the fear of God.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Chapter 1:14

Verse 4 Exodus 20:12 and Ecclesiastes 7:19

Verse 7 Alms. Proverbs 3:9; Ecclesiastes 4:1, 14:13, 35:41; Luke 14:13

Verse 10 Ecclesiastes 29:19

Verse 12 Adultery. 1st Thessalonians 4:3

Verse 14 Wages of an hired servant. Leviticus 19:13; Deuteronomy 24:14.

Verse 15 Matthew 7:12; Luke 6:31

Verse 16 Luke 14:13. The hungry.

Verse 16 Matthew 6:1

Verse 20 Chapter 1:14

Chapter 5

3 Tobias sent to Rages, 5 He meeteth with the Angel Raphael, which did conduct him.

1 Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the silver, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man, which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages, and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he was gone to seek a man, he found Raphael the Angel.

5 But he knew not, and said unto him, May I go with thee into the land of Media? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the Angel said, I will go with thee: for I have remained with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said to him, Tarry for me, until I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: so he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one, which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be faithful to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, show me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Doest ye seek a stock or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know thy kindred and thy name.

12 Then he said, I am of the kindred of Azarias and Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, ⁹Thou art welcome: be not now angry with me, because I have inquired to know thy kindred, and thy family: for thou art my brother of an honest and good stock: for I knew Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias: for we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not deceived with the errors of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a great stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a grote a day and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover if ye return safe, I will add something to the wages.

16 So they agreed. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and go you on God's name. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the Angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both and departed, and the dog of the young man with them.

17 But *Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand to minister unto us?

18 Would to God we had not laid money upon money, but that it had been cast away in respect of our son.

19 For that which God hath given us to live with, doeth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit, Be not careful, my sister: he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel doth keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

Footnotes:

Verse 4 Tobias, sent by his father to Rages, seeketh a companion, and meeteth with Raphael, whom he bringeth to his father.

Verse 16 Tobias goeth forth, the Angel keeping him company.
Verse 17 His mother weepeth.

*Cross-references:

Verse 17 Chapter 10:4

Chapter 6

2 Tobias delivered from the fish. 8 Raphael showeth him certain medicines. 10 He conducteth him toward Sarra.

1 And as they went on their journey, they came at night to the flood Tygris, and there abode.

2 And when the young man went to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the Angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young man took the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Cut the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up surely.

5 So the young man did as the Angel commanded him: and when they had roasted the fish, they ate it: then they both went on their way, until they came to Ecbatane.

6 ¶ Then the young man said to the Angel, Brother Azarias, what availeth the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a perfume of this before the man or the woman, and he shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 ¶ And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The Angel said to the young man, Brother, today we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin: he also hath one only daughter named Sarra: I will speak for her that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doeth *the right of her pertain, seeing thou alone art remnant of his kindred,

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father, that we may make the marriage when we are returned from Rages: for I know that Raguel can not marry her to another according to the Law of Moses: else he should deserve death, because the right doth rather appertain to thee than to any other man.

13 Then the young man answered the Angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And I am the only begotten son of my father, and I am afraid, lest I go into her, and die as the other: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth nobody, but those which come into her: wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said unto him, Doest thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore

hear me, O my brother: for she shall be thy wife, neither be you careful of the evil spirit: for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt go into thy bed, thou shalt take of the hot coals for perfumes, and make a perfume of the heart, and of the liver of the fish,

17 Which if the spirit do smell, he will flee away, and never come again anymore: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning, and thou shalt keep her, and she shall go with thee: moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children: now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

Footnotes:

Verse 2 Tobias, invaded of a fish, is delivered by the Angel.

*Cross-references:

Verse 11 Numbers 27:8, 36:8

Chapter 7

Tobias marryeth Sarra Raguel's daughter.

1 And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel: and Sarra met them, and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked, Whence are you, my brethren? To whome they said, that they were of the tribe of Nephthalim, and of the captives that dwelt in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of a good and honest man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sarra his daughter wept. Moreover they received them with a ready mind, and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set much meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, put forth those things whereof thou spakest in the way, that this business may be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat, and drink and make merry.

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night which they came in unto her: nevertheless, be thou of good courage and merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, until ye bring her hither, and betroth her to me.

12 Raguel said then, Marry her then according to the custom: for thou art her cousin, and she is thine. God which is merciful, make this prosperous to you in all good things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sarra, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her for wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the *Law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

14 And called his wife Edna, and he took a book and wrote a contract, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After, Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done, as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: then Sarra wept and her mother wiped away her daughter's tears,

18 And said unto her, Be of good comfort, my daughter: the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

Footnotes:

Verse 8 Tobias asketh Raguels daughter to wife.

Verse 13 Raguel giveth his daughter Sarra to Tobias.

*Cross-references:

Verse 13 Numbers 36:6

Chapter 8

Tobias driveth away the evil spirit. 4 He prayeth to God with his wife. 11 Raguel prepareth a grave for his son-in-law. 16 Raguel blesseth the Lord.

1 And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took coals for perfumes, and put the heart and liver of the fish thereupon, and made a perfume.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the ¹⁰utmost parts of Egypt, whom the Angel bound.

4 And after that they were both shut in, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thine holy and glorious Name forever: let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him *Eve his wife for an help, and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good, that a man should be alone: let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for fornication, but uprightly: therefore grant me mercy, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, and Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, Is not he dead also?

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said to his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let them see whether he be alive: if not, that I may bury him, and none know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure, and holy praise: therefore let thy Saints praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and thine elect praise thee forever.

16 Thou art to be praised, O Lord: for thou hast made me joyful, and that is not come to me which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with us according to great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days.

20 For Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart before that the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods and return in safety to his father, and *should have* the rest, when he and his wife were dead.

Footnotes:

Verse 2 Tobias followeth Raphaels counsel, as Chapter 6:7

Verse 5 Tobias prayer

Verse 9 Raguel, thinking Tobias was dead, made a grave for him.

Verse 15 Raguel praiseth God for Tobias.

Verse 21 Raguel giveth half of his goods toward the marriage of his daughter to Tobias.

*Cross-references:

Verse 6 Genesis 2:7

Chapter 9

Raphael leadeth Gabael to Tobias's marriage.

1 Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant and two camels, and go to Rages of the Medes to Gabael, and bring me the money and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days: and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out and came to Gabael, and gave him the handwriting, who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And in the morning they went forth, both together, and came to the wedding. And Tobias begat his wife with child.

Footnotes:

Verse 4 Tobits care for his son.
Verse 5 The Angel goeth on Tobias message.

Chapter 10

1 Tobit and his wife think long for their son. 10 Raguel sendeth away Tobias and Sarra.

1 Now Tobit his father counted every day, and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Tobit said, Are they not mocked? or is not Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said to him, My son is dead, seeing he tarrieth: and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 Now *I care for nothing, my son, since I have lost thee the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace: be not careful, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not: my son is dead: and she went out every day by the way, which they went, neither did she eat meat on the day time, and did consume whole nights in bewailing her son Tobias until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn, that he should tarry there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go: for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father-in-law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare him thine affairs.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sarra his wife, and half his goods, as servants, and cattle, and money,

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven make you, my children, to prosper before I die.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honor thy father, and thy mother-in-law which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed them. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sarra, that I may rejoice before the Lord. Behold now, I committe to thee my daughter as a pledge: do not entreat her evil.

Footnotes:

Verse 2 The father and mother are in heaviness for Tobias tarrying.

Verse 10 Raguel giveth Tobias, and his wife, leave to depart.

Verse 12 Sarra is instructed by her parents.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Chapter 5:23

Chapter 11

1 The return of Tobias to his father. 9 How he was received. 10 His father hath his sight restored and praiseth the Lord.

1 After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way until he drew near to Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didest leave thy father.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house,

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog followed them.

5 Now Anna sat in the way looking for her son,

6 Whom when she saw coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father shall receive his sight.

8 Therefore anoint his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub and make the whiteness to fall away, and shall see thee.

9 ¶ When Anna ran forth, and fell on the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die, and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled, but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father and sprinkled of the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to prick, he rubbed them.

13 And the whiteness peeled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck,

14 And he wept and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord, and blessed be thy Name forever, and blessed be all thine holy Angels.

15 For thou hast scourged me, and hast had pity on me: *for* behold, I see my son Tobias: and his son, being glad went in, and told his father the great things that had come to pass in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter-in-law, rejoicing and praising God to the gate of Nineve: and they which saw him go, marveled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit testified before them all that God had had pity on him. And when he came near to Sarra his daughter-in-law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father: and there was great joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus and Nasbas his brother's son came.

19 And Tobias's marriage was kept seven days with great joy.

Footnotes:

Verse 3 The Angels counsel to Tobias.

Chapter 12

2 Tobias declareth to his father the pleasures that Raphael had done him, 5 The which he would recompense. 11,15 Raphael declareth that he is an Angel sent of God.

1 Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, Provide, my son, wages for the man, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And he said unto him, O Father, it shall not grieve me to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and hath made whole my wife, and hath brought me the money, and hath likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the Angel, and said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 But he took them both apart, and said unto them, Praise God, and confess him, and give him the glory, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you before all them that live. It is good to praise God, and to exalt his Name, and to show forth his evident works with honor: therefore be not weary to confess him.

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a King, but it is honorable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness: it is better to give alms than to lay up gold.

9 For alms doeth deliver from death, and doeth purge all sin. Those which exercise alms and righteousness, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you: nevertheless, I said it was good to keep close the secret of a King, but that it was honorable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sarra thy daughter-in-law, I did bring to memory your prayer before the holy one: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou wast not grieved to rise up, and leave thy dinner to bury the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sarra thy daughter-in-law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seven holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go forth before his holy majesty.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their face: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you: praise God therefore.

18 For I came not of mine own pleasure, but by the good will of your God: wherefore praise him in all ages.

19 *All these days I did appear unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you saw it in vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me: but write all things which are done, in a book.

21 And when they rose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared to them.

Footnotes:

Verse 13 He that will be acceptable to God, must be proved with temptation.

*Cross-reference:

Verse 19 Genesis 18:8 and 19:3 and Judges 13:16

Chapter 13

A thanks giving of Tobit, who exhorteth all to praise the Lord.

1 Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth forever, and *blessed be* his kingdom.

2 *For he doeth scourge, and hath pity: he leadeth to hell, and bringeth up, neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered you among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord and our God and our father forever.

5 He hath scourged us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gathered us out of all nations, among whom we are scattered.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you, but ye shall see what he will do with you: therefore confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of righteousness, and extol the everlasting King. I will confess him in the land of my captivity, and will declare his power, and greatness to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will receive you to mercy, and have pity on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul *shall praise* the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, but he will have pity again on the sons of righteous men.

10 Give praise to the Lord duly, and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy: and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee forever those that be miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from far to the Name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, *even* gifts to the King of heaven: all generations shall praise thee, and give signs of joy.

12 Cursed are all they, which hate thee: but blessed are they forever which love thee.

13 Rejoice, and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 Blessed are they which love thee: for they shall rejoice in thy peace. Blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges: for they shall rejoice for thee, when they shall see all thy glory, and shall rejoice forever.

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and thy walls with precious stones, and thy towers, and thy bulwarks with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of ¹¹Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, ¹²Hallelujah, and they shall praise *him*, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled ¹³it forever.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Deuteronomy 32:39 and 1st Samuel 2:6 and Wisdom 16:13

Chapter 14

4 Lessons of Tobit to his son. 5 He prophesieth the destruction of Nineve. 7 And the restoring of Jerusalem and the Temple. 13 The death of Tobit, and his wife. 16 Tobias's age and death.

1 So Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old, when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years, and he gave alms, and he continued to fear the Lord God, and to praise him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and six of his son's sons, and said to him, My son, take thy children (for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life)

4 Go into Media, my son: for I believe that those things which Jonas the Prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be destroyed, and for a time peace shall rather be in Media, and that our brethren shall be scattered in the earth from that good land, and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the House of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time.

5 Yet again God *will have pity on them and bring them again into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, until the times of that age be fulfilled, which being finished, they shall return from every place out of captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the House of God shall be built in it forever with a glorious building, as the Prophets have spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people, and all those which love the Lord in truth and justice, shall rejoice, and those also which show mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the Prophet Jonas spake, shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the Law, and the commandments, and show thyself merciful and just that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me honestly, and thy mother with me: but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how a man handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snare of death, which they had set for him, but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doeth deliver. When he had said these things, ¹⁴he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and he buried him honorably.

12 And when Anna was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias went with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father-in-law.

13 Where he became old with honor, and he buried his father and mother-in-law honorably, and he inherited their substance and Tobit's his father.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus, and before his death, he rejoiced for Nineve.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Ezra 3:8 and 6:14

¹ Or, son

² Or, in Rages a city of Media.

³ Or, Salamanasar. The charity of Tobias.

⁴ Or, thy judgments are many and true.

⁵ Or, when she beat them for their faults, they said.

⁶ Greek, near brother

⁷ Or, unprofitableness

⁸ Or, be liberal to the just, even to their death.

⁹ Or, thou enterest happily.

¹⁰ Or, utmost

¹¹ Or, sapphire

¹² Or, praise the Lord

¹³ That is, Jerusalem

¹⁴ Or, his soul failed him in the bed.

Judeth

Chapter 1

2 The building of Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor made war against Arphaxad and overcame him. 12 He threateneth them that would not help him.

1 In the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane the walls round about, of hewn stone, three cubits broad, and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits,

3 And made the towers thereof in the gates of it of an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits,

4 And made the gates thereof, even gates that were lifted up on high, seventy cubits, and the breadth of them forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen)

5 Even in those days, King Nabuchodonosor made war with King Arphaxad in the great field, which is the field in the coasts of Ragau.

6 Then came unto him all they that dwelt in the mountains, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris and Hydaspes, and the country of Arioch the King of the Elymeans, and very many nations assembled themselves to the battle of the sons of Chelod.

7 And Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt in the West, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast,

8 And to the people, that are in Carmel, and Balaad, and the heir of Galile, and the great field of Esdrelam,

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and the cities thereof, and beyond Jorden unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Cades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse and all the land of Gesem,

10 Unto one come to Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, and to one come to the mountains of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of this country did not pass for the commandment of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, neither would they come with him to the battle: for they did not fear him: yea, he was before them as one man: therefore they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with dishonor.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all his country, and swore by his throne and kingdom that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, until one come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battle array with his power against King Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots.

14 And he won his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company with a very great multitude of men of war, and there he passed the time, and banqueted, both he, and his army an hundred and twenty days.

Chapter 2

3 Nabuchodonosor commanded presumptuously that all people should be brought in subjection. 6 And to destroy those that disobeyed him. 15 The preparation of Olofernes's army. 23 The conquest of his enemies.

1 And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth *day* of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, that he should avenge himself on all the earth, as he had spoken.

2 So he called unto him all his officers and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and set before them with his own mouth all the malice of the earth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that had not obeyed the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians called Olofernes his chief captain, and which was next unto him, and said unto him,

5 Thus saith the great King, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen, and hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand,

6 And thou shalt go against all the West country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me the land and the water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them as a spoil unto them,

8 So that their wounded shall fill their valleys, and their rivers, and the flood shall overflow, being filled with their dead.

9 And I will bring their captivity to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt depart hence, and take up for me all their country: and if they yield unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me until the day that I rebuke them.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them, but put them to death, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress not any of the commandments of thy Lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and differ not to do them.

14 ¶Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors, and captains, and officers of the army of Assur,

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he set them in array according to the manner of setting a great army in array.

17 And he took camels and asses for their burdens, a very great number, and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number for their provision,

18 And vitals for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the King's house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power, to go before in the voyage of King Nabuchodonosor, and to cover all the face of the earth Westward, with their chariots, and horsemen, and chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry sorts came with them like grasshoppers, and like the gravel of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the country of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the mountains,

23 And he destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children: of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the South of the Chelians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river of Arbonai, until one come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and destroyed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the South and over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and spoiled their lodges.

27 Then he went down into the country of Damascus, in the time of wheat harvest and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and the herds: he robbed their cities, and spoiled their country, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore fear and trembling fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coast, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan: and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon feared him greatly.

Chapter 3

The people subject to Olofernes. 8 He destroyed their gods that Nabuchodonosor might only be worshipped.

1 So they sent ambassadors to him with messages of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we are the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great King: we lie down before thee: use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and our flocks, and our herds, and all our lodges and tabernacles lie before thy face: use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants: come, and take them, as seemeth good to thee.

5 ¶So the men came to Olofernes, and declared unto them after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for the war.

7 So they and all the country round about received them, with crowns, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he break down all their borders, and cut down their woods: for it was enjoyed him to destroy all the gods of the land, that the nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as God.

9 Also he came against Esdraelon, near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea,

10 And he pitched between Geba, and a city of the Scythians, and there he tarried a month, that he might assemble all the baggage of his army.

Chapter 4

The Israelites were afraid and defended their country. 6 Joacim the Priest writeth to Bethulia, that they should fortify themselves. 9 They cried to the Lord, and humbled themselves before him.

1 Now the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Olofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and how he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to naught.

2 Therefore they feared greatly his presence, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and of late all the people was assembled in Judea, and the vessels and the altar of the House had been sanctified because of the pollution.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoro, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem,

5 And took all the tops of the high mountains, and walled the villages that were in them, and put in vitals for the position of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high Priest which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country near to Dothaim,

7 Exhorting them to keep the passages of the mountains: for by them there was an entry into Judea, and it was easy to let them that would come up, because the passage was straight for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high Priest had commanded them with the Ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

9 Then cried every man of Israel to God with great fervency, and their souls with great affection.

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger, and hireling, and their bought servants put sackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Temple, and sprinkled ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel, all with one consent most earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the Sanctuary to pollution and reproach, and unto derision to the heathen.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their affliction: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the Sanctuary of the Lord almighty.

14 And Joacim the high Priest, and all the Priests that stood before the Lord, and ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the continual burnt offering, with prayers and the free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mytres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power for grace, and that he would look upon all the house of Israel.

Chapter 5

Achior the Ammonite doeth declare to Olofernes of the manner of the Israelites.

1 Then was it declared to Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut the passages of the mountains, and had walled all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champion country.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast.

3 And he said unto them, Show me, O ye sons of Chanaan, who is this people that dwelleth in the mountains? and what are the cities that they inhabit? and what is the multitude of their army? and wherein is their strength and their power? and what King or captain is raised among them over their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come to meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the West?

5 ¶Then *said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord hear the word of the mouth of his servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, that dwell in these mountains, near where thou remainest: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people come of the stock of the Chaldeans.

7 And *they dwelt before in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

8 But they went out of the way of their ancestors and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

9 Then *their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and dwelt there until they returned, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their lineage.

11 *Therefore the King of Egypt rose up against them, and used deceit against them, and brought them low with laboring in brick, and made them slaves.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the *Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And *God dried the red Sea in their presence,

14 And *brought them into mount Sinai and Cades's barn, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan, they inherited all the mountains.

16 And they *cast forth before them the Chanaanites and the Pheresites, and the Jebusites, and them of Sichem, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

17 And whiles they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hated iniquity, was with them.

18 But *when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles after a wonderful sort, *and were led captives into a land that was not theirs: and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But *now they are turned to their God, and are come up from the scattering wherein they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their Temple is, and dwell in the mountains which were desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any fault in this people, so that they have sinned against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be none iniquity in this people, let my lord pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 ¶And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people, standing round about the tent, murmured: and the chief men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the seaside and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we fear not to meet the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power against a mighty army.

24 Let us therefore go up, O lord Olofernes, and they shall be meat for thy whole army.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5	Chapter 11:7
Verse 7	Genesis 11:3
Verse 9	Genesis 12:1
Verse 11	Exodus 2:8
Verse 12	Exodus 12:3
Verse 13	Exodus 14:21
Verse 14	Exodus 19:1
Verse 16	Joshua 12:21

Verse 18 Judges 2:12, 3:8
Verse 18 2nd Kings 25:1
Verse 19 Ezra 1:1

Chapter 6

Olofernes blasphemeth God whom Achior confessed. 14 Achior is delivered into the hands of them of Bethulia. 18 the Bethulians cry unto the Lord.

1 And when the tumult of the men that were about the counsel, was ceased, Olofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior before all the people of the strangers, and before all the children of Moab, and of them that were hired of Ephraim,

2 Because thou hast prophesied among us today, and hast said that the people of Jerusalem is able to fight, *because their God will defend them: and who is god but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man: for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For we will tread them under feet with them, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us: but they shall utterly perish.

5 The King Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth, hath said, even he hath said, None of my words shall be in vain.

6 And thou Achior an hireling of Ammon, because thou hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, thou shalt see my face no more from this day until I take vengeance of that people that is come out of Egypt.

7 And then shall the iron of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I shall put them to flight.

8 And my servants shall carry thee into the mountains, and they shall leave thee at one of the high cities: but thou shalt not perish, until thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then commanded Olofernes them concerning Achior, that they should bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain: and they went out from the midst of the plain into the mountains, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them from the top of the mountain, they took their armor, and went forth of the city unto the top of the mountain, even all the throwers with slings, and kept them from coming up, by casting stones against them.

13 But they went privately under the hill, and bound Achior, and left him lying at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 Then the Israelites came down from their city, and stood about him, and loosed him and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of their city,

15 Which were in those days, Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the Ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly: and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered them and declared unto them the words of the counsel of Olofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Olofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and have mercy on the baseness of our people, and behold this day the face of those that are sanctified unto thee.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took out of the assembly into his house, and made a feast to the Elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Chapter 5:5

Chapter 7

1 Olofernes doeth besiege Bethulia. 8 The counsel of the Idumeans and other against the Israelites. 23 The Bethulians murmur against their governors for lack of water.

1 The next day, Olofernes commanded all his army and all his people, which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camps against Bethulia, and that they should take all the straights of the hill, and make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred thousand and seventy footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the plains near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread abroad toward Dothaim unto Belbaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Ciamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude, were greatly troubled, and said everyone to his neighbor, Now will they shut up all the whole earth: for neither the high mountains nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to abide their burden.

5 Then everyone took his weapons of war, and burning fires in their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day, Olofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel, which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to their city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them and set garrisons of men of war over them, and removed toward his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and all the captains of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our captain now hear a word, lest an inconvenience come in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains, wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy men keep still the water of the country, that cometh forth at the foot of the mountain.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thereof: so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city: and we and our people will go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, and watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives, and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward, because they rebelled and obeyed not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Olofernes and all his soldiers, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the mountains over against Dothaim, and they sent some of themselves toward the South, and toward the East, over against Rebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the river Mochmur: and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the field, and covered the whole land: for their tents and their baggage were pitched in a wonderful great place.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed: for all their enemies had compassed them about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots and horsemen, four and thirty days: so that even all the places of their waters failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the cisterns were empty, and they had not water enough to drink for one day: for they gave them to drink by measure.

22 Therefore the children swooned, and their wives and young men failed for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the Elders,

24 The *Lord judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them together, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Olofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants that we may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us, according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he lay not these things to our charge.

29 Then there was a great cry of all with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage: let us wait yet five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us: for he will not forsake us in the end.

31 And if these days pass, and there come not help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 So he separated the people, everyone unto their charge, and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent their wives and their children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

*Cross-references:

Verse 24 Exodus 1:23

Chapter 8

The parentage, life and conversation of Judeth. 11 She rebuketh the faintness of the governors. 12 She showeth that they should not tempt God, but wait upon him for succor. 13 Her enterprise against the enemies.

1 Now at that time, Judeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acito, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

2 And Manasses was her husband, of her flock and kindred, who died in the barely harvest.

3 For as he was diligent over them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell upon his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was in her house a widow three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon her house, and put on sackcloth on her loins, and wore her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the day before the Sabbath and the Sabbaths, and the day before the new moons, and in the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and menservants, and maidservants, and cattle, and possessions, where she remained.

8 And there was none that could bring an evil report of her: for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, because they fainted for lack of waters (for Judeth had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had *sworn unto them to deliver the city unto the Assyrians within five days)

10 Then she sent her maid that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis the Ancients of the City.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day, are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to the enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now who are you that have tempted God this day, and set yourselves in the place of God among the children of men?

13 So now you seek the Lord almighty, but you shall never know anything.

14 For you cannot find out the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even everyday, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not you therefore bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man that he may be threatened, neither as the son of man to be brought to judgment.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there appeareth none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship the gods made with hands, as hath been afore time.

19 For *the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God: therefore that he will not despise us, nor any of our lineage.

21 Neither when we shall be taken, shall Judea be so famous: for our Sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the prophanation thereof at our mouth,

22 And the fear of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and reproach to all them that possess us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed by favour, but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonor.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us show an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the Sanctuary, and the House, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which tryeth us even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to *Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and all that he did to *Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For he hath not tried us as he did them to the examination of their hearts, neither doeth he take vengeance on us, but the Lord punisheth for instruction them that come near to him.

28 ¶Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that is able to resist thy words.

29 For it is not today that thy wisdom is known, but from the beginning of thy life all the people have known thy wisdom: for the device of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them, as we have spoken, and have brought us to an oath which we may not transgress.

31 Therefore now pray for us, because thou art an holy woman, that the Lord may send us rain to fill our cisterns, and that we may faint no more.

32 Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall be declared in all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with mine handmaid: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But inquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, until the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

*Cross-references:

Verse 9 Chapter 7:25

Verse 19 Judges 2:11, 4:1, 6:3

Verse 26 Genesis 22:9

Verse 26 Genesis 28:7

Chapter 9

1 Judeth humbleth herself before the Lord, and maketh her prayers for the deliverance of her people. 7 Against the pride of the Assyrians. 11 God is the help of the humble.

1 Then Judeth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and put on sackcloth wherewith she was clothed. And about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the House of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father *Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers which opened the womb of the maid, and defiled her, and discovered the thigh with shame, and polluted the womb to reproach (for thou hadest commanded that it should not so be,

3 Yet they did things for the which thou gavest their princes to the slaughter, for they were deceived and washed their beds with blood) and hast stricken the servants with the governors, and the governors upon their thrones,

4 And hast given their wives for a prey and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils for a booty to the children that thou lovedst: which were moved with thy zeal,

and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aide, O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought the things afore, and these, and the things that shall be after, and thou considerest the things that are present, and the things that are to come.

6 For the things which ye doest purpose, are present, and say, Behold, we are here: for all thy ways are ready, and thy judgments are foreknown.

7 Behold, the Assyrians are multiplied by their power: they have exalted themselves with horses and horsemen: they glory in the strength of their footmen: they trust in shield, spear and bow, and sling, and do not know that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: the Lord is thy Name.

8 Break thou their strength by thy power, and break their force by thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious Name resteth, and to cast down with weapons the horns of the altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the strength that I have conceived.

10 Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: abate their height by the hand of a woman.

11 *For thy power standeth not in the multitude, nor thy might in strong men: but thou, O Lord, art the help of the humble and the little ones, the defender of the weak, and the protector of them that are forsaken, and the Savior of them that are without hope.

12 Surely, surely *thou art* the God of my father, and the God of the inheritance of Israel, the Lord of heaven and earth, the creator of the waters, the King of all creatures: hear thou my prayers,

13 And grant me words and craft, and a wound, and a stroke against them that enterprise cruel things against thy covenant, and against thine holy House, and against the top of Zion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 Show evidently among all thy people, and all the tribes, that they may know that thou art the God of all power and strength, and that there is none other that defendeth the people of Israel, but thou.

*Cross-references:

Verse 11 Judges 4:22, 5:26, 7:2; 2nd Chronicles 6:8, 14:11, 20:6

Chapter 10

1 Judeth decketh herself and goeth forth of the city. 11 She s taken of the watch of the Assyrians and brought to Olofernes.

1 Now after she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath days and in the feast days,

3 And putting away the sackcloth wherewith she was clad, and putting off the garments of her widowhood, she washed her body with water, and anointed it with much ointment, and dressed the hair of her head, and put attire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she put slippers on her feet, and put on bracelets, and flowers, and rings, and earrings, and all her ornaments, and she decked herself bravely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a pot of oil, and filled a scrip with flour, and with dry figs, and with fine bread: so she wrapped up all these things together and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her that her face was changed, and that her garment was changed, they marveled greatly at her wonderful beauty, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favor, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things which you have spoken to me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judeth went out, she and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and until she passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley, and the first watch of the Assyrians met her,

12 And took her, and asked her, of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed.

13 And I come before Olofernes, the chief captain of your army, to declare him true things, and I will show before him the way whereby he shall go and win all the mountains, without losing the body or life of any of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee until they have delivered thee into his hands.

16 And when ye standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but show unto him according as thou hast to say, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, and prepared a chariot for her and her maid, and brought her to the tent of Olofernes.

18 Then there was a running to and fro, throughout the camp: for her coming was bruited among the tents: and they came and stood round about her: for she stood without the tent of Olofernes until they had declared unto him concerning her.

19 And they marveled at her beauty, and wondered at the children of Israel because of her, and everyone said unto his neighbor, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left: for if they should remain, they might deceive the whole earth.

20 Then Olofernes's guard went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple and gold and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they showed him of her, and he came forth unto the entry of his tent, and they carried lamps of silver before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his servants, they all marveled at the beauty of her countenance, and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him, and his servants took her up.

Chapter 11

2 Olefernes comforteth Judeth, 3 And asketh the cause of her coming. 5 She deceiveth him by her fair words.

1 Then said Olofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort: fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that would serve Nabuchodonosor the King of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains, had not despised me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have procured these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard: be of good comfort, thou shalt live from this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of King Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judeth said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purpose.

7 As Nabuchodonosor King of all the earth liveth, and as his power is of force, who hath sent thee to reform all persons, not only men shall be made subject to him by thee, but also the beasts of the fields, and the cattle, and the fowls of the heaven shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom and of thy prudent spirit, and it is declared through the whole earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and of a wonderful knowledge, and in feats of war marvelous.

9 Now *as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy counsel, we have heard his words: for the men of Bethulia did take him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word, but set it in thine heart, for it is true: for there is no punishment against our people, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 Now therefore lest my lord should be frustrate, and void of his purpose, and that death may fall upon them, and that they may be taken in their sin whiles they provoke their God to anger, *which is* so oft times as they do that which is not be seeming,

12 (For because their vitals fail, and all their water is wasted, they have determined to take their cattle, and have purposed to consume all things that God had forbidden them to eat by his Laws:

13 Yea, they have purposed to consume the first fruits of the wheat, and the tithes of the wine, and of the oil which they had reserved and sanctified for the Priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God: the which things it is not lawful for any of the people to touch with their hands.

14 Moreover they have sent to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there, have done the like, such as should bring them license from the Senate)

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work a thing with thee, whereof all the earth shall wonder, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant feareth God, and worshipeth the God of heaven day and night, and now let me remain with thee, my lord, and let thy servant go out in the night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, that he may reveal unto me when they shall commit their sins,

18 And I will come and show it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not bark with his mouth against thee: for these things have been spoken unto me, and declared unto me according to my foreknowledge, and I am sent to show thee.

20 ¶Then her words pleased Olofernes, and all his servants, and they marveled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman in all the world, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Olofernes said unto her, God ^h hath done this, to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that despise my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as ye hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned throughout the whole earth.

*Cross-reference:

Verse 9 Chapter 5:5

Chapter 12

1 Judeth would not pollute herself with the meat of the Gentiles. 5 She maketh her request that she might go out by night to pray. 11 Olofernes causeth her to come to the banquet.

1 Then he commanded to bring her in where his treasures were laid, and he bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 But Judeth said, *I may not eat of them, lest there should be an offense, but I can suffice myself with the things that I have brought.

3 Then Olofernes said unto her, If the things that thou hast, should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there is none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judeth unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept until midnight, and rose at the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain, even in the water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, that he would direct her way to the exaltation of the children of her people.

9 So she returned, and remained pure in the tent, until she ate her meat at evening.

10 ¶ And in the fourth day, Olofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of them to the banquet, that had the affairs in hand.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch who had charge over all that he had, Go and persuade this Hebrew woman, which is with thee, that she come unto us and eat, and drink with us.

12 For it were a shame for us, if we should let such a woman alone, and not talk with her, and if we do not allure her, she will mock us.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and said, Let not this fair maid make difficulty to go into my lord, and to be honored in his presence, and to drink wine with us joyfully, and to be entreated as one of the daughters of the children of Assur, which remain in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judeth unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? Surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose and trimmed her with garments, and with all the ornaments of women, and her maid went, and spread for her skins on the ground over against Olofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judeth came and sat down, Olofernes's heart was ravished with her, and his spirit was moved, and he desired greatly her company: for he had waited for the time to deceive her from the day he had seen her.

17 Then said Olofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judeth said, I drink now, my lord, because my state is exalted this day more than ever it was since I was born.

19 Then she took, and ate and drank before him the things, that her maid had prepared.

20 And Olofernes rejoiced because of her and drank much more wine than he had drunken at any time in one day since he was born.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Genesis 43:52; Daniel 1:8; Tobit 1:12

Chapter 13

1 Judeth prayeth for strength. 8 She smiteth off Olofernes neck. 10 She returneth to Bethulia and rejoiceth with her people.

1 Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed those that were present, from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: *for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes was stretched along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine.

3 ¶ Now Judeth had commanded her maid to stand without her chamber, and to wait for her coming forth as she did daily: for she said, she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth of her presence, and none was left in the chamber, neither little nor great: then Judeth standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, behold at his present the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the post of the bed which was at Olofernes head, and took down his falchion from thence,

7 And approached to the bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him,

9 And rolled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Olofernes's head to her maid,

10 And she put it in her scrip of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer, and pressing through the tents, went about by that valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 ¶ Then said Judeth afar off to the watchmen at the gates, Open now the gate: God, even our God is with us to show his power yet in Jerusalem, and his force against his enemies, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the Elders of the city.

13 And they ran altogether both female and great: for it was above their expectation, that she should come. So they opened the gate and received her, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them twain.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise God, praise God: for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the scrip and showed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Olofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and he hath not committed sin with me by any pollution or villainy.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to naught the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God above all the women of the earth, and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 Surely this thine hope shall never depart out of the hearts of men: for they shall remember the power of God forever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, and visit thee with good things, because thou hast not spared thy life, because of the affliction of our nation, but thou hast holpen our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Ecclesiastes 3:12

Chapter 14

1 Judeth causeth to hang up the head of Olofernes. 10 Achior joineth himself to the people of God. 11 The Israelites go out against the Assyrians.

1 Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me also, my brethren, and *take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you everyone his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field, toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armor, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you and all that inhabit the coasts of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see, and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as to death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias, and when he was come and saw the head of Olofernes in a certain man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had taken him up, he fell at Judeth's feet, and revered her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Judea, and in all nations, which, hearing thy name, shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things, that thou hast done in these days. Then Judeth declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done from the day that she went forth, until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people rejoiced with a great voice, and made a noise of gladness through their city.

10 And Achior, seeing all things that God had done for Israel, believed in God unfainedly, and circumcised the foreskin of his flesh, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 ¶As soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes out at the wall, and everyman took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straights of the mountain.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their captains, which went to the governors and chief captains, and to all their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes's tent and said to him that had the charge of all things, Waken our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be destroyed forever.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent: for he thought that he had slept with Judeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the chamber, and found him cast upon the floor, and his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping and mourning, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After, he went into the tent of Judeth where she used to remain, and found her not: then he leapt out to the people and cried,

18 These slaves have committed wickedness: one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of King Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes *lieth* upon the ground without an head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrian's army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their heart was wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 2 Maccabees 15:51

Chapter 15

1 Assyrians are afraid and flee. 3 The Israelites pursue them. 8 Joacim the high Priest cometh to Bethulia to see Judeth and to praise God for her.

1 And when they that were in the tents, heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbor: but altogether amassed, they fled by every way of the plain and of the mountains.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, were put to flight: then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Chola and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should declare unto them the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them together unto Choba: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the mountains: for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies, and they that were in Galaad and in Galile chased them with a great slaughter until they came to Damascus and to the coasts thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had the rest: and the villages and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, had a great booty: for the abundance was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high Priest, and the Ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to confirm the benefits that God had showed to Israel, and to see Judeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem: thou art the great glory of Israel: thou art the great rejoicing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the almighty Lord forevermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days, and they gave unto Judeth Olofernes's tent, and all his silver and beds, and basins, and all his stuff, and she took it and laid it on her mules, and made ready her chariots, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel came together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her, and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 They also crowned her with olives, and her that was with her, and she went before the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armor, with crowns and with songs in their mouths.

Chapter 16

Judeth praiseth God with a song. 19 She offereth to the Lord Olofernes's stuff. 23 Her continuance, life and death, 25 All Israel lamenteth her.

1 Then Judeth began this confession in all Israel, and all the people sang this song with a loud voice.

2 And Judeth said, Begin unto my God with timbrels: sing to my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a psalm: exalt his praise, and call upon his Name.

3 For God breaketh the battles, and *pitched* his camp in the midst of the people, and delivered me out of the hand of the persecutors.

4 Assur came from the mountains forth of the North: he came with thousands in his army, *whose multitude hath shut up the rivers and their horsemen have covered the valleys.

5 He said that he would burn up my borders and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins a spoil.

6 But the almighty Lord hath brought them to naught by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of Titan smite him, nor the high giants invade him, but Judeth the daughter of Merari did discomfit him by the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound up her hair in a coif, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her slippers ravished his eyes: her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the falchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians were astonished at her boldness, and the Medes were troubled with her hardness.

11 But mine afflicted rejoiced, and my feeble ones shouted: then they feared, they lifted up their voice and turned back.

12 The children of maids pursued them, and pierced them as they fled away like children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord a song and praise, O Lord, thou art great and glorious, marvelous and invincible in power.

14 Let all thy creatures serve thee: *for thou hast spoken and they were made: thou hast sent thy spirit, and he made them up: and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains leap up from their foundations with the waters: the rocks melt at thy presence like wax: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet favor, and all the fat is too little for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord, is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in sending fire and worms upon their flesh, and they shall feel them and weep forever.

18 ¶After, when they went unto Jerusalem, they worshiped the Lord, and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judeth also offered all the stuff of Olofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken of his bed, for an oblation to the Lord.

20 So the people rejoiced in Jerusalem by the Sanctuary, for the space of three months, and Judeth remained with them.

21 After this time, everyone returned to his own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was for her time honorable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none had her company all the days of her life after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to ²his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honor, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free: so she died in Bethulia, and they buried her in the grave of her husband Manasses.

24 And *the house of Israel lamented her seven days, and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel anymore afraid in the days of Judeth, nor a long time after her death.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Chapter 2:11

Verse 14 Genesis 1:24; Psalms 33:9

Verse 24 Genesis 50:10

¹ Or, hath done well

² Or, his people

The Rest of Esther

Certain portions of the story of Esther, which are found in some Greek and Latin translations.

Which follow the tenth chapter.

4 Then Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream, which I saw concerning these matters, and there was nothing thereof omitted.

6 A little fountain which became a flood, and was a light, and as the sun, and as much water, this flood was Esther whom the King married, and made Queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the people are they that are assembled to destroy the name of the Jews.

9 And my people is Israel, which cried to God, and are saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all these evils, and God hath wrought signs, and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came before God for all nations, at the hour and time appointed, and in the day of judgment.

12 So God remembered his own people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations forever among his people.

Chapter 11

1 In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolomeus and Cleopatra Dositheus, who said he was a Priest and Levite, and Ptolomeus his son, that brought the former letters of ¹Phrurai, which they said Lysimachus the son of Ptolomeus, which was at Jerusalem, interpreted,

2 In the second year of the reign of great Artaxerxes in the first day of the month Nisan Mardocheus the son of Jarus, the son of Semei the son of Cis of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream,

3 A Jew dwelling in the city of Susis, a nobleman, that bare office in the King's court.

4 He was also one of the captivity which Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon brought from Jerusalem with Jechonias.

5 And this was his dream, Behold a noise of a tempest with thunders, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land.

6 Behold two great dragons came forth ready to fight one against another.

7 Their cry was great, whereby all the heathen were ready to fight against the righteous people.

8 And the same day was full of darkness and obscurity, and trouble, and anguish: yea, adversity, and great affliction was upon the earth.

9 For then the righteous fearing their afflictions, were amazed, and being ready to die, cried unto God.

10 And while they were crying, the little well grew into a great river, and flowed over with great waters.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus had seen this dream, he awoke and rose up and thought in his heart until the night, what God would do, and so he desired to know all the matter.

Chapter 12

1 At the same time dwelt Mardocheus in the King's court with Bagathas, and Thara, the King's eunuchs and keepers of the palace.

2 *But when he heard their purpose, and their imaginations, he perceived that they went about to lay their hands upon the King Artaxerxes, and so he certified the King thereof.

3 Then caused the King to examine the two eunuchs with torments, and when they had confessed it, they were put to death.

4 This the King caused to be put in the Chronicles. Mardocheus also wrote the same thing.

5 So the King commanded that Mardocheus should remain in the court, and for the advertisement, he gave him a reward.

6 But Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, which was in great honor and reputation with the King, went about to hurt Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the King that were put to death.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Esther 2:21, 6:2

Chapter 13

1 The copy of the letters of Artaxerxes against the Jews, 8 The prayer of Mardocheus.

1 The copy of the letters was this, The great King Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 When I was made lord over many people, and had subdued the whole earth unto my dominion, I would not exalt myself by the reason of my power, but purposed with equity always and gentleness to govern my subjects, and wholly to set them in a peaceable life, and thereby to bring my kingdom unto tranquility, that men might safely go through on every side, and to renew peace again, which all men desire.

3 Now when I asked my counselors how these things might be brought to pass, one that was conversant with us, of excellent wisdom, and constant in good will, and showed himself to be of sure fidelity, which had the second place in the kingdom, even Aman,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations there was scattered abroad a rebellious people, that had Laws contrary to all people, and have always despised the commandments of Kings, and so that this general empire, that we have begun, can not be governed without offense.

5 Seeing now we perceive, that this people alone are altogether contrary unto every man, using strange and other manner of laws, and having an evil opinion of our doings, and go about to establish wicked matters, that our kingdom should not come to good estate,

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are appointed in writing unto you by Aman (which is ordained over the affairs, and is as our second father) shall all with their wives and children be destroyed and rooted out with the sword of their enemies without all mercy, and that none be spared the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this year,

7 That they which of old, and now also have ever been rebellious, may in one day with violence be thrust down into the hell, to the intent that after this time our affairs may be without troubles, and well governed in all points.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works and of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King almighty (for all things are in thy power) and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can withstand thee.

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither of malice, nor presumption, nor for any desire of glory, that I did this, and not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I would have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to have kissed the sole of his feet.

14 But I did it, because I would not prefer the honor of a man above the glory of God, and would not worship any but only thee, my Lord, and this have I not done of pride.

15 And therefore, O Lord God and King, have mercy upon thy people: for they imagine how they may bring us to naught, yea, they would destroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion, which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thy portion: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy Name: shut not the mouths of them that praise thee.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto the Lord, because that death was before their eyes.

Chapter 14

The prayer of Esther for the deliverance of her, and her people.

1 Queen Esther also, being in danger of death, resorted unto the Lord,
2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of sighing, and mourning. In the stead of precious ointment, she scattered ashes, and dung upon her head: and she humbled her body greatly with fasting, and all the places of her joy filled she with the hair that she plucked off.
3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee.
4 For my danger is at hand.
5 From my youth up I have heard in the kindred of my father, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from their predecessors for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed that which thou didest promise them.
6 Now Lord, we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies.
7 Because we worshipped their gods, O Lord, thou art righteous.
8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity, but they have stroken hands with their idols,
9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, to shut up the mouth of them that praise thee, and to quench the glory of thy temple, and of thine altar,
10 And to open the mouths of the heathen, that they may praise the power of the idols, and to magnify a fleshly King forever.
11 O Lord, give not thy scepter unto them that be nothing, lest they laugh us to scorn in our misery: but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that hath begun the same against us.
12 Think upon us, O Lord, and show thyself unto us in the time of our distress, and strengthen me, O King of gods, and Lord of all power.
13 Give me an eloquent speech in my mouth before the Lion: turn his heart to hate our enemy, to destroy him, and all such as consent unto him.
14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am solitary, which have no defense but only thee.
15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord: thou knowest, that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and that I abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of all the heathen.
16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I hate this token of my preeminence, which I bear upon mine head, what time as I must show myself, and that I abhor it as a menstruous cloth, and that I wear it not when I am alone by myself,
17 And that I thine handmaid have not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have had no pleasure in the King's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings,
18 And that I thine handmaid have no joy since the day I was brought hither, until this day, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.
19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of them, that have none other hope, and deliver us out of the hand of the wicked, and deliver me out of my fear.

Chapter 15

*1 Mardocheus moveth Esther to go in to the King and make intercession for her people. 9
And she performeth his request.*

1 Mardocheus also bade Esther to go in unto the King, and pray for her people, and for her country.

2 Remember, saith he, the days of thy low estate, how thou wast nourished under mine hand: for Aman which is next unto the King, hath given sentence of death against us.

3 Call thou therefore upon the Lord, and speak for us unto the King, and deliver us from death.

4 And upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away the mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel,

5 And decked herself goodly, after that she had called upon God, which is the beholder and savior of all things, and took two handmaids with her.

6 Upon the one she leaned herself, as one that was tender.

7 And the other followed her, and bore the train of her vesture.

8 The shine of her beauty made her face rose colored: and her face was cheerful and amiable, but her heart was sorrowful for great fear.

9 Then she went in through all the doors, and stood before the King, and the King sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed in his goodly array, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very terrible.

10 Then he lift up his face, that shone with majesty, and looked fiercely upon her: therefore the Queen fell down, and was pale and faint and leaned herself upon the head of the maid, that went with her.

11 Nevertheless, God turned the Kings mind that he was gentle, who being careful, leaped out of his throne, and took her in his arms, until she came to herself again: and comforted her with loving words, and said,

12 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer,

13 Thou shalt not die: for our commandment toucheth the commons, and not thee. Come near.

14 And so he held up his golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck,

15 And kissed her, and said, Talk with me.

16 Then said she, I saw thee, O lord, as an Angel of God, and mine heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

17 For wonderful art thou, O lord, and thy face is full of grace.

18 And as she was thus speaking unto him, she fell down again for faintness.

19 Then the King was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

Chapter 16

The copy of the letters of Artaxerxes, whereby he revoketh those which he first sent forth.

1 The great King Artaxerxes, which reigneth from India unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces, sendeth unto the princes and rulers that have the charge of our affairs, Salutation.

2 There be many that through the goodness of Princes and honor given unto them, become very proud,

3 And endeavor not only to hurt our subject, but not content to live in wealth, do also imagine destruction against those that do them good,

4 And take not only all thankfulness away from men, but in pride and presumption, as they that be unmindful of benefits, they think to escape the vengeance of God, that seeth all things, and is contrary to evil.

5 And oft times many, which be set in office, and unto whom their friends' causes are committed, by vain enticements do wrap them in calamities, that cannot be remedied: for they make them partakers of innocent blood,

6 And deceitfully abuse the simplicity, and gentleness of princes with lying tales.

7 This may be proved not only by old histories, but also by those things that are before our eyes, and are wickedly committed of such pestilences as are not worthy to bear rule.

8 Therefore we must take heed hereafter, that we may make the kingdom peaceable for all men, what change forever shall come,

9 And discern the things that are before our eyes, to withstand them with gentleness.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadathus, being indeed a stranger from the Persians blood, and far from our goodness, was received of us,

11 And hath proved the friendship that we bear toward all nations, so that he was called our father, and was honored of every man, as the next person unto the King.

12 But he could not use himself soberly in this great dignity, but went about to deprive us of the kingdom, and of our life.

13 With manifold deceit also hath he desired to destroy Mardocheus our preserver, which hath done us good in all things, and innocent Esther the partaker of our kingdom, with all her nation.

14 For his mind was (when he had taken them out of the way) to lay wait for us, and by this means to translate the kingdom of the Persians unto them of Macedonia.

15 But we find that the Jews (which were accused of this most wicked man that they might be destroyed) are no evildoers, but use most just Laws,

16 And that they be the children of the most high and almighty and ever living God, by whom the kingdom hath been preserved unto us, and our progenitors in very good order.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well, if ye do not put in execution those letters, that Aman the son of Amadathus did write unto you.

18 For he that invented them, hangeth at Susis before the gates with all his family, and God (which hath all things in his power) hath speedily rewarded him after his deserving.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own Laws.

20 And ye shall aide them, that upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar they may be avenged of them, which in the time of their trouble would have oppressed them.

21 For almighty God hath turned to joy the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 Moreover, among other solemn days ye shall keep this day with all gladness,
23 That both now and in time to come this day may be a remembrance of
deliverance for us and all such as love the prosperity of the Persians, but a remembrance
of destruction to those that be seditious unto us.

24 Therefore all cities and countries that do not this, shall horribly be destroyed
with sword and fire, and shall not only not be inhabited of men, but be abhorred also of
the wild beasts and fowls forever.

¹ Or, letter

The Wisdom of Solomon

Chapter 1

1 How we ought to search and inquire after God. 2 Who be those that find him. 5 The holy Ghost. 8, 11 We ought to flee from backsliding and murmuring. 12 Whereof death cometh. 15 Righteousness and unrighteousness.

1 Love *righteousness, ye that be Judges of the earth: think reverently of the Lord, and seek him in simplicity of heart.

2 *For he will be found of them that tempt him not, and appeareth unto such as be not unfaithful unto him.

3 For wicked thoughts separate from God: and *his* power when it is tried, reproveth the unwise,

4 Because wisdom can not enter into a wicked heart, nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

5 For the holy *Spirit of discipline fleeth from deceit, and withdraweth himself from the thoughts that are without understanding, and is rebuked when wickedness cometh.

6 For the spirit of wisdom *is loving, and will not absolve him, that blasphemeth with his lips: for God is a witness of his reigns, and a true beholder of his heart, and an hearer of the tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth all the world: and the same that maintaineth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, can not be hid: neither shall the judgment of reproach let him escape.

9 For inquisition shall be made for the thoughts of the ungodly, and the sound of his words shall come unto God for the correction of his iniquities.

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things, and the noise of the grudgings shall not be hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which profiteth nothing, and refrain your tongue from slander: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for naught, and the mouth that speaketh lies, slayeth the soul.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: *destroy not yourselves through the works of your own hands.

13 *For God hath not made death, neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world are preserved, and there is no poison of destruction in them, and the kingdom of hell is not upon earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal, but unrighteousness bringeth death.

16 And the ungodly call it unto them both with hands and words: and while they think to have a friend of it, they come to naught: for they are confederate with it: therefore are they worthy to be partakers thereof.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1	2 nd Kings 3:3; Isaiah 36:1
Verse 2	Deuteronomy 4:29; 2 nd Chronicles 15:4
Verse 5	Jeremiah 4:22
Verse 6	Galatians 5:22
Verse 12	Deuteronomy 4:23
Verse 13	Ezekiel 13:23; 33:11

Chapter 2

The imaginations and desires of the wicked, and their counsel against the faithful.

1 For *the ungodly* say, as they falsely imagine with themselves, *Our life is short and tedious: and in the death of a man there is no recovery, neither was any known that hath returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure, and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath is a smoke in our nostrils, and the words as a spark raised out of our heart.

3 Which being extinguished, the body is turned into ashes, and the spirit vanisheth as the soft air.

4 Our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and come to naught as the mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and cast down with the heat thereof. Our name also shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance.

5 *For our time is as a shadow that passeth away, and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

6 *Come therefore, and let us enjoy the pleasures, that are present, and let us cheerfully use the creatures as in youth.

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments, and let not the flower of life pass by us.

8 Let us crown ourselves with rose buds afore they be withered.

9 Let us all be partakers of our wantons: let us leave some token of our pleasure in every place: for that is our portion, and this is our lot.

10 Let us oppress the poor, that is righteous: let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the white hairs of the aged, that have lived many years.

11 Let our strength be the law of unrighteousness: for the thing that is feeble, is reprov'd as unprofitable.

12 Therefore let us defraud the righteous: for he is not for our profit, and he is contrary to our doings: he checketh us for offending against the Law, and blameth us as transgressors of discipline.

13 He maketh his boast to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the son of the Lord.

14 He is made *to reprove our thoughts.

15 It grieveth us also to look *upon him: for his life is not like other men's: his ways are of another fashion.

16 He counteth us as bastards, and he withdraweth himself from our ways as from filthiness: he commendeth greatly the latter end of the just, and boasteth that God is his father.

17 Let us see *then* if his words be true: let us prove what end he shall have.

18 For if the righteous man be the *son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hands of his enemies.

19 Let us *examine him with rebukes and torments, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him unto a shameful death: for he shall be preserved as he himself saith.

21 Such things do they imagine, and go astray: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

22 And they do not understand the mysteries of God, neither hope for the reward of righteousness, nor can discern the honor of the souls that are faultless.

23 For God created man without corruption, and made him after the *image of his own likeness.

24 *Nevertheless, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that hold of his side, prove it.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Job 7:1; Matthew 22:23; 1st Corinthians 15:32

Verse 5 2nd Chronicles 29:15; Chapter 5:9

Verse 6 Isaiah 22:13, 56:12; 1st Corinthians 15:32

Verse 14 Job 7:7; Ephesians 5:13; Isaiah 53:3

Verse 18 Psalms 22:9; Matthew 27:43

Verse 19 Jeremiah 11:19

Verse 23 Genesis 1:27, 2:7, 5:1; Ecclesiastes 17:8

Verse 24 Genesis 3:2

Chapter 3

1 The conversation and assurance of the righteous. 7 The reward of the faithful. 11 Who are miserable.

1 But the *souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and no torment shall touch them.

2 *In the sight of the unwise they appeared to die, and their end was thought grievous,

3 And their departing from us, destruction, but they are in peace.

4 And though they suffer pain before men, yet is *their hope full of immortality.

5 They are punished, but in few things, yet in many things shall they be well rewarded: *for God proveth them, and findeth them meet for himself.

6 He trieth them as the gold in the furnace, and receiveth them as a perfect fruit offering.

7 *And in the time of their vision they shall shine, and run through as the sparks among the stubble.

8 They * shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign forever.

9 They that trust in him, shall understand the truth, and the faithful shall remain with him in love: for grace and mercy is among his Saints, and he regardeth his elect.

10 *But the ungodly shall be punished according to their imaginations: for they have despised the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 Who so despiseth wisdom and discipline, is miserable, and their hope is vain, and their labors are foolish, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are indiscreet, and their children wicked: their offering is cursed.

13 Therefore the barren is blessed which is undefiled, and knoweth not the sinful bed: *she shall have fruit in the visitation of the souls,

14 And the eunuch, which with his hands hath not wrought iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an acceptable portion in the Temple of the Lord.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labors, and the root of wisdom shall never fade away.

16 But the children of adulterers shall not be partakers of the holy things, and the seed of the wicked bed shall be rooted out.

17 And though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded, and their last age shall be without honor.

18 If they die hastily, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the wicked generation.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Deuteronomy 33:3

Verse 2 Chapter 5:4

Verse 4 Romans 8:24; 2nd Corinthians 5:1; 1st Peter 1:13

Verse 5 Exodus 16:2; Deuteronomy 8:2

Verse 7 Matthew 13:43

Verse 8 Matthew 19:28; 1st Corinthians 6:2

Verse 10 Matthew 25:41

Verse 13 Isaiah 56:5

Chapter 4

Of virtue and the commodity thereof. 10 The death of the righteous, and the condemnation of the unfaithful.

1 Better is bareness with virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: for it is known with God and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example thereat, and if it go away, yet they desire it: it is always crowned and triumpheth, and winneth the battle and the undefiled rewards.

3 But the multitude of the ungodly which abound in children, is unprofitable: and the bastard plants shall take no deep root, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they bud forth in the branches for a time, *yet they shall be shaken with the wind: for they stand not fast, and through the vehemency of the wind they shall be rooted out.

5 For the unperfect branches shall be broken, and their fruit shall be unprofitable and sour to eat, and meet for nothing.

6 For all the children that are born of the wicked bed, shall be witness of the wickedness against their parents when they be asked.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

8 For the honorable age is not that which is of long time, neither that which is measured by the number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair, and an undefiled life is the old age.

10 *He pleased God, and was beloved of him, so that where as he lived among sinners, he translated him.

11 He was taken away, lest wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his mind.

12 For wickedness by bewitching obscureth the things that are good, and the unsteadfastness of concupiscence perverteth the simple mind.

13 Though he was soon dead, yet fulfilled he much time.

14 For his soul pleased God: therefore hasted he to take him away from wickedness.

15 Yet the people see and understand it not, and consider no such things in their hearts, how that grace and mercy is upon his Saints, and his providence over the elect.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, condemneth the ungodly which are living: and the youth that is soon brought to an end, the long life of the unrighteous.

17 For they see the end of the wise, but they understand not what *God* hath devised for him, and wherefore the Lord hath preserved him in safety.

18 They see him and despise him, but the Lord will laugh them to scorn,

19 So that they shall fall hereafter without honor, and shall have a shame among the dead forevermore: for without any voice shall he burst them and cast them down, and shake them from the foundations, so that they shall be utterly wasted, and they shall be in sorrow, and their memorial shall perish.

20 So they being afraid, shall remember their sins, and their own wickedness shall come before them to convince them.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Matthew 7:18

Verse 10 Genesis 5:24

Chapter 5

1 The constantness of the righteous before their persecutors. 14 The hope of the unfaithful is vain. 15 The blessedness of the saints and godly.

1 Then shall the righteous stand in great boldness before the face of such as have tormented him, and taken away his labors.

2 When they see him, they shall be vexed with horrible fear, and shall be amassed for his wonderful deliverance,

3 And shall change their minds, and sigh for grief of mind, and say within themselves, This is he whom we sometime had in derision, and in a parable of reproach.

4 *We fools thought his life madness, and his end without honor.
 5 How is he counted among the children of God, and his portion is among the Saints!

6 Therefore we have erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of understanding rose not upon us.

7 We have wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction, and we have gone through dangerous ways: but we have not known the way of the Lord.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what profit hath the pomp of riches brought us?
 9 All those things are *passed away like a shadow, and as a ghost that passeth by:
 10 As a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path of it in the floods:
 11 Or as *a bird that fleeth through in the air, and no man can see any token of her passage, but only hear the noise of her wings, beating the light wind, parting the air through the vehemency of her going, and fleeth on shaking her wings, where as afterward no token of her way can be found:
 12 Or as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through.
 13 Even so we, as soon as we were born, we began to draw to our end, and have showed no token of virtue, but are consumed in our own wickedness.
 14 For *the hope of the ungodly is like the dust that is blown away with the wind and like a thin foam that is scattered abroad with the storm, and as the smoke, which is dispersed with the wind, and as the remembrance of him passeth, that tarrieth but for a day.
 15 But the righteous shall live forever: their reward also is with the Lord, and the most High hath care of them.
 16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown of the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he defend them.
 17 He shall take his jealousy for armor, and shall arm the creatures to be revenged of the enemies.
 18 He shall put on righteousness for a breastplate, and take true judgment instead of an helmet.
 19 He will take holiness for an invincible shield.
 20 He will sharpen his fierce wrath for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.
 21 Then shall the thunderbolts go straight out of the lightnings, and shall flee to the mark as out of the bent bow of the clouds, and out of his anger that throweth stones, shall thick hail be cast; and the water of the sea shall be wroth against them, and the floods shall mightily overflow.
 22 And a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall scatter them abroad. Thus iniquity shall bring all the earth to a wilderness, and wickedness shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Chapter 3:2
 Verse 9 Chapter 2:5; 1st Chronicles 29:15

Verse 11 Proverbs 30:19

Verse 14 Job 8:9; Psalms 1:4, 143:4; Proverbs 10:25; James 1:10

Chapter 6

The calling of Kings, princes and judges, which are also exhorted to search wisdom.

1 Hear therefore, O ye Kings, and understand: learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the multitudes and glory in the multitude of people.

3 For the rule *is given you of the Lord, and power by the most High, which will try your works, and search out your imaginations.

4 Because that ye being officers of his kingdom have not judged aright, nor kept the Law, nor walked after the will of God,

5 Horribly and suddenly will he appear unto you: for an hard judgment shall they have that bear rule.

6 For he that is most low, is worthy mercy, but the mighty shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he that is Lord over all, will spare no *person, neither shall he fear any greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike,

8 But for the mighty abideth ye for trial,

9 Unto you therefore, O tyrants, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not go amiss.

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be holy, and they that are learned there, shall find a defense.

11 Wherefore set your delight upon my words and desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom shineth and never fadeth away, and is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her,

13 She preventeth them that desire her, that she may first show herself unto them.

14 Whoso awaketh unto her betimes, shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think upon her then is perfect understanding: and whoso watcheth for her, shall be soon without care.

16 For she goeth about, seeking such as are meet for her, and showeth herself cheerfully unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the most true desire of discipline is her beginning: and the care of discipline is love:

18 And love is the keeping of her laws: and the keeping of the laws is the assurance of immortality:

19 And immortality maketh us near unto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom leadeth to the kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones, and scepters, O Kings of the people, honor wisdom, that ye may reign forever.

22 Now I will tell you what wisdom is, and whence it cometh, and will not hide the mysteries from you, but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not keep back the truth.

23 Neither will I have to do with consuming envy: for such a man shall not be partaker of wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the preservation of the world, and a wise King is the stay of the people.

25 Be therefore instructed by my words, and ye shall have profit.

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Romans 13:2

Verse 7 Deuteronomy 10:17; 2nd Chronicles 19:7; Job 34:19; Ecclesiastes 35:16; Acts 10:34; Romans 2:11; Galatians 2:6; Ephesians 6:9; Colossians 3:25; 1st Peter 1:17

Chapter 7

Wisdom ought to be preferred above all things.

1 I myself am also mortal and a man like all other, and am come of him that was first made of the earth.

2 And in my mother's womb was I fashioned to be flesh in ten months: I was *brought together into blood of the seed of man, and by the pleasure that cometh with sleep.

3 And when I was born, I received the commune air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, crying and weeping at the first as all other do.

4 I was nourished in swaddling clothes, and with cares.

5 For there is no King that had any other beginning of birth.

6 All *men then have one entrance unto life, and a like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called and the Spirit of wisdom came unto me.

8 I preferred her to scepters and thrones, and counted riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 *Neither did I compare precious stones unto her: for all gold is but a little gravel in respect of her, and silver shall be counted but clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and purposed to take her for my light: for her light cannot be quenched.

11 All *good things therefore came to me together with her, and innumerable riches through her hands.

12 So I was glad in all: for wisdom was the author thereof, and I knew not that she was the mother of these things.

13 And I learned unfainedly, and communicated without envy, and I do not hide her riches.

14 For she is an infinite treasure unto men, which whoso use, become partakers of the love of God, and are accepted for the gifts of knowledge.

15 God hath granted me to speak according to my mind, and to judge worthily of the things, that are given me: for he is the leader unto wisdom, and the director of the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words, and all wisdom, and the knowledge of the works.

17 For he hath given me the true knowledge of the things that are, so that I know how the world was made, and the powers of the elements,

18 The beginning and the end, and the midst of the times: how the times alter, and the change of the seasons,

19 The course of the year, the situation of the stars,

20 The nature of living things, and the furiousness of beasts, the power of the winds, and the imaginations of men, the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots.

21 And all things both secret and known do I know: for wisdom the worker of all things, hath taught me it.

22 For in her is the spirit of understanding, which is holy, the only begotten, manifold, subtle, moveable, clear, undefiled, evident, not hurtful, loving the good, sharp, which cannot be letted, doing good,

23 Courteous, stable, sure, without care, having all power, circumspect in all things, and passing through all, intellectual, pure and subtle spirits.

24 For wisdom is nimbler than all nimble things: she goeth through and attaineth to all things, because of her pureness.

25 For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence that floweth from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing come unto her.

26 For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the undefiled mirror of the majesty of God, and the image of his goodness.

27 And being one, she can do all things, and remaining in herself, reneweth all, and according to the ages she entereth into the holy souls, and maketh them the friends of God and Prophets.

28 For God loveth none, if he dwell not with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and is above all the order of the stars, and the light is not to be compared unto her.

30 For night cometh upon it, but wickedness can not overcome wisdom.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Job 10:10

Verse 6 Job 2:21; 1st Timothy 6:7

Verse 9 Job 28:18

Verse 11 1st Kings 3:19; Matthew 6:33

Chapter 8

The effects of wisdom.

1 She also reacheth from one end to another mightily, and comely doeth she order all things.

2 I have loved her, and sought her from my youth: I desired to marry her, such love had I unto her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, it commendeth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things loveth her.

4 For she is the schoolmasters of the knowledge of God, and the chooser out of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life, what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things?

6 For if prudence worketh, what is it among all things, that worketh better than she?

7 If a man love righteousness, her labors are virtuous: for she teacheth soberness and prudency, righteousness and strength, which are the most profitable things that men can have in this life.

8 If a man desire great experience, she can tell the things that are past, and discern things to come: she knoweth the subtleties of words, and the solutions of dark sentences: she foreseeeth the signs and wonders, or ever they come to pass, and the success of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her unto my company, knowing that she would counsel me good things, and comfort me in cares and griefs.

10 For her sake shall I have glory among the multitude and honor among the Elders though I be young.

11 I shall be found of sharp judgment, so that I shall be marvelous in the sight of great men.

12 When I hold my tongue, they shall abide my leisure: when I speak, they shall hear diligently, and if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 *Moreover*, by her I shall obtain immortality, and leave an everlasting memorial among them that come after me.

14 I shall govern the people, and the nations shall be subdued unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they hear me: among the multitude I shall be counted good, and mighty in battle.

16 When I come home, I shall rest with her: for her company hath no bitterness, and her fellowship hath no tediousness, but mirth and joy.

17 *Now* when I considered these things by myself, and pondered them in mine heart, how that to be joined unto wisdom is immortality,

18 And great pleasure is in her friendship, and that in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and that in the exercise of talking with her is prudency, and glory by communing with her, I went about, seeking how I might take her unto me.

19 For I was a witty child, and was of a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came to an undefiled body.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not enjoy her, except God gave her (and that was a point of wisdom also, to know whose gift it was) I went unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

Chapter 9

A prayer of Solomon to obtain wisdom.

1 O God of fathers, and Lord of mercy, which hast made all things with thy word,
2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have *dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

3 And govern the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart.

4 Give *me that wisdom, which sitteth by thy throne, and put me not out from among thy children.

5 For I thy *servant, and son of thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and yet less in the understanding of judgment and the laws.

6 And though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

7 *Thou hast chosen me to be a King of thy people, and the judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thine holy Mount, and an altar in the city, wherein thou dwellest, a likeness of thine holy Tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning,

9 And thy *wisdom with thee, which knoweth thy works, which also was when thou madest the world, and which knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 Send her out of thine holy heavens, and send her from the throne of thy majesty that she may be with me, and labor, that I may know what is acceptable in thy sight.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my works, and preserve me by her glory.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I govern thy people righteously, and be meet for my father's throne.

13 For *what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of God is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are fearful, and our forecasts are uncertain,

15 Because a corruptible body is heavy unto the soul, and the earthly mansion keepeth down the mind that is full of cares.

16 And hardly can we discern the things that are upon earth, and with great labor find we out the things which are before us: who can then seek out the things that are in heaven?

17 Who can know thy counsel, except thou give him wisdom, and sendest thine holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which are upon earth, are reformed, and men are taught the things that are pleasant unto thee, and are preserved through wisdom.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Genesis 1, 1:28

Verse 4 1st Kings 3:9

Verse 5 Psalms 116:16

Verse 7 1st Chronicles 28:5; 2nd Chronicles 1:9

Verse 9 Proverbs 8:12; Job 1:9

Verse 13 Isaiah 40:13; Romans 11:34; 1st Corinthians 2:16

Chapter 10

The deliverance of the righteous and destruction of the enemies cometh through wisdom.

1 She preserved the first father of the world, that was formed, and kept him when he was created alone, and brought him out of his offense,

2 And *gave him power to rule all things,

3 *But the unrighteous in his wrath departed from her, and perished by killing his brother in his fury.

4 For whose cause the *earth was overflown, but wisdom preserved it again, governing the just man by a little wood.

5 Moreover, *when the nations were joined in their malicious confederacies, she knew the righteous, and preserved him faultless unto God, and ^akept him sure, because she loved him tenderly as a son.

6 She preserved the righteous, *when the ungodly perished, when he fled from the fire that fell down upon the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness the wasteland that smoketh, yet giveth testimony, and the trees that bear fruit that never cometh to ripeness: and for a remembrance of the unfaithful soul, there standeth a pillar of salt.

8 For all such as regarded not wisdom, had not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good, but also left behind them unto men a memorial of their foolishness, so that in the things wherein they sinned, they cannot lie hid.

9 But wisdom delivered them, that served her.

10 *When the righteous fled because of his brother's wrath, she led him the right way, showed him the kingdom of God, gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his labors, and made his pains profitable.

11 Against the covetousness of such as defrauded him, she stood by him and made him rich.

12 She saved him from the enemies, and defended him from them, that lay in wait, and she gave him the price in a mighty battle, that he might know that the fear of God is stronger than all things.

13 *When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the dungeon,

14 And failed him not in the bands, until she had brought him the scepter of the realm, and power against those that oppressed him, and them that had accused him, she declared to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 *She delivered the righteous people and faultless seed from the nations that oppressed them.

16 She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and stood *by him in wonders and signs against the terrible Kings.

17 She gave the Saints the reward of their labors, and led them forth a marvelous way: on the day time she was a shadow unto them, and a light of stars in the night.

18 *She brought them through the red sea, and carried them through the great water,

19 But she drowned their enemies, and brought them out of the bottom of the deep.

20 So the righteous took the spoils of the ungodly, *and praised thine holy Name, O Lord, and magnified thy victorious hand with one accord.

21 For wisdom openeth the mouth of the dumb, and maketh the tongues of babes eloquent.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2	Genesis 3:20
Verse 3	Genesis 4:8
Verse 4	Genesis 7:12
Verse 5	Genesis 11:1
Verse 6	Genesis 30:17
Verse 10	Genesis 28:5
Verse 13	Genesis 37:28, 39:7; Acts 7:10
Verse 15	Exodus 1:10
Verse 16	Exodus 5:1
Verse 18	Exodus 14:21; Psalms 78:13
Verse 20	Exodus 15:1

Chapter 11

1 The miracles done for Israel. 13 The vengeance of sinners. 28 The great power and mercy of God.

1 She prospered their works in the hands of thine holy Prophet.

2 *They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched their tents in places where there lay no way.

3 *They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 *When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the high rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by the things whereby their enemies were punished, by the same were the *Israelites* helped in their need.

6 For instead of a fountain of running water, the *enemies* were troubled at the corrupt blood, which was to rebuke the commandment of the killing of the children, *but* thou gavest unto thine own abundance of water unlooked for,

7 Declaring by the thirst that was at that time *how thou hadest punished thine adversaries.

8 For when they were tried and chastised with mercy, they knew how the ungodly were judged and punished in wrath.

9 For these hast thou exhorted as a father, and proved them: but thou hast condemned the other as a righteous King, when thou didest examine them.

10 Whether they were absent or present, their punishment was alike: for their grief was double with mourning, and the remembrance of things past.

11 For when they perceived that through their torments good came unto them, they felt the Lord.

12 And seeing the things that came to pass, at the last they wondered at him, whom afore they had cast out, denied and derided: for they had another thirst than the just.

13 Because of the foolish devices of their wickedness wherewith they were deceieved, and worshiped *serpents, that had not the use of reason, and vile beasts, thou sendest a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance, that they might know, that wherewith a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

14 *For unto thine almighty hand, that made the world of naught, it was not impossible to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

15 Or furious beasts newly created, and unknown, which should breathe out blasts of fire, and cast out smoke as a tempest, or shoot horrible sparks like lightnings out of their eyes.

16 Which might not only destroy them with hurting, but also to kill them with their horrible sight.

17 Yea, without these might they have been cast down with one wind, being persecuted by thy vengeance, and scattered abroad through the power of thy Spirit: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, number and weight.

18 For thou hast ever had great strength and might, and who can withstand the power of thine arm!

19 For as the small thing that the balance weigheth, so is the world before thee, and as a drop of the morning dew, that falleth down upon the earth.

20 But thou hast mercy upon all: for thou hast power of all things, and makest as though thou sawest not the sins of men, because they should amend.

21 For thou lovest all the things that are, and hatest none of them whom thou hast made: for thou wouldest have created nothing that thou hadest hated.

22 And how might anything endure, if it were not thy will? or how could anything be preserved, except it were called of thee?

23 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, which art the lover of souls.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Exodus 16:1

Verse 3 Exodus 17:10

Verse 4 Numbers 20:11

Verse 7 Exodus 7:20

Verse 13 Chapter 12:24; Romans 1:23

Verse 14 Chapter 16:1, Leviticus 16:28; Jeremiah 8:22

Chapter 12

2 The mercy of God toward sinners. 14 The works of God are unprovable. 19 God giveth leisure to repent.

1 For thine incorruptible spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore thou chastenest them measurably that go wrong, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance of the things wherein they have offended, that leaving wickedness they may believe in thee, O Lord.

3 *As for those old inhabitants of the holy land, thou didest hate them.
4 For they committed abominable works, as sorceries and wicked sacrifices,
5 And slaying of their own children without mercy, and eating of the bowels of man's flesh in banqueting, where the raging Priests *shed* abominable blood.
6 And the fathers were the chief murderers of souls, destitute of all help, whom thou wouldest destroy by the hands of our fathers,
7 That the land which thou lovest above all other, might be meet dwelling for the children of God.
8 *Nevertheless, thou sparedst them also, as men, and sendedst the forerunners of thine host, even hornets to destroy them by little and little,
9 Not that thou wast unable to subdue the ungodly unto the righteous in battle, or with cruel beasts, or with one rough word to destroy them together.
10 But in punishing them by little and little, thou gavest them space to repent, knowing well, that it was an unrighteous nation and wicked of nature, and that their thought could never be altered.
11 For it was a cursed seed from the beginning: yet hast thou not spared them when they sinned, because thou feared any man.
12 For who daresay, *What hast thou done? or who dare stand against thy judgment? or who dare accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who dare stand against thee to revenge the wicked men?
13 For there is none other God but thou, *that carest for all things, that ye maist declare how that thy judgment is not unright.
14 There dare neither King nor tyrant in thy sight require accounts of them whom thou hast punished.
15 For so much then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously, *thinking it is not agreeable to thy power to condemn him, that hath not deserved to be punished.
16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art Lord of all things, it causeth thee to spare all things.
17 When men think thee not to be of a perfect power, thou declarest thy power, and reprovest the boldness of the wise.
18 But thou ruling the power, judgest with equity, and governest us with great favor: for thou maist show thy power when thou wilt.
19 By such works now hast thou taught thy people, that a man should be just and loving, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope: for thou givest repentance to sinners.
20 For if thou hast punished the enemies of thy children that had deserved death with so great consideration, and requesting *unto them*, giving them time and place that they might change from their wickedness,
21 With how great circumspection wilt thou punish thine own children, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn and made covenants of good promises?
22 So when thou doest chasten us, thou punishest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should diligently consider thy goodness, and when we are judged, we should hope for mercy.
23 Wherefore thou hast tormented the wicked that have lived a dissolute life by their own imaginations.

24 *For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and esteemed the beasts, which their enemies despised, for gods, being abused after the manner of children, that have none understanding.

25 Therefore hast thou sent this punishment that they should be in derision as children without reason.

26 But they that will not be reformed by those scornful rebukes, shall feel the worthy punishment of God.

27 For in those things when they suffered, they disdained: but in these whom they counted godly when they saw themselves punished by them, they all acknowledged the true God whom afore they had denied to know: therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Deuteronomy 9:3, 12:20, 18:9

Verse 8 Exodus 33:2; Deuteronomy 2:22

Verse 12 Romans 9:22

Verse 13 2nd Peter 5:7

Verse 15 Job 10:3

Verse 24 Chapter 11:10; Romans 1:23

Chapter 13

1 All things be vain, except the knowledge of God. 10 Idolaters and idols are mocked.

1 Surely all men are vain by nature, and are ignorant of God, *and could not know him that is, by the good things that are seen, neither consider by the works the work master.

2 *But they thought the fire, or the wind or the swift air, or the course of the stars, or the raging water, or the lights of the heaven to be governors of the world, and gods.

3 Though they had such pleasure in their beauty that they thought them gods, yet should they have known, how much more excellent he is that made them: for the first author of beauty hath created these things.

4 Or if they marveled at the power, and operation of them, yet should they have perceived thereby, how much he that made these things, is mightier.

5 For by the greatness of their beauty, and of the creatures, the Creator being compared with them, may be considered.

6 But yet the blame is less in these, that seek God and would find him, and yet peradventure do err.

7 For *they go about by his works to seek him, and are persuaded by the sight, because the things are beautiful that are seen.

8 Howbeit they are not to be excused.

9 For if they can know so much, that they can discern the world, why do they not rather find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and among the dead is their hope, that call them gods which are the works of men's hands, gold, and silver, and the thing that is invented by

art, and the similitude of beasts, or any vain stone that hath been made by the hand of antiquity.

11 *Or as when a carpenter cutteth down a tree meet for the work, and pareth off all the bark cunningly, and by art maketh a vessel profitable for the use of life.

12 And the things that are cut off from his work, he bestoweth to dress his meat to fill himself,

13 And that which is left of these things, which is profitable for nothing (*for* it is a crooked piece of wood and full of knobs) he carveth it diligently at his leisure, and according as he is expert in cunning, he giveth it a proportion, and fashioneth it after the similitude of a man,

14 Or maketh it like some vile beast, and straketh it over with red, and painteth it, and covereth every spot that is in it.

15 And when he hath made a convenient tabernacle for it, he setteth it in a wall, and maketh it fast with iron,

16 Providing so for it, lest it fall: for he knoweth that it can not help itself, because it is an image, which hath need of help.

17 Then he prayeth for his goods, and for his marriage and for children: he is not ashamed to speak unto it, that hath no life.

18 He calleth on him that is weak for health: he prayeth unto him that is dead for life: he requireth him of help that hath no experience at all.

19 And for his journey, him that is not able to go, and for gain, and work, and success of his affairs he requireth furtherance of him, that hath no manner of power.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Romans 1:19

Verse 2 Deuteronomy 4:13; 17:3

Verse 7 Romans 1:21

Verse 11 Isaiah 44:12; Jeremiah 10:5

Chapter 14

1 The detestation and abomination of images, 3 A curse of them, and of him that maketh them. 14 Whereof idolatry proceeded. 23 What evils come of idolatry.

1 Again, another man purposing to fail, and intending to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a stock more rotten than the ship that carrieth him.

2 For as for ^bit, covetousness of money hath found it out, and the craftsman made it by cunning.

3 But thy providence, O father, governeth it: *for thou hast made away, even in the sea, and a sure path among the waves,

4 Declaring thereby, that thou hast power to help in all things, yea, though a man went to the sea without means.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not, that the works of thy wisdom should be vain, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and pass over the stormy sea in a ship, and are saved.

6 *For in the old time also when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world went into a ship which was governed by thine hand, and so left seed of generation unto the world.

7 For blessed is the tree whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But that is cursed that is made with hands, *both it, and he that made it: he because he made it, and it being a corruptible thing, because it was called god.

9 *For the ungodly, and his ungodliness are both like hated of God: so truly the work and he that made it, shall be punished together.

10 Therefore shall there be a visitation for the idols of the nations: for of the creatures of God they are become abomination, *and stumbling blocks unto the souls of men, and a snare for the feet of the unwise.

11 For the inventing of idols was the beginning of whoredome, and the finding of them is the corruption of life.

12 For they were not from the beginning, neither shall they continue forever.

13 The vain glory of men brought them into the world: therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

14 When a father mourned grievously for his son that was taken away suddenly, he made an image for him that was once dead, whom now he worshipeth as a god, and ordained to his servants ceremonies and sacrifices.

15 Thus by process of time this wicked custom prevailed, and was kept as a law, and idols were worshiped by the commandment of tyrants.

16 As for those that were so far off that men might not worship them presently, they did counterfeit the visage that was far off, and made a gorgeous image of a King, whom they would honor, that they might by all means flatter him that was absent, as though he had been present.

17 Again the ambition of the craftsman thrust forward the ignorant to increase the superstition.

18 For he peradventure willing to please a nobleman, labored with all his cunning to make the image of the best fashion.

19 And so through the beauty of the work the multitude was allured, and so took him now for a god, which a little afore was but honored as a man.

20 And this was the deceiving of man's life, when men, being in servitude, through calamity and tyranny ascribed unto stones and stocks the name, which ought not to be communicate unto any.

21 Moreover, this was not enough for them that they erred in the knowledge of God: but whereas they lived in great wars of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

22 For either *they slew their own children in sacrifice, or used secret ceremonies, or raging dissoluteness by strange rites,

23 And so kept neither life nor marriage clean: but either one slew another by treason, or else vexed him by adultery.

24 So were all mixed together, blood and slaughter, theft and deceit, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perversity,

25 Disquieting of good men, unthankfulness, defiling of souls, changing of birth, disorder in marriage, adultery and uncleanness.

26 For the worshipping of idols that ought not to be named, is the beginning and the cause and the end of all evil.

27 For either they be mad when they be merry, or prophecy lies, or live ungodly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

28 For in so much as their trust is in the idols, which have no life, though they swear falsely, yet they think to have no hurt.

29 Therefore for two causes shall they justly be punished, because they have an evil opinion of God, addicting themselves unto idols, and because they swear unjustly to deceive, and despise holiness.

30 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear, but the vengeance of them that sin, which punisheth always the offense of the ungodly.

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Exodus 14:25

Verse 6 Genesis 6:6, 7:10

Verse 8 Psalms 115:8; Baruch with the Epistle of Jeremiah 6:3

Verse 10 Jeremiah 10:8; Habakkuk 2:18

Verse 22 Deuteronomy 18:10; Jeremiah 7:9, 19:4

Chapter 15

The voice of the faithful, praising the mercy of God by whose grace they serve not idols.

1 But thou, O our God, art gracious and true, long suffering, and governest all things by mercy.

2 Though we sin, yet are we thine: for we know thy power: but we sin not, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee, is perfect righteousness and to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither hath the wicked invention of men deceived us, nor the unprofitable labor of the painters, nor and image spotted with diverse colors.

5 Whose sight stirreth up the desire of the ignorant: so that he coveteth the form that hath no life, of a dead image.

6 They that love such wicked things, are worthy to have such things to trust to, and they that make them, and they that desire them, and they that worship them.

7 The *potter also tempereth soft earth, and fashioneth every vessel with labor to our use: but of the same clay he maketh both the vessels, that serve to clean uses, and the contrary likewise: but whereto every vessel serveth, the potter is the judge.

8 So by his wicked labor he maketh a vain god of the same clay: even he, which a little afore was made of earth himself, and within a little while after goeth thither again whence he was taken, *when he shall make account for the loan of his life.

9 Notwithstanding he careth not for the labor he taketh, nor that his life is short, but he striveth with the goldsmiths, and silversmiths, and counterfeiteth the coppersmiths, and taketh it for an honor to make deceivable things.

10 His heart is ashes, and his hope is more vile than earth, and his life is less worthy of honor than clay.

11 For he knoweth not his own maker, that gave him his soul, that had power and breathed in him the breath of life.

12 But they count our life to be but a pastime, and our conversation as a market, where there is gain: for they say we ought to be getting on every side, though it be by evil means.

13 Now he that of earth maketh frail vessels and images, knoweth himself to offend above all other.

14 All the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most unwise, and more miserable than the very fools.

15 For they judge all the idols of the nations to be gods, which neither have eyesight to see, nor noses to smell, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to grope, and their feet are slow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that hath but a borrowed spirit, fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For seeing he is but mortal himself, it is but mortal that he maketh with unrighteous hands: he himself is better than they whom he worshippeth: for he lived, but they never lived.

18 Yea, they worshipped beasts also, which are their most enemies, and which are the worst, if they be compared unto others, because they have none understanding.

19 Neither have they any beauty to be desired in respect of other beasts: for they are destitute of God's praise, and of his blessing.

*Cross-references:

Verse 7 Romans 9:20

Verse 8 Luke 12:20

Chapter 16

The punishment of idolaters. 20 The benefits done unto the faithful.

1 Therefore by such things they are worthily punished and *tormented by the multitude of beasts.

2 Instead of the which punishment thou hast been favorable to thy people, and to satisfy their appetite, hast prepared a meat of a strange taste, even quails,

3 To the intent that they that desired meat, by the things which were showed and sent among them, might turn away their necessary desire, and that they, which had suffered penury for a space, should also feel a new taste.

4 For it was requisite, that they which used tyranny, should fall into extreme poverty, and that to these only it should be showed, how their enemies were tormented.

5 *For when the cruel fierceness of the beasts came upon them, and they were hurt with the stings of cruel serpents,

6 Thy wrath endured not perpetually, but they were troubled for a little season, that they might be reformed, having a ^csign of salvation, to remember the commandment of thy Law.

7 For he that turned toward it, was not healed by the thing that he saw, but by thee, O Savior of all.

8 So in this thou showedst our enemies, that it is thou, which deliverest from all evil.

9 *For the biting of grasshoppers and flies killed them, and there was no remedy found for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But the teeth of the venomous dragons could not overcome thy children: for thy mercy came to help them, and healed them.

11 For they were pricked, because they should remember thy words, and were speedily healed, lest they should fall into so deep forgetfulness, that they could not be called back by thy benefit.

12 For neither herb nor plaster healed them, but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast the power of life and death, *and leadest down unto the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

14 A man indeed by his wickedness may slay *another*: but when the Spirit is gone forth, it turneth not again, neither can he call again the soul that is taken away.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 *For the ungodly that would not know thee, were punished by the strength of thine arm, with strange rain and with hail, and were pursued with tempest, that they could not avoid, and were consumed with fire.

17 For it was a wondrous thing that fire might do more than water, which quenqueth all things: but the world is the avenger of the righteous.

18 For some time was the fire so tame, that the beasts, which were sent against the ungodly, burnt not: and that, because they should see and know, that they were persecuted with the punishment of God.

19 And some time burnt the fire in the midst of the water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the generation of the unjust land.

20 *In the stead whereof thou hast fed thine own people with Angels' food, and sent them bread ready from heaven without their labor, which had abundance of all pleasure in it and was meet for all tastes.

21 For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, which served to the appetite of him, that took it, and was meet to that that every man would.

22 Moreover the *snow and ice abode the fire and melted not, that they might know, that the fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, destroyed the fruit of the enemies.

23 Again it forgot his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee which art the maker, is fierce in punishing the unrighteous: but it is easy to do good unto such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore was it changed at the same time unto all fashions to serve thy grace, which nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need thereof,

26 That thy children whom thou lovest, O Lord, might know, *that it is not the increase of fruits that feedeth men, but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that trust in thee.

27 For that which could not be destroyed with the fire, being only warmed a little with the sun beams, melted,

28 That it might be known that we ought to prevent the sun rising to give thanks unto thee, and to salute thee before the day spring.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt as the winter ice, and flow away as unprofitable waters.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Chapter 11:18; Numbers 11:31
Verse 5 Numbers 31:6; 1st Corinthians 10:6
Verse 9 Exodus 8:24, 10:4; Revelations 9:7
Verse 13 Deuteronomy 32:39; 1st Samuel 2:6; Tobit 13:2
Verse 16 Exodus 9:23
Verse 20 Exodus 16:14; Numbers 11:7; Job 6:31; Psalms 78:25
Verse 22 Exodus 9:23
Verse 26 Deuteronomy 8:3; Matthew 4:4

Chapter 17

The judgments of God against the wicked.

1 For thy judgments are great, and cannot be expressed: therefore men do err, that will not be reformed.

2 For when the unrighteous thought to have thine holy people in subjection, they were bound with the bands of darkness, and long night, and being shut up under the rose, did lie there to escape the everlasting providence.

3 And while they thought to be hid in their dark sins, they were scattered abroad in the dark covering of forgetfulness, fearing horribly and troubled with visions.

4 For the den that hid them, kept them not from fear: but the sounds that were about them, troubled them, and terrible visions and sorrowful sights did appear.

5 No power of the fire might give light, neither might the clear flames of the stars lighten the horrible night.

6 For there appeared unto them only a sudden fire, very dreadful: so that being afraid of this vision,^d which they could not see, they thought the things, which they saw, to be worse.

7 *And the illusions of the magical arts were brought down, and it was a most shameful reproach for the boasting of their knowledge.

8 For they that promised to drive away fear and trouble from the sick person, were sick for fear, and worthy to be laughed at.

9 And though no fearful thing did fear them, yet were they afraid at the beasts which passed by them, and at the hissing of the serpents: so that they died for fear and said they saw not the air, which by no means can be avoided.

10 For it is a fearful thing, when malice is condemned by her own testimony: and a conscience that is touched, doeth ever forecast cruel things.

11 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succors, which reason offereth.

12 And the less that the hope is within, the more doeth he esteem the ignorance of the thing, that tormenteth him, great.

13 But they that did endure the night that was intolerable, and that came out of the dungeon of hell, which is insupportable, slept the same sleep,

14 And sometimes were troubled with monstrous visions, and sometime they swooned, as though their own soul should betray them: for a sudden fear not looked for, came upon them.

15 And thus, whosoever fell down, he was kept and shut in prison, but without chains.

16 For whether he was an husbandman, or a shepherd, or one that was set to work alone, if he were taken, he must suffer this necessity, that he could not avoid:

17 (For with one chain of darkness were they all bound) whether it were an hissing wind, or a sweet song of the birds among the thick branches of the trees, or the vehemency of hasty running water,

18 Or a great noise of the falling down of stones, or the running of skipping beasts, that could not be seen, or the noise of cruel beasts that roared, or the ^esound that answereth again in the hollow mountains: these fearful things made them to swoon.

19 For all the world shined with clear light, and no man was hindered in his labor.

20 Only upon them there fell an heavy night, an image of that darkness that was to come upon them: yea, they were unto themselves more grievous than darkness.

*Cross-references:

Verse 7 Exodus 7:12, 1:7

Chapter 18

3 The fiery pillar that the Israelites had in Egypt. 8 The deliverance of the faithful. 10 The Lord smote the Egyptians. 20 The sin of the people in the wilderness. 21 Aaron stood between the living and the dead with his censure.

1 But thy Saints had a very great *light, whose voice because ^fthey heard, and saw not the figure of them, they thought them blessed, because they also had not suffered the like.

2 And because they did not hurt them, which did hurt them afore, they thanked them, and asked pardon for their enmity.

3 *Therefore thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire to lead them in the unknown way, and madest the sun that it hurted not them in their honorable journey.

4 But they were worthy to be deprived of the light, and to be kept in darkness, which had kept thy children shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the Law should be given to the world.

5 *Whereas they thought to slay the babes of the Saints, by one child that was cast out, and preserved to reprove them, thou hast taken away the multitude of their children and destroyed them altogether in the mighty water.

6 Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that they knowing unto what others they had given credit, might be of good cheer.

7 Thus thy *people received the health of the righteous, but the enemies were destroyed.

8 For as thou hast punished the enemies, so hast thou glorified us whom thou hast called.

9 For the righteous children of the good men offered secretly, and made a law of righteousness by one consent, that the Saints should receive good and evil in like manner, and that the fathers should first sing praises.

10 But a disagreeing price was heard of the enemies, and there was a lamentable noise for the children that were bewailed.

11 For the *master and the servant were punished with like punishment, and the commune people suffered alike with the King.

12 So they altogether had innumerable that died with one kind of death: neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in the twinkling of an eye the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 So they that could believe nothing, because of the enchantments, confessed this people to be the children of God, in the destruction of the firstborn.

14 For a while all things were in quiet silence, and the night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war in the midst of the land that was destroyed,

16 And brought thine unfained commandment as a sharp sword, and stood up, and filled all things with death, and being come down to the earth, it reached unto the heavens.

17 Then the sight of the fearful dreams vexed them suddenly, and fearfulness came upon them unawares.

18 Then lay there one here, another there half dead, and showed the cause of his death.

19 For the visions that vexed them, showed them these things afore: so that they were not ignorant, wherefore they perished.

20 Now temptation of death touched the righteous also, and *among the multitude in the wilderness there was a plague, but the wrath endured not long.

21 For the blameless man made haste, and defended them, and took the weapons of his ministration, even prayer, and the reconciliation by the perfume, and set himself against the wrath, and so brought the misery to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 For he overcame not the multitude with bodily power, nor with force of weapons, but with the word he subdued him that punished, alleging the others and covenant made unto the fathers.

23 For when the dead were fallen down by heaps one upon another, he stood in the midst, and cut off the wrath, and parted it from coming to the living.

24 *For in the long garment was all the ornament, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven with thy majesty in the diadem of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was sufficient, that they had tasted the wrath.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Exodus 10:23

Verse 3 Exodus 13:21, 14:24; Psalms 78:14, 105:39

Verse 5 Exodus 1:18

Verse 11 Exodus 12:27

Verse 20 Numbers 16:46

Chapter 19

1 The death of the Egyptians, and the great joy of the Hebrews. 11 The meat that was given at the desire of the people. 17 All the elements serve to the will of God.

1 As for the ungodly, the wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew what should come unto them,

2 That they (when they had consented to let them go, and had sent them out with diligence) would repent, and pursue them.

3 For while yet sorrow was before them, and they lamented by the graves of the dead, they devised another foolishness, so that they persecuted them in their fleeing, whom they had cast out afore with prayer.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, brought them to this end, and caused them to forget the things that had come to pass, that they might accomplish the punishment, which remained by torments,

5 Both that thy people might try a marvelous passage, and that these might find a strange death.

6 For every creature in his kind was fashioned of new, and served in their own offices enjoined them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 For the cloud overshadowed their tents, and the dry earth appeared, where afore was water: so that in the red Sea there was a way without impediment, and the great deep became a green field.

8 Through the which all the people went that were defended with thine hand, seeing thy wondrous marvels.

9 For they ^eneighed like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, which hadest delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of those things which were done in the land where they dwelt, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river crawled with the multitude of frogs instead of fishes.

11 *But at the last they saw a new generation of birds, when they were enticed with lust, and desired delicate meats.

12 *For the quails came forth of the sea unto them for comfort, but punishments came upon the ^hsinner not without signs that were given by great thunders: for they suffered worthily according to their wickedness, because they showed a cruel hatred toward strangers.

13 For the one sort would not receive them when they were present, because they knew them not: the other sort brought the strangers into bondage that had done them good.

14 Beside all these things some *would not suffer*, that any regard should be had of them: for they handled the strangers despitefully.

15 Others that had received them with great banqueting, and admitted them to be partakers of the same laws, did afflict them with great labors.

16 Therefore they were stricken with blindness, as in old time certain were at the doors of the *righteous, so that everyone being compassed with darkness, sought the entrance of his door.

17 Thus the elements agreed among themselves in this change, as when one tune is changed upon an instrument of music, and the melody still remaineth, which may easily be perceived by the sight of the things that are come to pass.

18 For the things of the earth were changed into things of the water, and the thing that did swim, went upon the ground.

19 The fire had power in the water, contrary unto his own virtue, and the water forgot his own kind to quench.

20 Again, the flames did not hurt the flesh of the corruptible beasts that walked therein, neither melted they that which seemed to be ice, and was of a nature that would melt, and yet was an immortal meat.

21 For in all things, O Lord, thou hast magnified and glorified thy people, and hast not despised to assist them in every time and place.

*Cross-references:

Verse 11 Exodus 16:13; Numbers 11:32

Verse 12 Chapter 16:2

Verse 16 Genesis 19:11

¹ Or, kept him strong in his tender love toward his son.

² Or, the ship

³ Or, the sign of the brazen serpent

⁴ That is, the mighty vision.

⁵ Or, Echo

⁶ Or, the Egyptians

⁷ Or, were fed.

⁸ Or, Egyptian.

Ecclesiasticus

The Wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach, called Ecclesiasticus.

This argument was found in a certain Greek copy.

This Jesus was the son of Sirach, and Sirach's father was also called Jesus, and he lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and brought home again, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence, and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but he himself also spake many full of great knowledge and wisdom. So this first Jesus died, and left this which he had gathered, and Sirach afterward left it to Jesus his son, who took it and put it in order in a book, and called it WISDOM, entitling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's: thinking by this title of Wisdom to allure the reader to read this book with more great desire, and to consider it more diligently. Therefore this book containeth wise sayings, and dark sentences, and similitudes with certain divine histories which are notable and ancient, even of men that were approved of God, and certain prayers, and songs of the author himself: moreover, what benefits the Lord had bestowed upon his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous in wisdom and doctrine, who was therefore called a man of great knowledge, as he was indeed.

The prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach.

Where as many, and great things have been given us by the Law, and the Prophets, and by others that have followed them, (for the which things Israel ought to be commended by the reason of doctrine and wisdom, whereby the readers ought not only to become learned themselves, but also may be able by the diligent study thereof to be profitable unto strangers both by speaking and writing) after that my grandfather Jesus had given himself to the reading of the law, and the Prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein sufficient judgment, he purposed also to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom, to the intent that they which were desirous to learn, and would give themselves to these things, might profit much more in living according to the Law. Wherefore, I exhort ye to receive it lovingly, and to read it with diligence, and to take it in good worth, though we seem to some in some things not able to attain to the interpretation of such words as are hard to be expressed: for the things that are spoken in the Hebrew tongue, have another force in themselves than when they are translated into another tongue, and not only these things, but other things also, as the Law itself, and the Prophets, and other books have no small difference when they are spoken in their own language. Therefore in the eight and thirtieth year, when I came into Egypt under king Evergetes, and continued there, I found a copy full of great learning, and I thought it necessary, to bestow my diligence, and travail to interpret this book. So for a certain time with great watching and study I gave myself to the finishing of this book, that it might be published, that they which remain in banishment, and are desirous to learn, might apply themselves unto good manners, and live according to the Law.

Chapter 1

1 Wisdom cometh of God. 11 A praise of the fear of God. 29 The means to come by wisdom.

1 All wisdom *cometh of the Lord, [and hath been ever with him] and is with him forever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, the drops of the rain, and the days of the world? [who can measure] the height of heaven, the breadth of the earth, and the depth?

3 Who can find the wisdom [of God which hath been afore all things?]

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 [The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom, and the everlasting commandments are the entrance unto her]

6 *Unto whom hath the root of wisdom been declared? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the doctrine of wisdom been discovered and showed? and who hath understand the manifold entrance unto her?]

8 There is one wise, [even the most high Creator of all things, the almighty, the King of power] and very terrible, which sitteth upon his throne.

9 He is the Lord, that hath created her [through the holy Ghost:] he hath seen her, numbered her, [and measured her.]

10 He hath poured her out upon all his works, and upon all flesh, according to his gift, and giveth her abundantly unto them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is glory, and gladness, and rejoicing, and a joyful crown.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth gladness, and joy and long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favor in the day of his death.

14 [The love of God is honorable wisdom, and unto whom it appeareth in a vision, they love it for the vision, and for the knowledge of the great works thereof]

15 *The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and was made with the faithful in the womb: [she goeth with the chosen women, and is known with the righteous and faithful.

16 The fear of the Lord is an holy knowledge.

17 Holiness shall preserve, and justify the heart, and giveth mirth and gladness.

18 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall prosper, and in the day of his end, he shall be blessed]

19 She hath built her everlasting foundations with men, and is given to be with their seed.

20 To fear God is the fullness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

21 She filleth their whole house with [all] things desirable, and the garners with the things, that she bringeth forth, and both twain are gifts of God.

22 The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom, and giveth peace and perfect health: he hath seen her and numbered her.

23 ¹She raineth down knowledge, and understanding of wisdom, and hath brought unto honor, them that possessed her.

24 The fear of the Lord is the root of wisdom, and her branches are long life.

25 [In the treasures of wisdom is understanding, and holy knowledge, but wisdom is abhorred of sinners.]

26 The fear of the Lord driveth out sin: and when she is present, she driveth away anger.

27 ¶For wicked anger cannot be justified: for his rashness in his anger shall be his destruction.

28 A patient man will suffer for a time, and then shall he have the reward of joy.

29 He will hide his words for a time, and many men's lips shall speak of his wisdom.

30 In the treasures of wisdom are the secrets of knowledge, but the sinner abhorreth the worship of God.

31 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee, [and will fill her treasures.]

32 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and discipline: he hath pleasure in faith and meekness.

33 Be not disobedient to the fear of the Lord, and come not unto him with a double heart.

34 ¶Be not an hypocrite that men should speak of thee, but take heed what thou speakest.

35 Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall and bring thy soul to dishonor, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou wouldest not receive the true fear of God, and thine heart is full of deceit.

Footnotes:

Verse 1 That which is marked with these two marks [] is read in the Latin copies, and not in the Greek.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 1st Kings 3:9; 4:29

Verse 6 Romans 11:34

Verse 15 Psalms 111:10; Proverbs 9:10; Tobit 28:28

Chapter 2

1 He exhorteth the servants of God to righteousness, love, understanding, and patience.

11 To trust in the Lord. 13 A curse upon them that are fainthearted and impatient.

1 My son, if thou wilt come into the service of God, [stand fast in righteousness and fear, and] prepare thy soul to temptation.

2 Settle thine heart, and be patient: [bow down thine ear, and receive the words of understanding] and shrink not away, when thou art assailed, [but wait upon God patiently.]

3 Join thyself unto him, and depart not away, that thou maist be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever cometh unto thee, receive it patiently, and be patient in the change of thine affliction.

5 *For as gold [and silver are] tried in the fire, even so are men acceptable in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in God and he will help thee: order thy way aright, and trust in him: [hold fast his fear, and grow old therein.]

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy: shrink not away from him that ye fall not.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him and your reward shall not fail.

9 O ye that fear the Lord, trust in good things, and in the everlasting joy and mercy.

10 [Ye that fear the Lord, love him, and your hearts shall be lightened.]

11 Consider the old generations [of men, ye children,] and mark them well: *was there ever any confounded, that put his trust in the Lord? or who hath continued in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

12 For God is gracious and merciful, and forgiveth sins and saveth in the time of trouble, [and is a defender for all them that seek him in the truth.]

13 Woe unto them, that have a ²fearful heart, [and to the wicked lips] and to the faint hands, and to the sinner that goeth two *manner of ways.

14 Woe unto him that is faint hearted, for he beleiveth not: therefore shall he not be defended.

15 Woe unto ye that have lost patience, [and have forsaken the right ways, and are turned back into forward ways:] for what will ye do when the Lord shall visit ye?

16 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word: and they that *love him, will keep his ways.

17 They that fear the Lord, will seek out the things that are pleasant unto him: and they that love him, shall be fulfilled with his Law.

18 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight.

19 [They that fear the Lord, keep his commandments, and will be patient until he see them,

20 Saying, If we do not repent] we shall fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men.

21 Yet as his greatness is, so is his mercy.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Wisdom 3:6; Proverbs 17:3

Verse 11 Psalms 38:25

Verse 13 1st Kings 18:21

Verse 16 Job 14:24

Chapter 3

2 To our father and mother ought we to give double honor. 10 Of the blessing and curse of the father and mother. 22 No man ought over-curiously to search out the secrets of God.

1 [The children of wisdom are the Church of the righteous, and their offspring is obedience and love.]

2 Hear your father's judgment, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

3 For the Lord will have the father honored of the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the children.

4 Whoso honoreth his father, his sins shall be forgiven him, [and he shall abstain from them, and shall have his daily desires.]

5 And he that honoreth his mother, is like one that gathereth treasure.

6 Whoso honoreth his father, shall have joy of his own children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

7 He that honoreth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall comfort his mother.

8 He that feareth the Lord, honoreth his parents, and doeth service unto his parents, as the lords.

9 *Honor thy father and mother in deed and in word [and in all patience,] that thou maist have ³God's blessing, [and that his blessing may abide with thee in the end.]

10 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of the children, and the mother's curse rotteth out the foundations.

11 Rejoice not at the dishonor of thy father: for it is not honor unto thee, but shame.

12 Seeing that man's glory cometh by his father's honor, and the reproach of the mother is dishonor to the children,

13 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

14 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.

15 For the good entreaty of thy father shall not be forgotten, but it shall be a fortress for thee against sins, [and for thy mother's offense thou shalt be recompensed with good, and it shall be founded for thee in righteousness.]

16 And in the day of trouble thou shalt be remembered: thy sins also shall melt away as the ice in the fair weather.

17 He that forsaketh his father, shall come to shame, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

18 ¶My son, perform thy doings with meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of them that are approved.

19 The *greater thou art, the more humble thyself [in all things] and thou shalt find favor before the Lord.

20 Many are excellent and of renown: but the secrets are revealed unto the meek.

21 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honored of the lowly.

22 *Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things rashly which are too mighty for thee.

23 [But] what [God] hath commanded thee, think upon that with reverence, [and be not curious in many of his works:] for it is not needful for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are secret.

24 Be not curious in superfluous things: for many things are showed unto thee above the capacity of men.

25 The meddling with such hath beguiled many, and an evil opinion hath deceived their judgment.

26 Thou canst not see without eyes: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

27 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

28 An heart that goeth two ways, shall not prosper: and he that is forward of heart, shall stumble therein.

29 And obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows: and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

30 The persuasion of the proud is without remedy, and his steps shall be plucked up: for the plant of sin hath taken root in him, [and he shall not be esteemed.]

31 The heart of him that hath understanding, shall perceive secret things, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

32 [An heart that is wise and understanding, will abstain from sin, and shall prosper in the works of righteousness.]

33 Water quenbeth burning fire, *and alms taketh away sins.

34 And he that rewardeth good deeds, will remember it afterward, and in the time of the fall, he shall find a stay.

*Cross-references:

Verse 9 Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16; Matthew 15:4; Ephesians 6:2

Verse 19 Philippians 2:3

Verse 22 Proverbs 25:27; Romans 12:3

Verse 33 Daniel 4:24

Chapter 4

1 Alms must be done with gentleness. 12 The study of wisdom and her fruit. 20 An exhortation to eschew evil, and to do good.

1 My son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful, neither vex a man in his necessity.

3 Trouble not the heart that is grieved, and differ not the gift of the needy.

4 Refuse not the prayer of one that is in trouble: turn not away thy face from the poor.

5 Turn not thine eyes aside [in anger] from the poor, and give him none occasion to speak evil of thee.

6 For if he curse thee in bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Be courteous unto the company [of poor, and humble thy soul unto the Elder,] and bow down thine head to a man of worship.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear unto the poor, [but pay thy debt,] and give him a friendly answer.

9 ¶ Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressor, and be not faint hearted⁴ when thou judgest.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and as an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High: and he shall love thee more than thy mother doeth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and receiveth them that seek her, [and will go before them in the way of righteousness.]

12 He that loveth her, loveth life, and they that seek life in the morning, shall have great joy.

13 He that keepeth her, shall inherit glory: for unto whom she entreateth, him the Lord will bless.

14 They that honor her, shall be the servants of the holy one, and them that love her, the Lord doeth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations, and he that goeth unto her, shall dwell safely.

16 He that is faithful unto her, shall have her in possession, and his generation shall possess her.

17 For first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring him unto fear, and dread, and torment him with her discipline until she have tried his soul, and have proved him by her judgments.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and show him her secrets, [and heap upon him the treasures of knowledge, and understanding of righteousness.]

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over into the hands of his destruction.

20 [¶ My son,] *Make much of time, and eschew the thing that is evil,

21 And be not ashamed [to say the truth] for thy life: for there is a shame that bringeth sin, and a shame that bringeth worship and favor.

22 Accept no person against thine own conscience, that thou be not confounded to thine own decay, [and forbear not thy neighbor in his fault.]

23 And keep not back counsel when it may do good, neither hide thy wisdom when it may be famous.

24 For by the talk is wisdom known, and learning by the words of the tongue, [and counsel, wisdom and learning by the talking of the wise, and steadfastness in the works of righteousness.]

25 In no wise speak against the word of truth, but be ashamed of the lies of thine own ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, and resist not the course of the river.

27 Submit not thyself unto a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, [and defend justice for thy life,] and the Lord God shall fight for thee [against thine enemies.]

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, neither slack and negligent in thy works.

30 Be not as a lion in thine own house, neither beat thy servants for thy fantasy, [nor oppress them that are under thee.]

31 *Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest give.

*Cross-references:

Verse 20 Romans 12:11

Verse 31 Acts 20:35

Chapter 5

2 In riches may we not put any confidence. 7 The vengeance of God ought to be feared, and repentance may not be differed.

1 Trust not unto thy riches, and say not, I have enough for my life: [for it shall not help in the time of vengeance and indignation.]

2 Follow not thine own mind and thy strength to walk in the ways of thine heart:

3 Neither say ye, [How have I had strength?] or who will bring me under for my works? for God the avenger will revenge the wrong done by thee.

4 And say not, I have sinned, and what evil hath come unto me? for the Almighty is a patient rewarder, but he will not leave thee unpunished.

5 Because thy sin is forgiven, be not without fear, to heap sin upon sin.

6 And say not, The mercy of God is great: he will forgive my manifold sins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation cometh down upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn unto the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord break forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and thou shalt perish in time of vengeance.

8 Trust not in wicked riches: for they shall not help thee in the day of punishment [and vengeance.]

9 Be not carried about with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doeth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Stand fast in thy sure understanding [and in the way and knowledge of the Lord] and have but one manner of word, [and follow the word of peace and righteousness.

11 Be humble to hear the word of God, that thou maist understand it, and make a true answer with wisdom.]

12 Be swift to hear good things, and let thy life be pure, and give a patient answer.

13 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbor: if not, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, [lest thou be trapped in an indiscreet word, and so be blamed.]

14 Honor and shame is in the talk, and the tongue of a man causeth him to fall.

15 Be not counted a talebearer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for shame [and repentance] follow the thief, and an evil condemnation is over him that is double tongued: [but he that is a backbiter, shall be hated, envied and confounded.]

16 Do not rashly, neither in small things nor in great.

Chapter 6

1 It is the property of a sinner to be evil tongued. 6 Of friendship. 33 Desire to be taught.

1 Be not of a friend [thy neighbor's] enemy: for such shall have an evil name, shame and reproach, and he shall be in infamy as the wicked that hath a double tongue.

2 Be not proud in the device of thine own mind, lest thy soul rent thee as a bull,

3 And eat up thy leaves, and destroy thy fruit, and so thou be left as a dry tree [in the wilderness.]

4 For a wicked soul destroyeth him that hath it, and maketh him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies, [and bringeth him to the portion of the ungodly.]

5 A sweet talk multiplieth the friends [and pacifyeth them that be at variance,] and a sweet tongue increaseth much good talk.

6 Hold friendship with many, nevertheless have but one counselor of a thousand.

7 If thou gettest a friend, prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is some friend that turneth to enmity, and taketh part against thee, and in contention he will declare thy shame.

10 Again some friend is but a companion at the table, and in the day of thine affliction he continueth not.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thou thyself, and will use liberty over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Depart from thine enemies, and beware of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defense, and he that findeth such one, findeth a treasure.

15 A faithful friend ought not to be changed for anything, and the weight [of gold and silver] is not to be compared to the goodness [of his faith.]

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life [and immortality,] and they that fear the Lord, shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall direct his friendship aright, and as his own self, so shall his friend be.

18 ¶My son, receive doctrine from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom [which shall endure] until thine old age.

19 Go to her as one that ploweth, and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt have but little labor in her work: but ye shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

20 How exceeding sharp is she to the unlearned? he that is without judgment, will not remain with her.

21 Unto such one she is as a fine touchstone, and he casteth her from him without delay.

22 For they have the name of wisdom, but there be but few that have the knowledge of her.

23 [For with them that know her, she abideth unto the appearing of God.]

24 Give ear, my son: receive my doctrine, and refuse not my counsel,

25 And put thy feet into her links, and thy neck into her chain.

26 Bow down thy shoulder unto her, and bear her, and be not weary of her bands.
27 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.
28 Seek after her, and search her, and she shall be showed thee: and when thou hast gotten her, forsake her not.
29 For at the last thou shalt find rest in her, and that shall be turned to thy joy.
30 Then shall her fetters be a strong defense for thee, [and a sure foundation] and her chains a glorious raiment.
31 For there is a golden ornament in her, and her bands are the laces of purple color.
32 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honor, and shalt put her upon thee, as a crown of joy.
33 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught, and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be witty.
34 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive [doctrine,] and if thou delight in hearing, thou shalt be wise.
35 Stand with the multitude of the Elders, which are wise, and join with him that is wise.
36 *Desire to hear all godly talk, and let not the grave sentences of knowledge escape thee.
37 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee soon unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his doors.
38 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and be ⁵continually occupied in his commandments: so shall he establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

*Cross-references:

Verse 36 Chapter 8:9

Chapter 7

2 We must forsake evil, and yet not justify ourselves. 23 The behavior of the wise toward his wife, his friend, his children, his servants, his father and mother.

1 Do no evil: so shall no harm come unto thee.
2 Depart from the thing that is wicked, and sin shall turn away from thee.
3 My son, sow not upon the sorrows of unrighteousness, lest that thou reap them sevenfold.
4 Ask not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the King the seat of honor.
5 *Justify not thyself before the Lord: [for he knoweth thine heart,] and boast not thy wisdom in the presence of the King.
6 Seek not to be made a judge, lest thou be not able to take away iniquity, and lest thou, fearing the person of the mighty, shouldest commit an offense against thine uprightness.
7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and cast not thyself among the people.
8 *Bind not two sins together: for in one sin shalt thou not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of mine oblations, and when I offer the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not fainthearted, when thou makest thy prayer, neither slack in giving of alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the heaviness of his soul: for [God which seeth all things] is he *that can bring down, and set up again.

12 Sow not a lie against thy brother, neither do the same against thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Make not many words when thou art among the Elders, neither repeat a thing in thy prayer.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither the husbandry, which the most High hath created.

16 Number not thyself in the multitude of the wicked, but remember that vengeance will not slack.

17 Humble thy mind greatly: for the vengeance of the wicked is fire and worms.

18 Give not over thy friend for any good, nor thy true brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Depart not from a wise and good woman, [that is fallen unto thee for thy portion in the fear of the Lord:] for her grace is above gold.

20 ¶*Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty, [neither leave him a poor man.]

22 *If thou have cattle, look well to them, and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 If thou have sons, instruct them, and hold their neck from their youth.

24 If thou have daughters, keep their body, and show not thy face cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou perform a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 If thou have a wife after thy mind, forsake her not, but commit not thyself to the hateful.

27 *Honor thy father from thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast born of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 ¶Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and honor his ministers.

30 Love him that made thee, with all thy strength, *and forsake not his servants.

31 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and honor the Priests, *and give them their portion, as it is commanded thee, the first fruits, [and purifications] and sacrifices for sin, and the offerings of the shoulders, and the sacrifices of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

32 Stretch thine hand unto the poor that thy ⁶ blessing, [and reconciliation] may be accomplished.

33 Liberality pleaseth all men living, and *from the dead restrain it not.

34 *Let not them that weep, be without [comfort:] but mourn with such as mourn.

35 *Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Job 9:1; Psalms 143:2; Ecclesiastes 7:17; Luke 18:11

Verse 8 Chapter 12:5

Verse 11 1st Samuel 2:7

Verse 20 Leviticus 19:13; Chapter 33:30, 34:7

Verse 22 Deuteronomy 25:4

Verse 27 Chapter 3:9; Tobit 4:3

Verse 30 Deuteronomy 12:18

Verse 31 Leviticus 2:3; Numbers 18:15

Verse 33 Tobit 2:21

Verse 34 Romans 12:15

Verse 35 Matthew 25:36

Chapter 8

We must take heed with whom we have to do.

1 Strive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 *Make not variance with a rich man, lest he on the other side weigh down thy weight: *for gold [and silver] hath destroyed many and hath subverted the hearts of Kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is full of words, and lay no sticks upon his fire.

4 Play not with a man that is untaught, lest thy kindred be dishonored.

5 *Despise not a man that turneth himself away from sin, nor cast him not in the teeth with all, but remember that we are all worthy blame.

6 *Dishonor not a man in his old age: for they were as we which are not old.

7 Be not glad of the death of thine enemy, but remember that we must die all, [and so enter into joy.]

8 *Despise not the exhortation of the [Elders] that be wise, but acquaint thyself with their wise sentences: for of them thou shalt learn wisdom, [and the doctrine of understanding,] and how to serve great men [without complaint.]

9 Go not from the doctrine of the Elders: for they have learned it of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to make answer in the time of need.

10 Kindle not the coals of sinners, [when thou rebukest them,] lest thou be burnt in the fiery flames [of their sins.]

11 Rise not up against him that doeth wrong, that he lay not wait as a spy for thy mouth.

12 *Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself: for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, think to pay it.

14 Go not to law with the judge: for they will give sentence according to his own honor.

15 *Travel not by the way with him that is rash, lest he do thee injury: for he followeth his own willfulness, and so shalt thou perish through his folly.

16 *Strive not with him that is angry, and go not with him into the wilderness: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Take no counsel at a fool: for he can not keep a thing close.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger: for thou canst not tell what he goeth about.

19 Open not thine heart unto every man, lest he be unthankful to thee, [and put thee to reproof.]

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Matthew 5:25

Verse 2 Chapter 31:6

Verse 5 Galatians 6:1

Verse 6 Leviticus 19:32

Verse 8 Chapter 6:35

Verse 11 Chapter 29:4

Verse 15 Genesis 17:8

Verse 16 Proverbs 22:24

Chapter 9

Of jealousy. 12 An old friend is to be preferred before a new. 18 Righteous men should be bidden to thy table.

1 Be not jealous over thy wife of thy bosom, neither teach her by thy meanness an evil lesson.

2 Give not thy life unto a woman, lest she overcome thy strength, [and so thou be confounded.]

3 Meet not an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not the company of a woman that is a singer, [and a dancer, neither hear her,] lest thou be taken by her craftiness.

5 Gaze not on a *maid, that thou fall not by that that is precious in her.

6 *Cast not thy mind upon harlots [in any manner of thing,] lest thou destroy [both thyself and] thine heritage.

7 Go not about gazing in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the secret places thereof.

8 *Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon others' beauty: for many *have perished by the beauty of women: for through it love is kindled as a fire.

9 [Every woman that is an harlot, shall be trodden under foot as dung, of everyone that goeth by the way.

10 Many wondering at the beauty of a strange woman, have been cast out: for her words burn as a fire.]

11 Sit not at all with another man's wife, [neither lie with her upon the bed,] nor banquet with her, lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire fall into destruction.

12 ¶Forsake not an old friend: for the new shall not be like him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

13 *Desire not the honor [and riches] of a sinner: for ye knowest not what shall be his end.

14 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in, but remember that they shall not be found just unto their grave.

15 Keep thee from the man that hath power to slay: so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the towers of the city.

16 Try thy neighbor as near as thou canst, *and ask counsel of the wise.

17 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the Law of the most High.

18 Let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy rejoicing be in the fear of the Lord.

19 In ⁷the hands of the craftsmen shall the works be commended, and the wise prince of the people by his word, [and the word by the wisdom of the Elders.]

20 A man full of words is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talking, shall be hated.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Genesis 6:2

Verse 6 Proverbs 5:26

Verse 8 Matthew 5:28

Verse 8 Genesis 34:1; 2nd Samuel 11:2; Judeth 10:17

Verse 13 Judges 9:3; 2nd Samuel 15:12

Verse 16 Chapter 7:8

Chapter 10

2 Of Kings and judges. 7 Pride and covetousness are to be abhorred. 28 Labor is praised.

1 A wise judge will instruct his people with discretion: the governance of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers, and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 *An unwise King destroyeth his people, but where they that be in authority, are men of understanding, there the city prospereth.

4 The government of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, [and all iniquity of the nations is to be abhorred,] and when time is, he will set up a profitable ruler over it.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man, and upon the scribes will he lay his honor.

6 *Be not angry for any wrong, with thy neighbor, and do nothing by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man, and by both doeth one commit iniquity.

8 *Because of unrighteous dealing and wrongs and riches gotten by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 There is nothing worse than a covetous man: [why art thou proud, O earth and ashes? there is not a more wicked thing, than to love money:] for such one would even sell his soul, and for his life everyone is compelled to pull out his own bowels.

10 [All tyranny is of small endurance, and the disease that is hard to heal, is grievous to the physician.]

11 The physician cutteth off the sore disease, and he that is today a King, tomorrow is dead.

12 Why is earth and ashes proud, seeing that when a man dieth, he is the heir of serpents, beasts and worms?

13 The beginning of man's pride, is to fall away from God, and to turn away his heart from his maker.

14 For pride is the original of sin, and he that hath it, shall pour out abomination, until at last he be overthrown: therefore the Lord bringeth the persuasions [of the wicked] to dishonor, and destroyeth them in the end.

15 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of the [proud] princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

16 The Lord plucketh up the roots of the [proud] nations, and planteth the lowly with glory among them.

17 The Lord overthroweth the lands of the heathen, and destroyeth them unto the foundations of the earth: he causeth them to wither away, and destroyeth them, and maketh their memorial to cease out of the earth.

18 [God destroyeth the memorial of the proud, and leaveth the remembrance of the humble.]

19 Pride was not created in men, neither wrath in the generation of women.

20 There is a seed of man, which is an honorable seed: the honorable seed are they that fear the Lord: there is a seed of man, which is without honor: the seed without honor, are they that transgress the commandments of the Lord: it is a seed that remaineth which feareth the Lord, and a fair plant, that love him: but they are a seed without honor, that despise the Law, and a deceivable seed that break the commandments.

21 He that is the chief among brethren, is honorable: so are they that fear the Lord in his sight.

22 The fear of the Lord causeth that the kingdom faileth not, but the kingdom is lost by cruelty and pride.

23 The fear of the Lord is the glory as well of the rich and the noble, as of the poor.

24 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnify the rich that is a wicked man.

25 The great man and the judge and the man of authority, are honorable, yet is there none of them greater, than he that feareth the Lord.

26 *Unto the servant that is wise, shall they that are free, do service: *he that hath knowledge, will not grudge when he is reformed, [and the ignorant shall not come to honor.]

27 Seek not excuses when thou shouldest do thy work, neither be ashamed thereof through pride in the time of adversity.

28 *Better is he that laboreth and hath plenteousness of all things, than he that is gorged, and wanteth bread.

29 My son, get thyself praise by meekness, and esteem thyself as thou deservest.

30 Who will count him just that sinneth against himself? or honor him, that dishonoreth his own soul?

31 The poor is honored for his knowledge [and his fear,] but the rich is had in reputation because of his goods.

32 He that is honorable in poverty, how much more shall he be when he is rich? and he that is dishonest being rich, how much more *will he be so* when he is in poverty?

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 1st Kings 12:1

Verse 6 Leviticus 13:17

Verse 8 Jeremiah 27:6; Daniel 4:14

Verse 26 Proverbs 17:2; 2nd Samuel 12:13

Verse 28 Proverbs 12:9

Chapter 11

1 The praise of humility. 2 After the outward appearance ought we not to judge. 7 Of rash judgment. 14 All things come of God. 29 All men are not to be brought into thine house.

1 Wisdom *lifteth up the head of him that is low, and maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither despise a man in his utter appearance.

3 The bee is but small among the souls, yet doeth her fruit pass in sweetness.

4 Be not proud of clothing and raiment, *and exalt not thyself in the day of honor: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, [and glorious,] secret, [and unknown] are his works among men.

5 Many tyrants have sit down upon the earth, *and the unlikely hath worn the crown.

6 Many mighty men have been brought to dishonor, and the honorable have been delivered into other men's hands.

7 ¶*Blame [no man] before thou have inquired the matter: understand first, and then reform [righteously.]

8 *Give no sentence, before thou hast heard the cause, neither interrupt men in the midst of their tales.

9 Strive not for a matter that thou hast not to do with, and sit not in the judgment of sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: *for if thou gain much, thou shalt not be blameless, and if thou follow after it, yet shalt thou not attain it, neither shalt thou escape, though thou flee from it.

11 *There is some man that laboreth and taketh pain, and the more he hasteth, the more he wanteth.

12 Again there is some that is slothful, and *hath need of help: for he wanteth strength, and hath great poverty, yet the eye of the Lord looketh upon him to good, and setteth him up from his low estate,

13 And he lifteth up his head: so that many men marvel at him, [and give honor unto God.]

14 *Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom and knowledge, and understanding of the Law are of the Lord: love and good works come of him.

16 Error and darkness are appointed for sinners and they that exalt themselves in evil, wax old in evil.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth for the godly, and his good will giveth prosperity forever.

18 ¶Some man is rich by his care and niggardship, and this is the portion of his wages,

19 In that he saith, *I have gotten rest, and now will I eat continually of my goods, yet he considereth not, that the time draweth near, that he must leave all these things unto other men, and die himself.

20 Stand thou in thy state, and exercise thyself therein, and remain in thy work unto thine age.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labor: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord suddenly to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in the wages of the godly, and he maketh his prosperity soon to flourish.

23 ¶Say not, What profit and pleasure shall I have? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again say not, I have enough, and possess many things, *and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In thy good state remember adversity, and in adversity forget not prosperity.

26 For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The adversity of an hour maketh one to forget pleasure: and in a man's end, his works are discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known by his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful have many trains, [and are like stomachs that belch stinkingly.]

30 As a partridge is taken under a basket, [and a hind is taken in the snare,] so is the heart of the proud man, which like a spy watcheth for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait and turneth good unto evil, and in things worthy praise he will find some fault.

32 Of one little spark is made a great fire, [and of one deceitful man is blood increased:] for a sinful man laieth wait for blood.

33 Beware of a wicked man: for he imagineth wicked things to bring thee into a perpetual shame.

34 Lodge a stranger, and he will destroy thee with unquietness, and drive thee from thine own.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Genesis 41:40; Daniel 6:3
Verse 4 Acts 12:2
Verse 5 1st Samuel 11:28; Esther 6:10
Verse 7 Deuteronomy 13:14, 17:6; Joshua 7:22
Verse 8 Proverbs 18:13
Verse 10 Matthew 19:22; 1st Timothy 6:9
Verse 11 Proverbs 10:3
Verse 14 Job 14:13; Ezra 28:4
Verse 19 Luke 12:19
Verse 24 Chapter 18:25

Chapter 12

1 Unto whom we ought to do good. 10 Enemies ought not to be trusted.

1 When thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it, so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good unto the righteous, and thou shalt find [great] reward, though not of him, yet of the most High.

3 He cannot have good that continueth in evil, and giveth no alms: [for the most High hateth the sinners, and hath mercy upon them that repent.]

4 Give unto such as fear God, and receive not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overcome thee thereby: else thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good that thou doest unto him.

6 For the most High hateth the wicked, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the day of horrible vengeance.

7 Give unto the good, and receive not the sinner.

8 A friend can not be known in prosperity, neither can an enemy be unknown in adversity.

9 When a man is in wealth, it grieveth his enemies, but in heaviness and trouble a man's very friend will depart from him.

10 Trust never thine enemy: for like as an iron rusteth, so doeth his wickedness.

11 And though he make much crouching and kneeling, yet advise thyself, and beware of him, and thou shalt be to him, as he that wipeth a glass, and thou shalt know that all his rust hath not been well wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest he destroy thee, and stand in thy place.

13 Neither set him at thy right hand, lest he seek thy ruin, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked with my sayings.

14 Bind not two sins together: for there shall not one be unpunished.

15 Who will have pity of the charmer, that is stinged of the serpent? or of all such as come near the beasts? so is it with him that keepeth company with a wicked man, and wrapeth himself in his sins.

16 For a season will he bide with thee: but if thou stumble, he tarryeth not.

17 *An enemy is sweet in his lips: he can make many good words, and speak many good things: yea, he can weep with his eyes, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into the pit: and if he may find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

18 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thee: he will shake his head, and clap his hands, and will make many words, and disguise his countenance.

*Cross-references:

Verse 17 Jeremiah 41:6

Chapter 13

1 The companies of the proud and of the rich are to be eschewed. 15 The love of God. 17 Like do company with their like.

1 He *that toucheth pitch, shall be defiled with it: and he that is familiar with the proud, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thyself above thy power, whiles thou livest, and company not with one that is mightier, and richer than thyself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

3 The rich dealeth unrighteously, and threateneth with all: but the poor being oppressed must entreat: if the rich have done wrong, he must yet be entreated: but if the poor have done it, he shall straight-aways be threatened.

4 If thou be for his profit, he useth thee: but if ye have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have anything, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee a bare man, and will not care for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will defraud thee, and will laugh at thee, and put thee in hope, and give thee all good words, and say, What wantest thou?

7 Thus will he shame thee in his meat, until he have supped thee clean up twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 [Submit thyself unto God, and wait upon his hand.]

9 Beware that ye be not deceived in thine own conceit and brought down by thy simpleness: [be not too humble in thy wisdom.]

10 ¶If thou be called of a mighty man, absent thyself: so shall he call thee the more oft.

11 Press not thou unto him, that thou be not shut out, but go not thou far off, lest he forget thee.

12 Withdraw not thyself from his speech, but believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and laughingly will he grope thee.

13 He is unmerciful, and keepeth not promise: he will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

14 Beware, and take good heed: for thou walkest in peril of thine overthrowing: when thou hearest this, awake in thy sleep.

15 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

16 ¶Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbor.

17 All flesh will resort to their like, and every man will keep company with such as he is himself.

18 How can the wolf agree with the lamb? no more can the ungodly with the righteous.

19 What fellowship hath hyena with a dog? and what peace is between the rich and the poor?

20 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness, so are poor men the meat of the rich.

21 As the proud hate humility, so do the rich abhor the poor.

22 If a rich man fall, his friends set him up again: but when the poor falleth, his friends drive him away.

23 If a rich man offend, he hath many helpers: he speaketh proud words, and yet men justify him: but if a poor man fail, they rebuke him, and though he speak wisely, yet can it have no place.

24 When the rich man speaketh, everyman holdeth his tongue: and look what he saith, they praise it unto the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he do amiss, they will destroy him.

25 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin [in his conscience,] and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

26 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be in good or evil.

27 A cheerful countenance is a token of a good heart: for it is an hard thing to know the secrets of the thought.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Deuteronomy 7:2

Chapter 14

1 The offense of the tongue. 17 Man is but a vain thing. 21 Happy is he that continueth in wisdom.

1 Blessed is the man *that hath not fallen by [the word of] his mouth, and is not tormented with the sorrow of sin.

2 Blessed is he that is not condemned in his conscience, and is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are comely for a niggard, and what should an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth together from his own soul, heapeth together for others, that will make good cheer with his goods.

5 He that is wicked unto himself, to whom will he be good? for such one can have no pleasure of his goods.

6 There is nothing worse, than when one envieth himself: and this is a reward of his wickedness.

7 And if he do any good, he doeth it, not knowing thereof, and against his will, and at the last he declareth his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked look: he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

9 A covetous man's eye hath never enough of a portion, and his wicked malice withereth his own soul.

10 A *wicked eye envieth the bread, and there is scarceness upon his table.

11 My son, do good to thyself of that thou hast, and give the Lord his due offerings.

12 Remember that death tarrieth not, and that the covenant of the grave is not showed unto thee.

13 *Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thine ability stretch out thine hand, and give him.

14 Defraud not thyself of the good day, and let not the portion of the good desires overpass thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another, and thy labors for the dividing of the heritage?

16 Give and take and sanctify thy soul: [work thou righteousness before thy death:] for in the hell there is no meat to find.

17 ¶*All flesh waxeth old, as a garment, and this is the condition of all times, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow, so is the generation of flesh and blood: one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 All corruptible things shall fail, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

20 [Every excellent work shall be justified, and he that worketh it, shall have honor thereby.]

21 *Blessed is the man that doeth meditate honest things by wisdom, [and exerciseth himself in justice,] and he that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding,

22 Which considereth in his heart her ways, and understandeth her secrets.

23 Go thou after her as one that seeketh her out, and lie in wait in her ways.

24 He shall look in at her windows, and hearken at her doors.

25 He shall abide beside her house, and fasten a stake in her walls: he shall pitch his tent beside her.

26 And he shall remain in the lodging of good men, and shall set his children under her covering, and shall dwell under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered form the head, and in her glory shall he dwell.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Chapter 19:7; James 3:2

Verse 10 Proverbs 17:20

Verse 13 Chapter 4:1; Tobit 4:7; Luke 14:13

Verse 17 Isaiah 40:6; 1st Peter 1:24; James 1:10

Chapter 15

1 The goodness that followeth him which feareth God. 3 God rejecteth and casteth off the sinner. 11 God is not the author of evil.

1 He that feareth the Lord, will do good: and he that hath the knowledge of the Law, will keep it sure.

2 As an [honorable] mother shall she meet him, and she, as his wife married of a virgin, will receive him.

3 With the bread [of life] and understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of [wholesome] wisdom to drink.

4 He shall assure himself in her, and shall not be moved, and shall hold himself fast by her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbors, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth: [with the spirit of wisdom, and understanding shall she fill him, and clothe him with the garment of glory.]

6 She shall cause him to inherit joy, and the crown of gladness, and an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men will not take hold upon her: [but such as have understanding will meet her:] the sinner shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride [and deceit,] and men that lie, cannot remember her: [but men of truth shall haunt her, and shall prosper even unto the beholding of God.]

9 Praise is not seemly in the mouth of the sinner: for that is not sent of the Lord.

10 But if praise come of wisdom, [and be plenteous in a faithful mouth] then the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, it is through the Lord that I turn back: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination [of error:] and they that fear God, will love it.

14 *He made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel, [and gave him his commandments and precepts.]

15 If thou wilt, thou shalt observe the commandments, and testify thy good will.

16 He hath set water and fire before thee: stretch out thine hand unto which thou wilt.

17 *Before man is life and death, [good and evil:] what him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things [continually.]

19 *And the eyes [of the Lord] are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth all the works of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do ungodly, neither hath he given any man license to sin: [for he desireth not a multitude of infidels, and unprofitable children.]

*Cross-references:

Verse 14 Genesis 1:27
Verse 17 Jeremiah 21:8
Verse 19 Psalms 34:16

Chapter 16

1 Of unhappy, and wicked children. 17 No man can hide himself from God. 24 An exhortation to the receiving of instruction.

1 Desire not the multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly children: though they be many, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

2 Trust not thou to their life, neither rest upon their multitude.

3 For one that is just, is better than a thousand such, and better it is to die without children, than to leave behind him ungodly children.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be inhabited: but the stock of the wicked shall be wasted incontinently.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.

6 *In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and among unfaithful people shall the wrath be set on fire.

7 *He spared not the old giants, which were rebellious, trusting to their own strength,

8 *Neither spared he where as Lot dwelt, those whom he abhorred for their pride.

9 He had no pity upon the people that were destroyed, and puffed up in their sins.

10 *And so he preserved the six hundred thousand footmen, that were gathered in the hardness of their heart, in afflicting them and pitying them, in smiting them and healing them, with mercy, and with chastisement.

11 Therefore if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with him: he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 *As his mercy is great, so is his punishment also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The ungodly shall not escape with his spoil, and the patience of the godly shall not be delayed.

14 He will give place to all good deeds, and everyone shall find according to his works, [and after the understanding of his pilgrimage.]

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, and that his works should be known upon the earth under the heaven.

16 His mercy is known to all creatures: he hath separate his light from the darkness with an adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: for who will think upon me from above? I shall not be known in so great an heap of people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 Behold, the heaven, and the *heaven of heavens, which are for God, the depth, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 All the world which is created and made by his will, the mountains also, and the foundations of the earth shall shake for fear, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 These things doeth no heart understand worthily, [but he understandeth every heart.]

21 And who understandeth his ways? and the storm that no man can see? for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his righteousness? or who can abide them? for his ordinance is far off, and the trying out of all things faileth.

23 He that is humble of heart, will consider these things: but an unwise and erroneous man casteth his mind upon foolish things.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thine heart.

25 I will declare thee weighty doctrine, and I will instruct thee exactly in knowledge.

26 The Lord hath set his works in good order from the beginning, and part of them hath he sundered from the other when he first made them.

27 He hath garnished his works for ever, and their beginnings so long as they shall endure, they are not hungry nor wearied in their labors, nor cease from their offices.

28 None of them hindereth another, neither was any of them disobedient unto his words.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth and filled it with his goods things.

30 With all manner of living beasts hath he covered the face thereof, and they returned into it again.

*Cross-references:

Verse 6 Chapter 21:10

Verse 7 Genesis 6:4

Verse 8 Genesis 19:21

Verse 10 Numbers 14:15; 26:46

Verse 18 2nd Peter 3:10

Chapter 17

2 The creation of man, and the goodness that God hath done unto him. 20 Of alms, 26 And repentance.

1 The *Lord hath created man of the earth, and turned him unto it again.

2 He gave him the number of days and certain times, and gave him power of the things, that are upon earth.

3 He clothed them with strength, as they had need, and made them according to his image.

4 He made all flesh to fear him, so that he had the dominion over the beasts, and fowls.

5 [*He created out of him an helper like unto himself,] and gave them discretion and tongue, and eyes, ears, and an heart to understand, and sixthly he gave them a spirit, and seventhly he gave them speech to declare his works.

6 And he filled them with knowledge of understanding, and showed them good and evil.

7 He set his eye upon their hearts, declaring unto them his noble works,

8 And gave them occasion to rejoice perpetually in his miracles, that they should prudently declare his works, and that the elect should praise his holy Name together.

9 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and gave them the Law of life for an heritage, that they might now know that they were mortal.

10 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and showed them his judgments.

11 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

12 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteous things. *He gave everyman also a commandment concerning his neighbor.

13 Their ways are ever before him, and are not hid from his eyes.

14 Everyman from his youth is given to evil, and their stony hearts cannot become flesh.

15 He appointed a ruler upon every people, when he divided the nations of the whole earth.

16 *And he did choose Israel, as a peculiar people to himself, whom he nourisheth with discipline as his firstborn, and giveth him most loving light, and doeth not forsake him.

17 All their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

18 None of their unrighteousness is hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

19 And as he is merciful, and knoweth his work, he doeth not leave them nor forsake them, but spareth them.

20 *The alms of a man, is as a thing sealed up before him, and he keepeth the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and giveth repentance to their sons, and daughters.

21 *At the last shall he arise, and reward them, and shall repay their reward upon their heads.

22 *But unto them that will repent, he giveth them grace to return, and exhorteth such as fail, with patience, [and sendeth them the portion of the verity.]

23 *Return then unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins: make thy prayer before his face and take away the offense.

24 Turn again unto the most High: for he will bring thee from darkness to wholesome light: forsake thine unrighteousness, and hate greatly all abomination.

25 [Know the righteousness and judgments of God: stand in the portion that is set forth for thee, and in the prayer of the most high God, and go in the parts of the holy world with such as be living and confess God.]

26 *Who can praise the most High in the hell, as do all they that live and confess him?

27 [Abide not thou in the error of the ungodly, but praise the Lord before death]

28 Thankfulness perisheth from the dead, as though he were not: but the living, and he that is sound of heart, praiseth the Lord, [and rejoiceth in his mercy.]

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal, [and they take pleasure in the vanity of wickedness.]

31 What is more clear than the sun? yet shall it fail.

32 So flesh and blood that thinketh evil, [shall be reproved.]

33 He seeth the power of the high heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Genesis 1:27, 5:1; Wisdom 2:23, 9:6; 2nd Corinthians 11:7; Job 3:10

Verse 5 Genesis 2:22

Verse 12 Exodus 30:21; 22:23

Verse 16 Deuteronomy 4:20; 10:15

Verse 20 Chapter 29:16

Verse 21 Matthew 25:35

Verse 23 Jeremiah 3:12

Verse 26 Psalms 6:6; Isaiah 38:9

Chapter 18

1 The marvelous works of God. 6, 7 The misery and wretchedness of man. 9 Against God ought we not to complain. 21 The performing of Vows.

1 He that liveth forever, *made all things together: the Lord who only is just, and there is none other but he, [and he remaineth a victorious King forever.]

2 He ordereth the world with the power of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he governeth all things by his power, and divideth the holy things from the profane.

3 To whom hath he given power to express his works? who will seek out the ground of his noble acts?

4 Who shall declare the power of his greatness? or who will take upon him to tell out his mercy?

5 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither can anything be put unto them, neither may the ground of them be found out.

6 But when a man hath done his best, he must begin again, and when he thinketh to come to an end, he must go again to his labor.

7 ¶What is man? whereto serveth he? what good or evil can he do?

8 *If the number of a man's days be an hundred year, it is much: and no man hath certain knowledge of his death.

9 As drops of rain are unto the sea, and as a gravel stone is in comparison of the sand, so are a thousand years to the days everlasting.

10 Therefore is [God] patient with them, and poureth out his mercy upon them.

11 He saw and perceived, that [the arrogancy of their heart, and their ruin was evil: therefore heaped he up his mercy upon them, and showed them the way of righteousness.]

12 The mercy that a man hath, reacheth to his neighbor: but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he chasteneth, and nutureth, and teacheth, and bringeth back, as a shepherd his flock.

13 He hath mercy of them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

14 ¶My son, when thou doest good, reprove not: and whatsoever thou givest, use no discomfortable words.

15 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

16 Lo, is not a word better than a good gift? but a gracious man giveth them both.

17 A fool will reproach churlishly, and a gift of the envious putteth out the eyes.

18 [Get thee righteousness before thou come to judgment:] learn before thou speak, and use physique or ever thou be sick.

19 *Examine thyself, before ye be judged, and in the day of the visitation thou shalt find mercy.

20 Humble thyself before thou be sick, and whiles thou maiest yet sin, show thy conversion.

21 Let nothing let thee to pay thy vow in time, and differ not unto death to be reformed: [for the reward of God endureth forever.]

22 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

23 Think upon the *wrath, that shall be the end, and the hour of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face.

24 *When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

25 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all such things are soon done before the Lord.

26 A wise man feareth in all things, and in the days of transgression he keepeth himself from sin: but the fool doeth not observe the time.

27 ¶Every wise man knoweth wisdom, and knowledge, and praiseth him that findeth her.

28 They that have understanding, deal wisely in words: [they understand the truth and righteousness,] and pour out with modesty grave sentences for man's life.

29 The chief authority of speaking is of the Lord alone: for a mortal man hath but a dead heart.

30 ¶*Follow not thy lusts, but turn thee from thine own appetites.

31 For if thou givest thy soul her desires, it shall make thine enemies that envy thee, to laugh thee to scorn.

32 Take not thy pleasure in great voluptuousness, and entangle not thyself with such company.

33 Become not a beggar by making banquets of that that thou hast borrowed, and so leave nothing in thy purse: else ye shouldest slanderously lie in wait for thine own life.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1	Genesis 1:1
Verse 8	Psalms 19:10
Verse 19	1 st Corinthians 11:31
Verse 23	Chapter 7:18
Verse 24	Chapter 11:17
Verse 30	Romans 6:6, 13:14

Chapter 19

2 Wine and whoredome bring men to poverty. 6 In thy words use discretion. 22 The difference of the wisdom of God and man. 27 Whereby thou maist know what is in man.

1 A laboring man that is given to drunkenness, shall not be rich: and he that condemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 *Wine and women lead wise men out of the way, [and put men of understanding to reproof.]

3 And he that companieth adulterers, shall become impudent: rottenness and worms shall have him to heritage, and he that is too bold, shall be taken away, and be made a public example.

4 *He that is hasty to give credit, is light-minded, and he that erreth, sinneth against his own soul.

5 Whoso rejoiceth in wickedness, shall be punished: [he that hateth to be reformed, his life shall be shortened, and he that abhorreth babbling of words, quencheth wickedness:] but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his own soul.

6 He that refraineth his tongue, may live with a troublesome man, and he that hateth babbling, shall have less evil.

7 Rehearse not to another, that which is told unto thee: so ye shalt not be hindered.

8 Declare not other men's manners, neither to friend nor foe: and if the sin appertain not unto thee, reveal it not.

9 For he will hearken unto thee, and mark thee, and when he findeth opportunity, he will hate thee.

10 *If thou hast heard a word [against thy neighbor,] let it die with thee, and be sure, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth when he hath heard a thing, as a woman that is about to bring forth a child.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in ones thigh, so is a word in a fool's heart.

13 *Reprove a friend lest he do *evil*, and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

14 Reprove a friend that he may keep his tongue: and if he have spoken, that he say it no more.

15 Tell thy friend his fault: for oft times a slander is raised, and give no credence to every word.

16 A man falleth with his tongue, but not with his will: *and who is he, that hath not offended in his tongue?

17 Reprove thy neighbor before thou threaten him, and being without anger, give place unto the Law of the most High.

18 The fear of the Lord is the first degree to be received of him, and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life, and they that obey him, shall receive the fruit of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and the performing of the Law is perfect wisdom, and the knowledge of his almighty power.

21 If a servant say unto his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he shall displease him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither is there prudency where as the counsel of sinners is: but it is even execrable malice: and the fool is void of wisdom.

23 He that hath small understanding, and feareth *God*, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the Law of the most High.

24 There is a certain subtlety that is fine, but it is unrighteous: and there is that wrasteth the open and manifest Law: yet there is that is wise and judgeth righteously.

25 There is some that being about wicked purposes, do bow down themselves, and are sad, whose inward parts burn altogether with deceit: he looketh down with his face, and feigneth himself deaf: yet before thou perceive, he will be upon thee to hurt thee.

26 And though he be so weak that he can do thee no harm, yet when he may find opportunity, he will do evil.

27 ¶A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding, may be perceived by the marking of his countenance.

28 *A mans garment, and his excessive laughter, and going declare what person he is.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Genesis 19:33; 1st Kings 11:1

Verse 4 Joshua 22:13

Verse 10 Chapter 22:18; 27:17

Verse 13 Leviticus 19:17; Matthew 18:13

Verse 16 James 3:2

Verse 28 Chapter 21:23

Chapter 20

Of correction and repentance. 6 To speak and keep silence in time. 17 The fall of the wicked. 23 Of lying. 24 The thief and the murderer. 28 Gifts blind the eyes of the wise.

1 There is some rebuke that is not comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to bear evil will: and he that acknowledgeth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 As *when a gelded man through lust would defile a maid, so is he that useth violence in judgment.

4 How good a thing is it, when thou art reprov'd, to show repentance! for so shalt thou escape willful sin.

5 Some man keepeth silence, and is found wise, and some by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, waiting a convenient time.

7 *A wise man will hold his tongue until he see opportunity: but a trifler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that useth many words, shall be abhorred, and he that taketh authority to himself, shall be hated.

9 Some man hath oft times prosperity in wicked things, and *some time* a thing that is found, bringeth loss.

10 There is some gift that is not profitable for thee, and there is some gift, whose reward is double.

11 Some man humbleth himself for glory's sake, and some by humbleness lifteth up the head.

12 Some man buyeth much for a little price: for the which he payeth seven times more.

13 *A wise man with his words maketh himself to be loved, but the merry tales of fools shall be poured out.

14 The gift received of a fool, shall do thee no good, neither yet of the envious for his importunity: for he looketh to receive many things for one: he giveth little, and he upbraideth much: he openeth his mouth like a town crier: today he lendeth, tomorrow asketh he again, and such one is to be hated of God and man.

15 The fool saith, I have no friend: I have no thank for all my good deeds: and they that eat my bread, speak evil of me.

16 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn? for he comprehendeth not by right judgment that which he hath: and it is all one as though he had it not.

17 The fall on a pavement is very sudden: so shall the fall of the wicked come hastily.

18 A man without grace is as a foolish tale which is oft told by the mouth of the ignorant.

19 A wise sentence loseth grace when it cometh out of a fool's mouth: for he speaketh not in due season.

20 Some man sinneth not because of poverty, and yet is not grieved when he is alone.

21 Some man there is that destroyeth his own soul, because he is ashamed, and for the regard of persons loseth it.

22 Some man promiseth unto his friend for shame, and getteth an enemy of him for naught.

23 *A lie is a wicked shame in a man: yet is it oft in the mouth of the unwise.

24 A thief is better, than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

25 The conditions of liars are dishonest, and their shame is ever with them.

26 A wise man shall bring himself to honor with his words, and he that hath understanding, shall please great men.

27 *He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: [he that worketh righteousness, shall be exalted,] and he that pleaseth great men, shall have pardon of his iniquity.

28 *Rewards and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and make them dumb, that they cannot reprove faults.

29 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is horded up, what profit is in them both?

30 Better is he that keepeth his ignorance secret, than a man that hideth his wisdom.

31 The necessary patience of him, that followeth the Lord, is better than he that governeth his life without the Lord.

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Chapter 30:22

Verse 7 Chapter 32:6

Verse 13 Chapter 6:5

Verse 23 Chapter 25:4

Verse 27 Proverbs 12:11, 28:19

Verse 28 Exodus 23:8, Deuteronomy 16:19

Chapter 21

1 Not to continue in sin. 5 The prayer of the afflicted. 6 To hate to be reprov'd. 17 The mouth of the wise man. 26 The thought of the fool.

1 My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, *but pray for the sore sins [that they may be forgiven thee.]

2 Flee from sin, as from a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, to slay the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 Strife and injuries waste riches: so the house of the proud shall be desolate.

5 *The prayer of the poor going out of the mouth, cometh unto the ears *of the Lord*, and justice is done him incontinently.

6 Whoso hateth to be reformed, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, converteth in heart.

7 An eloquent talker is known afar off: but he that is wise, perceiveth when he falleth.

8 Whoso buildeth his house with other men's money, is like one that gathereth stones to make his grave.

9 *The congregation of the wicked is like two wrapped together: their end is a flame of ire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is hell, [darkness and pains.]

11 He that keepeth the Law of the Lord, ⁹ruleth his own affections thereby: and the increase of wisdom is the end of the fear of God.

12 He that is not wise, will not suffer himself to be taught: but there is some wit that increaseth bitterness.

13 The knowledge of the wise shall abound like water that runneth over, and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 *The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel: he can keep no knowledge whiles he liveth.

15 When a man of understanding heareth a wise word, he will commend it, and increase it: but if an ignorant man hear it, he will disallow it, and cast it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way, but there is comeliness in the talk of a wise man.

17 They inquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is an house that is destroyed, so is wisdom unto a fool, and the knowledge of the unwise is as words without order.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles upon the right hand.

20 *A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doeth scarce smile secretly.

21 Learning is unto a wise man a jewel of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish man's foot is soon in [his neighbor's] house: but a man of experience is ashamed to look in.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the point of a foolish man to hearken at the door: for he that is wise, will be grieved with such dishonor.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them, but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

28 *A backbiter defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he is: [but he that keepeth his tongue, and is discreet, shall come to honor.]

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Chapter 5:9; Psalms 41:5; Luke 15:21

Verse 5 Exodus 3:9, 22:23

Verse 9 Chapter 16:7

Verse 14 Chapter 33:1

Verse 20 Chapter 19:27

Verse 28 Chapter 28:19

Chapter 22

1 Of the sluggard. 12 Not to speak much to a fool. 16 A good conscience feareth not.

1 A slothful man is like a filthy stone, which every man mocketh at for his shame.

2 A slothful man is to be compared to the dung of oxen, and everyone that taketh it up, will shake it out of his hand.

3 An evil nurtured son is the dishonor of the father: and the daughter is least to be esteemed.

4 A wise daughter is an heritage unto her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her father's heaviness.

5 She that is bold, dishonoreth both her father and her husband, [and is not inferior to the ungodly,] but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of time is as music in mourning: but wisdom knoweth the seasons of correction and doctrine.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one that sleepeth, from a sound sleep.

8 If the children live honestly, and have wherewith, they shall put away the shame of their parents.

9 But if children be proud, with haughtiness and foolishness they defile the nobility of their kindred.

10 Whoso telleth a fool of wisdom, is as a man, which speaketh to one that is asleep: when he hath told his tale, he saith, What is the matter?

11 *Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: so weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make small weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than the death.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead: but the lamentation for the fool, and ungodly [should endure] all the days of their life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: *beware of him, lest it turn thee to pain, and lest thou be defiled when he shaketh himself. Depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and shalt not receive sorrow by his foolishness.

14 What is heavier than lead? and what other name should a fool have?

15 *Sand and salt, and a lump of iron is easier to bear, than an unwise, [foolish and ungodly man.]

16 As a frame of wood joined together in a building can not be loosed with shaking, so the heart that is established by advised counsel, shall fear at not time.

17 The heart that is confirmed by discreet wisdom, is as a fair plastering on a plain wall.

18 As reeds that are set up on high, cannot abide the wind, so the fearful heart with foolish imagination can endure no fear.

19 He that hurteth the eye, bringeth forth tears, and he that hurteth the heart, bringeth forth the affection.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning to favor.

22 If thou have opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation, so that upbraiding or pride or disclosing of secrets or a traitorous wound do not let: for by these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful unto thy friend in his poverty, that thou maist rejoice in his prosperity. Abide steadfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou maist be heir with him in his heritage: for poverty is not always to be condemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapor, and smoke of the chimney goeth before the fire, so evil words, [rebuke and threatenings] go before bloodshedding.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide myself from him, though he should do me harm: whosoever heareth it, shall beware of him.

26 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

*Cross-references:

Verse 11 Chapter 38:16

Verse 13 Chapter 12:12

Verse 15 Proverbs 27:3

Chapter 23

1 A prayer of the author. 13 Of oaths, blasphemy, and unwise communication. 16 Of three kinds of sins. 23 Many sins proceed of adultery. 27 Of the fear of God.

1 O Lord, father and governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsel, and let me not fall by ¹⁰them.

2 Who will correct my thought, and put the doctrine of wisdom in mine heart, that they may not spare me in mine ignorance, neither let ¹¹their faults pass?

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and lest I fall before mine adversary, and mine enemies rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, father and God of my life, [leave me not in their imagination] neither give me a proud look, but turn away from thy servants a stout mind.

5 Take from me vain hope, and concupiscence, and retain him in obedience, that desireth continually to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh hold me, and give not me thy servant over into an impudent mind.

7 ¶Hear, O ye children, the instruction of a mouth that shall speak truth: who so keepeth it, shall not perish through his lips, [nor be hurt by wicked works.]

8 The sinner shall be taken by his own lips: for the evil speaker and the proud do offend by them.

9*Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: [for in it there are many falls,] neither take up for a custom the naming of the Holy one: [for thou shalt not be unpunished for such things.]

10 For as a servant which is oft punished, can not be without some scar, so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing, shall be filled with wickedness, and the plague shall never go from his house: when he shall offend, his fault shall be upon him, and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offense: and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of plagues.

12 There is a word which is clothed with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob: but they that fear God, eschew all such, and are not wrapped in sin.

13 Use not thy mouth to ¹²ignorant rashness: for therein is the occasion of sin.

14 ¶Remember thy father and thy mother when thou art set among great men, lest thou be forgotten in their sight, and so through thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadest not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

15 *The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 There are two sorts [of men] that abound in sin, and the third bringeth wrath [and destruction:] a mind hot as fire, that cannot be quenched until it be consumed: an adulterous man that giveth his body no rest, until he have kindled a fire.

17 (All bread is sweet to a whoremonger: he will not leave off until he perish.)

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, and thinketh thus in his heart, *Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness: the walls cover me: nobody seeth me: whom need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, [and the ground of the deep,] and considereth the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things or ever they were made, and after they be brought to pass also he looketh upon them all.

21 *The same man shall be punished in the streets of the city, [and shall be chased like a young horse foal,] and when he thinketh not upon it, he shall be taken: [thus shall he be put to shame of every man, because he would not understand the fear of the Lord.]

22 And thus shall it go also with every wife, that leaveth her husband, and getteth inheritance by another.

23 *For first she hath disobeyed the Law of the most High, and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband, and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and gotten her children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and examination shall be made of her children.

25 Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 A shameful report shall she leave, and her reproach shall not be put out.

27 And they that remain, shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

*Cross-references:

Verse 9 Exodus 20:7; Chapter 27:15; Matthew 5:33

Verse 15 2nd Samuel 16:7

Verse 18 Isaiah 29:15

Verse 21 Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:28

Verse 23 Exodus 20:14

Chapter 24

1 A praise of wisdom proceeding forth of the mouth of God. 6 Of her works and place where she resteth. 20 She is given to the children of God.

1 Wisdom shall praise herself, [and be honored in God,] and rejoice in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 [In the midst of her people shall she be exalted, and wondered at in the holy assembly.]

4 In the multitude of the chosen she shall be commended, and among such as be blessed, she shall be praised, and shall say,]

5 I am come out of the mouth of the most High, [firstborn before all creatures.]

6 I caused the light that faileth not, to arise in the heaven,] and covered the earth as a cloud.

7 My dwelling is above in the height, and my throne is in the pillar of the cloud.

8 I alone have gone round about the compass of heaven and have walked in the bottom of the depth.

9 I possessed the waves of the sea, and all the earth, and all people, and nation, [and with my power have I trodden down the hearts of all, both High and low.]

10 In all these things I sought rest, and a dwelling in some inheritance.

11 So the creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me, appointed me a tabernacle, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and take thine inheritance in Israel, and root thyself among my chosen.

12 *He created me from the beginning, and before the world, and I shall never fail: *In the holy habitation have I served before him, and so was I established in Zion.

13 *In the well-beloved city gave he me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

14 I took root in an honorable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

15 I am set up on high like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

16 I am exalted like a palm tree ¹³about the banks, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and am exalted as a plain tree by the water.

17 I smelled as the cinnamon, and as a bag of spices: I gave a sweet odor as the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and perfume of incense in an house.

18 As the terebinth, have I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honor and grace.

19 *As the vine have I brought forth [fruit] of sweet savor, and my flowers are the fruit of honor and riches.

20 I am the mother of a beautiful love, and of fear, and of knowledge of holy hope: I give eternal things to all my children to whom God hath commanded.

21 [In me is all grace of life and truth: in me is all hope of life and virtue.]

22 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

23 *For the remembrance of me is sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance [sweeter] than the honey comb: [the remembrance of me endureth forevermore.]

24 They that eat me, shall have the more hunger, and they that drink me, shall thirst the more.

25 Whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall not come to confusion, and they that work by me, shall not offend: [they that make me to be known, shall have everlasting life.]

26 All these things are the book [of life,] and the covenant of the most high God, [and the knowledge of the truth,] *and the Law that Moses [in the precepts of righteousness] commanded for an heritage unto the house of Jacob, [and the promises pertaining unto Israel.]

27 Be not weary to behave yourselves valiantly with the Lord, that he may also confirm you: cleave unto him: for the Lord almighty is but one God, and besides him there is none other Savior.

28 [Out of David his servant he ordained to raise up a most mighty King that should sit in the throne of honor forevermore.]

29 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as *Physon, and as Tygris, in the time of the new fruits.

30 He maketh the understanding to abound like *Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harvest.

31 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge to appear as the light, and overfloweth as Geon in the time of the vintage.

32 The first man hath not known her perfectly: no more shall the last seek her out.

33 For her considerations are more abundant than the sea, and her counsel is profounder than the great deep.

34 I wisdom [have cast out floods:] I am as an arm of the river: I run into Paradise as a water conduit.

35 I said, I will water my fair garden, and will water my pleasant ground: and lo, my ditch became a flood, and my flood became a sea.

36 For I make doctrine to shine as the light of the morning, and I lighten it forever.

37 [I will pierce through all the lower parts of the earth: I will look upon all such as be asleep, and lighten all them that trust in the Lord.]

38 I will yet pour out doctrine, as prophecy, and leave it unto all ages forever.]

39 *Behold that I have not labored for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

*Cross-references:

Verse 12 Proverbs 8:23; Exodus 31:3

Verse 13 Psalms 132:8

Verse 19 John 15:1

Verse 23 Psalms 19:10

Verse 26 Exodus 20:1, 24:3; Deuteronomy 4:1, 29:9

Verse 29 Genesis 2:12

Verse 30 Joshua 3:13

Verse 39 Chapter 33:12

Chapter 25

1 Of three things which please God, and of three which he hateth. 7 Of nine things that be not to be suspect. 15 Of the malice of a woman.

1 Three things rejoyce me, and by them am I beautified before God and men: *the unity of brethren, the love of neighbors, a man and wife that agree together.

2 ¶Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I utterly abhor the life of them: a poor man that is proud: a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 ¶If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, what canst thou find in thine age?

4 ¶Oh, how pleasant a thing is it when gray headed men minister judgment, and when the elders can give good counsel!

5 Oh, how comely a thing is wisdom unto aged men, and understanding and purdency to men of honor!

6 The crown of old men is to have much experience, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 ¶There be nine things, which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth will I pronounce with my tongue: a man that while he liveth, hath joy of his children, and seeth the fall of his enemies.

8 ¶Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, *and that hath not fallen with his tongue, and that hath not served such as are unworthy of him.

9 Well is him that findeth prudency, and he that cannot speak in the ears of them that will hear.

10 ¶Oh, how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him, that feareth the Lord.

11 The fear of the Lord passeth all things in clearness.

12 [Blessed is the man, unto whom it is granted to have the fear of God.] Unto whom shall he be likened that hath attained it?

13 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love, and faith is the beginning to be joined unto him.

14 [¶The greatest heaviness is the heaviness of the heart, and the greatest malice is the malice of a woman.]

15 Give me any plague, save only the plague of the heart, and any malice, save the malice of a woman:

16 Or any assault, save the assault of them that hate, or any vengeance, save the vengeance of the enemy.

17 There is not a more wicked head than the head of the serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an ¹⁴enemy.

18 *I had rather dwell with a lion and dragon, than to keep house with a wicked wife.

19 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and maketh her countenance black as ¹⁵a sack.

20 Her husband is sitting among his neighbors: because of her he sigheth sore or he beware.

21 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the potion of the sinner fall upon her.

22 As the climbing up of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.

23 *Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for thy pleasure.

24 If a woman nourish her husband, she is angry and impudent and full of reproach.

25 A wicked wife maketh a sorry heart, an heavy countenance, and a wounded mind, weak hands and feeble knees, and cannot comfort her husband in heaviness.

26 Of the *woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

27 Give the water no passage, [no not a little,] neither give a wicked woman liberty to go out.

28 If she walk not in thine obedience, [she shall confound thee in the sight of thine enemies.] Cut her off then from thy flesh: ¹⁶Give her, and forsake her.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Genesis 13:2; Romans 12:10
Verse 8 Chapter 14:1, 19:16; James 3:2
Verse 18 Proverbs 21:19
Verse 23 Chapter 42:12; 2nd Samuel 13:2
Verse 26 Genesis 3:6; 1st Timothy 2:14

Chapter 26

1 The praise of a good woman. 5 Of the fear of three things, and of the fourth. 6 Of the jealous and drunken woman. 28 Of two things that cause sorrow, and of the third which moveth wrath.

1 Blessed is the man that hath a virtuous wife: for the number of his years shall be double.

2 An honest woman rejoiceth her husband, and she shall fill the years of his life with peace.

3 A virtuous woman is a good portion which shall be given for a gift unto such as fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, he hath a good heart toward the Lord, and they shall at all times have a cheerful countenance.

5 ¶ There be three things that mine heart feareth, and my face is afraid of the fourth: treason in a city: the assembly of the people, and false accusation: all these are heavier than death.

6 ¶ But the sorrow and grief of the heart is a woman that is jealous over another: and she that communeth with all, is a scourge of the tongue.

7 An evil wife is as a yoke of oxen that draw diverse ways: he that hath her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and such as cannot be tamed, is a great plague: for she cannot cover her own shame.

9 The whoredome of a woman may be known in the pride of her eyes, and eyelids.

10 ¶ If thy daughter be not shamefaced, hold her straightly, lest she abuse herself through over much liberty.

11 Take heed of her that hath an unshamefaced eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 As one that goeth by the way, and is thirsty, so shall she open her mouth, and drink of every next water: by every hedge shall she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife rejoiceth her husband, and feedeth his bones with her understanding.

14 A peaceable woman and of a good heart is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth as a woman well instructed.

15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and there is no weight to be compared unto her continent mind.

16 As the sun when it ariseth in the high places of the Lord, so is the beauty of a good wife the ornament of her house.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick, so is the beauty of the face in a ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are fair feet with a constant mind.

19 [Perpetual are the foundations that be laid upon a strong rock: So are the commandments of God in the heart of an holy woman.]

20 My son, keep the strength of thine age stable, and give not thy strength to strangers.

21 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the fields, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in thy nobility.

22 So thy stock that shall live after thee, shall grow, trusting in the great liberality of their nobility.

23 An harlot is compared to a sow: but the wife that is married, is counted as a tower against death to her husband.

24 A wicked woman is given as a reward to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

25 A shameless woman condemneth shame: but a shamefaced woman will reverence her husband.

26 A shameless woman is compared to a dog: but she that is shamefaced, reverenceth the Lord.

27 A woman that honoreth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that despiseth him, shall be blasted for her pride.

28 A loud crying woman and a babbler let her be sought out to drive away the enemies: the mind of every man that liveth with such, shall be conversant among the troubles of war.

29 There be two things that grieve mine heart, and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty: and men of understanding that are not set by: and when one departeth from righteousness unto sin: the Lord appointeth such to the sword.

30 [There be two things, which me think to be hard and perilous.] A merchant can not lightly keep him from wrong, and a victualler is not without sin.

*Cross-references:

Verse 10 Chapter 42:11

Chapter 27

3 Of the poor that would be rich. 5 The probation of the man that feareth God. 13 The unconstantness of a fool. 16 The secrets of friends are not to be uttered. 26 The wicked imagineth evil which turneth upon himself.

1 Because of poverty have many sinned: and *he that seeketh to be rich, turneth his eyes aside.

2 As a nail in the wall stickest fast between the joints of the stones, so doeth sin stick between the selling and the buying.

3 If he hold him not diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth, the filthiness remaineth in the sift, so the filth of man remaineth in his thought.

5 The furnace proveth the potter's vessel: *so doeth [temptation] try men's thoughts.

6 The fruit declareth if the tree have been trimmed: so the word [declareth] what man hath in his heart.

7 Praise no man except thou have heard his talk: for this is the trial of men.

8 ¶If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt get her, and put her on as a fair garment, [and shalt dwell with her, and she shall defend thee forever: and in the day of knowledge thou shalt find steadfastness.]

9 The birds resort unto their like: so doeth the truth turn unto them, that are practiced in her.

10 As the lion waiteth for the beast, so doeth sin upon them that do evil.

11 The talking of him that feareth God, is all wisdom: as for a fool, he changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time, but haunt still the assembly of them that are wise.

13 The talking of fools is grievous, and their sport is in the pleasure of sin.

14 *The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair to stand up: and to strive with such, stoppeth the ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood shedding, and their scoldings are grievous to hear.

16 *Whoso discovereth secrets, lesseth his credit, and findeth no friend after his will.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou betrayest his secrets, thou shalt not get him again.

18 For as a man destroyeth his enemy, so doest thou destroy the friendship of thy neighbor.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so if thou give over thy friend, thou canst not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off: he is as a roe escaped out of the snare: [for his soul is wounded.]

21 As for wounds, they may be bound up again, and an evil word may be reconciled: but whoso betrayeth the secrets of a friend, hath lost all his credit.

22 *He that winketh with the eyes, imagineth evil: and he that knoweth him, will let him alone.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and praise thy words: but at the last he will turn his tale, and slander thy saying.

24 Many things have I hated, but nothing so evil as such one: for the Lord also hateth him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it upon his own head: and he that smiteth with guile, maketh a great wound.

26 Whoso *diggeth a pit, shall fall therein, [and he that laieth a stone in his neighbor's way, shall stumble thereon,] and he that laieth a snare for another, shall be taken in it himself.

27 He that worketh evil, shall be wrapped in evil, and shall not know from whence they come unto him.

28 Mockery and reproach follow the proud, and vengeance lurketh for them as a lion.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Despite and anger are abominable things, and the sinful man is subject to them both.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 1st Timothy 6:9; Proverbs 23:4

Verse 5 Proverbs 27:21

Verse 14 Chapter 23:10

Verse 16 Chapter 19:10; 22:28

Verse 22 Proverbs 10:10

Verse 26 Proverbs 26:27; Ecclesiastes 10:2

Chapter 28

1 We ought not to desire vengeance, but to forgive the offense. 13 Of the vices of the tongue, and of the dangers thereof.

1 He *that seeketh vengeance, shall find vengeance of the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins.

2 ¹⁷Forgive thy neighbor the hurt that he hath done to thee, so shall thy sins be forgiven thee also, when thou prayest.

3 Should a man bear hatred against man, and *desire forgiveness of the Lord?

4 He will show no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and will he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh, nourish hatred, [and ask pardon of God,] who will entreat for his sins?

6 Remember the end, and let enmity pass: imagine not death and destruction to another through anger, but persevere in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments: so shalt thou not be rigorous against thy neighbor: [consider diligently] the covenant of the most High, and forgive his ignorance.

8 *Beware of strife, and thou shalt make thy sins fewer: for an angry man kindleth strife.

9 And the sinful man disquieteth friends, and bringeth in false accusations among them that be at peace.

10 *As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth, and man's anger is according to his power: and according to his riches his anger increaseth, and the more vehement the anger is, the more is he inflamed.

11 An hasty brawling kindleth a fire, and a hasty fighting shedeth blood: [a tongue that beareth false witness, bringeth death.]

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched, and both these come out of the mouth.

13 ¹⁸*Abhor the slanderer and double tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 The double tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it broken down, and overthrown the houses of great men: [the strength of the people hath it brought down, and been the decay of mighty nations.]

15 The double tongue hath cast out many virtuous women, and robbed them of their labors.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it, shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the rod maketh marks in the flesh, but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 There be many that have perished by the edge of the sword, but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is him that is kept from an evil tongue, and cometh not in the anger thereof, which hath not drawn in that yoke, neither hath been bound in the bands thereof.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands of it are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death: hell were better than such one.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall therein: and it shall burn them, and no man shall be able to quench it: it shall fall upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Hedge thy possession with thorns, and make doors and bars for thy mouth.

25 Bind up thy silver and gold, and weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and a bar, [and a sure bridle] for thy mouth.

26 Beware that thou slide not by it, and so fall before him that lieth in wait, [and thy fall be incurable, even unto death.]

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Deuteronomy 32:35; Romans 12:19

Verse 3 Matthew 6:14

Verse 8 Chapter 8:1

Verse 10 Proverbs 16:21

Verse 13 Chapter 21:30

Chapter 29

1 Do lend money, and do alms. 15 Of a faithful man answering for his friend. 24 The poor man's life.

1 He that will show mercy, ¹⁹lendeth to his neighbor: and he that hath power over himself, keepeth the commandments.

2 Lend to thy neighbor in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbor again in due season.

3 Keep thy word and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and grieved them that had helped them.

5 Until they receive, they kiss his hands, and for their neighbor's good they humble their voice: but when they should pay again, they prolong the term, and give a careless answer, and make excuses by reason of the time.

6 And though he be able, yet giveth he scarce the half again, and reckoneth the other as a thing found: else he deceiveth him of his money, and maketh him an enemy without a cause: he payeth him with cursing and rebuke, and giveth him evil words for his good deed.

7 There be many which refuse to lend because of this inconvenience, fearing to be defrauded without cause.

8 Yet have thou patience with him that humbleth himself, and differ not mercy from him.

9 Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away, because of his poverty.

10 Lease thy money for thy brother's and neighbor's sake, and let it not rust under a stone to thy destruction.

11 *Bestow the treasure after the commandment of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 ²⁰Lay up thine alms in thy secret chambers, and it shall keep thee from all affliction.

13 [A man's alms is as a purse with him, and shall keep a man's favor as the apple of the eye, and afterward shall it arise, and pay every man his reward upon hi head.]

14 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better than the shield of a strong man, or spear of the mighty.

15 An honest man is ²¹surety for his neighbor: but he that is impudent, forsaketh him.

16 Forget not the friendship of thy surety: for he hath laid his life for thee.

17 The wicked despiseth the good deed of his surety.

18 The wicked will not become surety: and he that is of an unthankful mind, forsaketh him that delivered him.

19 [Some man promiseth for his neighbor: and when he hath lost his honesty, he will forsake him.]

20 Suretyship hath destroyed many a rich man, and removed them as the waves of the sea: mighty men hath it driven away from their houses, and caused them to wander among strange nations.

21 A wicked man, transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretyship: and he that meddleth much with other men's business, is entangled in controversies.

22 ¶ Help thy neighbor according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not.

23 *The chief thing of life is water, and bread, and clothing, and lodging to cover thy shame.

24 ²²The poor man's life in his own lodge is better than delicate fate in another man's.

25 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that the house speak not evil of thee.

26 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

27 Thou shalt lodge and feed unthankful men, and after shalt have bitter words for the same, *saying*,

28 Come, thou stranger, and prepare the table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.

29 Give place, thou stranger, to an honorable man: my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

30 These things are heavy to a man that hath understanding, the upbraiding of the house, and the reproach of the lender.

*Cross-references:

Verse 11 Daniel 4:24; Luke 11:41; Acts 10:4

Verse 23 Chapter 39:31

Chapter 30

1 Of the correction of children. 14 Of the commodity of health. 17 Death is better than a sorrowful life. 22 Of the joy and sorrow of the heart.

1 He that loveth his son, *causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his son, shall have joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his acquaintance.

3 He that *teacheth his son, grieveth the enemy, and before his friends he shall rejoice of him.

4 Though his father die, yet is he as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like him.

5 In his life he saw him, and had joy in him, and was not sorry in his death, [neither was he ashamed before his enemies.]

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that should show favor unto his friends.

7 He that flattereth his son, bindeth up his wounds, and his heart is grieved at every cry.

8 An untamed horse will be stubborn, and a wanton child will be willful.

9 If thou bring up thy son delicately, he shall make thee afraid: and if thou play with him, he shall bring thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou be sorry with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 *Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his folly.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides, while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy child, and be diligent therein, lest his shame grieve thee.
 14 ¶²³ Better is the poor, being whole and strong, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.
 15 Health and strength is above all gold, and a whole body above infinity treasure.
 16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.
 17 Death is better than a bitter life, [and long rest,] than continual sickness.
 18 The good things that are poured on a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.
 19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for he can neither eat, nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of the Lord, [and beareth the reward of iniquity.]
 20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth like *a gelded man, that lieth with a virgin and sigheth.
 21 *Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and vex not thyself in thine own counsel.
 22 The joy of the heart is the life of man, and a man's gladness is the prolonging of his days.
 23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thine heart: drive sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath slain many, and there is no profit therein.
 24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.
 25 A noble and good heart will have consideration of his meat and diet.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Proverbs 13:13, 24
 Verse 3 Deuteronomy 6:7
 Verse 11 Chapter 7:25
 Verse 20 Chapter 20:3
 Verse 21 Proverbs 12:21, 15:13, 17:20

Chapter 31

Of covetousness. 2 Of them that take pain to gather riches. 8 The praise of a rich man without a fault. 12 We ought to flee drunkenness and follow soberness.

1 Waking ²⁴after riches pineth away the body, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.
 2 This waking care breaketh the sleep, as a great sickness breaketh the sleep.
 3 The rich hath great labor in gathering riches together, and in his rest he is filled with pleasures.
 4 The poor laboreth in living poorly, and when he leaveth off, he is still poor.
 5 He that loveth gold, shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.
 6 *Many are destroyed by the reason of gold, and have found their destruction before them.
 7 It is as a stumbling block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool is taken therewith.

8 Blessed is the *rich which is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold, [nor hoped in money and treasures.]

9 Who is he, and we will commend him? for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? let him be an example of glory, who might offend, and hath not offended, or do evil, and hath not done it.

11 Therefore shall his goods be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a costly table, ²⁵open not thy mouth wide upon it, and say not, Behold much meat.

13 Remember that an evil eye is a shrew: and what thing created is worse than a wicked eye? for it weepeth for every cause.

14 Stretch not thine hand wheresoever it looketh, and thrust it not with it into the dish.

15 Consider by thyself him that is by thee, and mark everything.

16 Eat modestly that which is set before thee, and devour not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave thou off first for natures' sake, and be not insatiable, lest thou offend.

18 When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 *How little is sufficient for a man well taught? and thereby he belcheth not in his chamber, [nor feeleth any pain.]

20 A wholesome sleep cometh of a temperate belly: he riseth up in the morning, and is well at ease in himself: but pain in watching and choleric diseases, and pangs of the belly are with an insatiable man.

21 If thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and then take thy rest: [so thou shalt bring no sickness unto thy body.]

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I have told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

23 *Whoso is ²⁶liberal in his meat, men shall bless him: and the testimony of his honesty shall be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmur: the testimonies of his niggardness shall be sure.

25 Show not thy valiantness in wine: for *wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge in the tempering: so doeth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 *Wine soberly drunken, is profitable for the life of man: what is his life that is overcome with wine?

28 Wine was made [from the beginning] to make men glad, [and not for drunkenness.] Wine measurably drunken and in time, bringeth gladness and cheerfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of mind with brawlings and scoldings.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the courage of a fool, until he offend: it diminisheth his strength and maketh wounds.

31 *Rebuke not thy neighbor at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despightful words, and press not upon him with contrary words.

*Cross-references:

Verse 6 Chapter 1:3
Verse 8 Luke 6:24
Verse 19 Chapter 37:32
Verse 23 Proverbs 22:9
Verse 27 Psalms 104:15-27; Proverbs 31:4
Verse 31 Chapter 20:1

Chapter 32

1 An exhortation to modesty. 3 Let the ancient speak. 14 To give thanks after the repast. 15 Of the fear, faith and confidence in God.

1 If thou be made the master *of the feast*, ²⁷lift not thyself up, but be among them, as one of the rest: take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy duty, sit down, that ye maist be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy good behavior.

3 Speak thou that art the elder: for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment, and hinder not music.

4 Pour not out words, where there is no audience, *and show not forth wisdom out of time.

5 The consent of musicians at a banquet is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 And as the signet of an emerald well trimmed with gold, so is the melody of music in a pleasant banquet.

7 [Give ear, and be still, and for thy good behavior thou shalt be loved.]

8 Thou that art young, speak if need be, and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

9 Comprehend much in few words: [in many things be as one that is ignorant.] be as one that understandeth, and yet hold thy tongue.

10 If thou be among great men, compare not thyself unto them: and when an elder speaketh, babble not much.

11 Before the *thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefaced man goeth favor.

12 Stand up betimes, and be not the last: but get thee home without delay,

13 And there take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt, so that thou do none evil, or use proud words.

14 But above all things, give thanks unto him that hath made thee, and replenished thee with his goods.

15 ¶Whoso feareth the Lord, will receive his doctrine, and they that rise early, shall find favor.

16 He that seeketh the Law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

17 They that fear the Lord, shall find that which is righteous, and shall kindle justice as a light.

18 An ungodly man will not be reformed, but findeth out excuses according to his will.

19 A man of understanding despiseth not counsel: but a lewd and proud man is not touched with fear, even when he hath done rashly.

20 [My son,] do nothing without advisement: so shall it not repent thee after the deed.

21 Go not in the way where thou maist fall, nor where thou maist stumble among the stones, neither trust thou in the way that is plain.

22 And beware of thine own children, [and take heed of them that be thine own household.]

23 In every good work be of a faithful heart: for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 Whoso beleiveth in ²⁸the Lord, keepeth the commandments: and he that trusteth in the Lord, shall take no hurt.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Chapter 3:7, 20:7

Verse 11 Job 32:6

Chapter 33

The deliverance of him that feareth God. 4 The answer of the wise. 12 Man is in the hand of God, as the clay is in the hand of the potter. 25 Of evil servants.

1 There shall no evil come unto him that ²⁹feareth the Lord: but when he is in temptation, he will deliver him again.

2 A wise man hateth not the Law: but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding walketh faithfully in the Law, and the Law is faithful unto him.

4 As the question is made, prepare the answer, and so shalt thou be heard: be sure of the matter, and so answer.

5 The heart of the* foolish is like a cartwheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axletree.

6 As a wild horse neigheth under everyone that sitteth upon him, so is a scornful friend.

7 Why doeth one day excel another, seeing that the light of the days of the year come of the sun?

8 The knowledge of the Lord hath parted them asunder, and he hath by them disposed the times and solemn feasts.

9 Some of them hath he chosen and sanctified, and some of them hath he put among the days to number.

10 And all men are of the *ground, and Adam was created out of the earth: but the Lord hath divided them by great knowledge, and made their ways diverse.

11 Some of them hath he blessed and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and appropriate to himself: but some of them hath he cursed, and brought them low, and put them out of their estate.

12 *As the clay is in the potter's hand, to order it at his pleasure, so are men also in the hand of their creator, so that he may reward them as liketh him best.

13 Against evil is good, and against death is life: so is the godly against the sinner, and the ungodly against the faithful.

14 So in all the works of the most High thou maist see that there are ever two, one against another.

15 ¶I am awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after them in the vintage. In the blessing of the Lord I am increased, and have filled my wine press, like a grape gatherer.

16 *Behold, how I have not labored only for myself, but for all them that seek knowledge.

17 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

18 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not away thy substance to another, lest it repent thee, and thou entreat for the same again.

19 As long as thou livest, and hast breath, give not thyself over to any person.

20 For better it is that thy children should pray unto thee, than that thou shouldst look up to the hands of thy children.

21 In all thy works be excellent, that thine honor be never stained.

22 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

23 ¶The fodder, the whip and the burden belong unto the ass: and meet, correction and work unto thy servant.

24 If thou set thy servant to labor, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

25 The yoke and the whip bow down the hard neck: so tame thine evil servant with the whips and correction.

26 Send him to labor, that he go not idle: for idleness bringeth much evil.

27 Set him to work, for that belongeth unto him: if he be not obedient,³⁰ put on more heavy fetters.

28 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.

29 *If thou have a *faithful* servant, let him be unto thee as thine own soul: for in blood hast thou gotten him. If thou have a servant, entreat him as thy brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thyself. If thou entreat him evil, and he run away, wilt thou seek him.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Chapter 21:17

Verse 10 Genesis 1:27, 2:7

Verse 12 Isaiah 45:9, James 9:20

Verse 16 Chapter 24:18

Verse 29 Chapter 7:23

Chapter 34

Of dreams. 13 The praise of them that fear God. 18 The offerings of the wicked. 22 The bread of the needy. 27 God doeth not allow the works of an unfaithful man.

1 The hope of a foolish man is vain and false, ³¹and dreams make fools to have wings.

2 Whoso regardeth dreams, is like him that will take hold of a shadow, and follow after the wind.

3 Even so is it with the appearings of dreams, as the likeness of a face is before another face.

4 Who can be cleansed by the unclean? or what truth can be spoken of a liar?

5 Soothsayings, witchcraft, and dreaming is but vanity, and a mind that is occupied with fantasies, is as a woman that travaileth.

6 Whereas such visions come not of the most High to try thee, set not thine heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust therein.

8 The Law shall be fulfilled without lies, and wisdom is sufficient to a faithful mouth: [what knowledge hath he that is not tried?]

9 A man that is instructed, understandeth much, and he that hath good experience, can talk of wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience, knoweth little, and he that erreth, is full of craft.

11 When I wandered to and fro, I saw many things, and mine understanding is greater than I can express.

12 I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was delivered by these things.

13 ¶The spirit of those that fear the Lord, shall live: for thier hope is in him that can help them.

14 Whoso ³²feareth the Lord, feareth no man, neither is afraid: for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: in whom putteth he his trust? who is his strength?

16 *For the eyes of the Lord have respect unto them, that love him: he is their *mighty protection, and strong ground, a defense from the heat, and a shadow for the noon day, a succor from stumbling, and an help from falling.

17 He setteth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life and blessing.

18 ¶He that *giveth an offering of unrighteous goods, offereth a mocking sacrifice, and gifts of the unrighteous, please not him.

19 [But the Lord is theirs only, that patiently abide him in the way of truth and righteousness.]

20 The most High doeth not allow the ³³offerings of the wicked, *neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifice.

21 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doeth as one that sacrificeth the son before the father's eyes.

22 The bread of the needful is the life of the poor: he that defraudeth him thereof, is a murderer.

23 He that taketh away his neighbor's living, slayeth him, *and he that defraudeth the laborer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

24 ¶¶When one buildeth, and another breaketh down, what profit have they then but labor?

25 When one prayeth and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

26 *He that washeth himself because of a dead body, and toucheth it again, what availeth his washing?

27 *So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and committeth them again: who will hear his prayer? or what doeth his fasting help him?

*Cross-references:

Verse 16 Psalms 33:18

Verse 16 Psalms 91:1

Verse 18 Proverbs 21:17

Verse 23 Deuteronomy 24:14; Chapter 7:22

Verse 26 Numbers 19:11

Verse 27 2nd Peter 2:29

Chapter 35

1 Of true sacrifices. 14 The prayer of the fatherless, and of the widow, and him that humbleth himself.

1 Whoso keepeth the Law, *bringeth offerings enough: he that holdeth fast the commandments, ³⁴offereth an offering of salvation.

2 He that is thankful to them that have well deserved, offereth fine flour: *and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from evil is a thankful thing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a reconciling unto him.

4 *Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things are done because of the commandment.

6 *The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the smell thereof is sweet before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of the righteous is acceptable, and the remembrance thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honor with a good and liberal eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.

9 *In all thy gifts show a joyful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, *and look what thine hand is able, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 *Diminish nothing of thine offering: for he will not receive it, and abstain from wrongful sacrifices: for the Lord is the judge, and regardeth no *man's person.

13 He accepteth not the person of the poor, but he heareth the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He despiseth not the desire of the fatherless, nor the widow, when she poureth out her prayer.

15 Doeth not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and her cry is against him that caused them: [for from her cheeks do they go up unto heaven, and the Lord which heareth them, doeth accept them.]

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favor, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of him that humbleth himself, goeth through the clouds, and ceaseth not until it come near, and will not depart until the most High have respect thereunto to judge righteously, and to execute judgment.

18 And the Lord will not be slack, nor the Almighty will tarry long from them, until he hath smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and avenged himself of the heathen, until he have taken away the multitude of the cruel, and broken the scepter of the unrighteous, until he give every man after his works, and reward them after their devices, until he have judged the cause of his people, and comforted them with his mercy.

19 Oh, how fair a thing is mercy in the time of anguish and trouble! It is like a cloud of rain, that cometh in the time of a drought.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 2nd Samuel 15:22; Jeremiah 7:3

Verse 2 Phillip 4:18

Verse 4 Exodus 23:15, 34:23; Deuteronomy 6:16

Verse 6 Genesis 4:4

Verse 9 2nd Corinthians 9:7

Verse 10 Tobit 4:6

Verse 12 Leviticus 22:22; Deuteronomy 15:20

Verse 12 Deuteronomy 10:17; 2nd Chronicles 19:7; Job 34:19; Wisdom 6:8; Acts 10:34; Romans 2:11; Galatians 2:6; Ephesians 6:9; Colossians 3:26; 1st Peter 1:17

Chapter 36

1 A prayer to God in the person of all faithful men, against those that persecute his Church. 33 The praise of a good woman.

1 Have mercy upon us, O Lord God of all things, and behold us, and [show us the light of thy mercies,]

2 And send thy fear ³⁵among the nations, which seek not after thee, [that they may know that there is no God but thou, and that they may show thy wondrous works.]

3 Lift up thine *hand upon the strange nations, that they may see thy power.

4 As thou art sanctified in us before them, so be thou magnified among them before us,

5 That they may know thee, as we know thee: for there is none other God but only thou, O Lord.

6 Renew the signs, and change the wonders: show the glory of thine hand, and thy right arm, that they may show forth thy wondrous acts.

7 Raise up thine indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and smite the enemy.

8 Make the time short: remember thine oath, that thy wondrous works may be praised.

9 Let the wrath of the fire consume them that escape, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the head so of the princes that be our enemies, and say, There is none other but we.

11 ³⁶Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, [that they may know that there is none other God but only thou, and that they may show thy wondrous works,] and inherit thou them as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people, that is called by thy Name, and upon Israel, *whom thou hast likened to a firstborn son.

13 Oh, be merciful unto Jerusalem the city of thy Sanctuary, the city of thy rest.

14 Fill Zion, that it may magnify thine oracles, and *fill* thy people with thy glory.

15 Give witness unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up the prophecies that have been showed in thy Name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, that thy Prophets may be found faithful.

17 O lord, hear the prayer of thy servants according to the *blessing of Aaron over thy people, [and guide thou us in the way of righteousness] that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord the eternal God.

18 ¶The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 As the throat tasteth venison, so doeth a wise mind *discern* false words.

20 A forward heart bringeth grief, but a man of experience will resist it.

21 A woman is apt to receive everyman: yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the face, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be in her tongue gentleness, meekness, and wholesome talk, then is not her husband like other men.

24 He that hath ³⁷gotten a [virtuous] woman, hath begun to get a possession: she is an help like unto himself, and a pillar to rest upon.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, wandereth to and fro, mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief that is always ready and wandereth from town to town? and likewise him, that hath no rest, and lodgeth, wheresoever the night taketh him?

*Cross-references:

Verse 3 Jeremiah 10:25

Verse 12 Exodus 4:25

Verse 17 Numbers 6:28

Chapter 37

1 How a man should know friends and counselors. 12 To keep his company that feareth God.

1 Every friend saith, ³⁸I am a friend unto him also: but there is some friend, which is only a friend in name.

2 Remaineth there not heaviness unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked presumption, from whence art thou sprung up to cover the earth with deceit?

4 *There is some companion which in prosperity rejoiceth with his friend: but in the time of trouble he is against him.

5 There is some companion that helpeth his friend for the belly's sake, and taketh up the buckler against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and think upon him in thy riches.

7 Seek ³⁹no counsel at him of whom thou art suspected, and disclose not thy counsel unto such as hate thee.

8 *Every counselor praiseth his own counsel: but there is some that counseleth for himself.

9 Beware of the counselor, and be advised afore ⁴⁰whereto thou wilt use him: for he will counsel for himself, lest he cast the lot upon thee,

10 And say unto thee, Thy way is good, and afterward he stand against thee, and look what shall become of thee.

11 [Ask no counsel for religion of him, that is without religion, nor of justice, of him that hath no justice,] nor of a woman touching her of whom she is jealous, nor of a coward in matters of war, nor of a merchant concerning exchange, nor of a buyer for the sale, nor of an envious man touching thankfulness, nor of the unmerciful touching kindness, [nor of an dishonest man of honesty,] nor of the slothful for any labor, nor of an hireling for the finishing of a work, nor of an idle servant for much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continual with a godly man whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and is sorry for thee when thou stumblest.

13 Take counsel of thine own heart: for there is no man more faithful unto thee, than it.

14 For a man's mind is sometime more accustomed to show more than seven watchmen that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

17 ¶The [changing] of the countenance is a sign of the changing of the heart: four things appear good and evil, life and death, but the tongue hath evermore the government over them.

18 ¶Some man is witty, and hath instructed many, and yet is unprofitable unto himself.

19 Some man will be wise in words, and is hated, yea, he is destitute of all ⁴¹food,

20 Because grace is not given him of the Lord: for he is destitute of all wisdom.

21 Another is wise for himself, and the fruits of understanding are faithful in his mouth.

22 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his wisdom fail not.

23 A wise man shall be plenteously blessed, and all they that see him, shall think him blessed.

24 The life of man standeth in the number of days: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

25 A wise man shall obtain credit among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

26 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and permit it not to do it.

27 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in everything.

28 Be not ⁴²greedy in all delights, and be not too hasty upon all meats.

29 *For excess of meats bringeth sickness, and gluttony cometh into choleric diseases.

30 By surfeit have many perished: but he that ⁴³dieteth himself, prolongeth his life.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Chapter 6:10

Verse 8 Chapter 8:21, 9:21

Verse 29 Chapter 31:23

Chapter 38

1 A physician is commendable. 16 To bury the dead. 24 The wisdom of him that is learned.

1 Honor the ⁴⁴physicians with that honor that is due unto him, because of necessity: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive gifts of the King.

3 The knowledge of the physician lifteth up his head, and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines of the earth, and he that is wise, will not abhor it.

5 *Was not the water made sweet with wood, that men might know the virtue thereof?

6 So he hath given men knowledge, that he might be glorified in his wondrous works.

7 With such doeth he heal men, and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doeth the apothecary make a confection, and yet he cannot finish his own works: for of the Lord cometh prosperity and wealth over all the earth.

9 My son, fail not in thy sickness, but *pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thine heart from all wickedness.

11 Offer sweet incense, and fine flour for a remembrance: make the offering fat, for thou art not the ⁴⁵first giver.

12 Then give place to the physician: for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 The hour may come, that their enterprises may have good success.

14 For they also shall pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that, which is given for ease, and their physique for the prolonging of life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hands of the physician.

16 My son, *pour forth tears over the dead, ⁴⁶and begin to mourn, as if thou hadest suffered great harm thyself, and then cover his body according to ⁴⁷his appointment, and neglect not his burial.

17 Make a grievous lamentation, and be earnest in mourning, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that, a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of, and then comfort thyself for thine heaviness.

18 *For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh the strength.

19 Of the affection of the heart cometh sorrow, and the life of him that is afflicted, is according to his heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not: for there is no turning again: thou shalt do him no good, but hurt thyself.

22 Remember his judgment: thine also shall be likewise, unto me yesterday, and unto thee today.

23 *Seeing the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and comfort thyself again for him, and when his spirit is departed from him.

24 ¶The wisdom of a learned man cometh by using well his vacant time: and he that ceaseth from his own matters and labor, may come by wisdom.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and he that hath pleasure in the god, and in driving oxen, and is occupied in their labors, and talketh but of the breed of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make sorrows, and is diligent to give the kin fodder.

27 So is it of every carpenter, and workmaster that laboreth night and day: and they that cut, and grave seals, and make sundry diversities, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to perform the work.

28 The smith in like manner abideth by his anvil, and doeth his diligence to labor the iron: the vapor of the fire drieth his flesh, and he must fight with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the thing that he maketh: he setteth his mind to make up his works: therefore he watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doeth the potter sit by his work: he turneth the wheel about with his feet: he is careful always at his work, and maketh his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and with his feet he tempereth the hardness thereof: his heart imagineth how to cover it with lead, and his diligence is to cleanse the oven.

31 All these hope in their hands, and every one bestoweth his wisdom in his work.

32 Without these cannot the cities be maintained, nor inhabited, nor occupied.

33 And yet they are not asked their judgment in the counsel of the people, neither are they high in the congregation, neither sit they upon the judgment seats, nor understand the order of justice: they cannot declare matters according to the form of the Law, and they are not meet for hard matters.

34 But they maintain the state of the world, and their desire is concerning their work and occupation.

*Cross-references:

Verse 5 Exodus 15:25; Judeth 1:15

Verse 9 Isaiah 38:2

Verse 16 Chapter 22:10

Verse 18 Proverbs 15:13, 17:22

Verse 23 2nd Samuel 12:30

Chapter 39

1 A wise man. 16 The works of God. 24 Unto the good, good things profit, but unto the evil, even good things are evil.

1 He only that applieth his mind to the Law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, seeketh out the ⁴⁸wisdom of all the ancient, and exerciseth himself in the prophecies.

2 He keepeth the sayings of famous men, and entereth in also to the secrets of dark sentences.

3 He seeketh out the mystery of grave sentences, and exerciseth himself in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men and appear before the prince: he shall travel through strange countries: for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early unto the Lord that made him, and to pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and pray for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the Spirit of understanding, that he may pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 ⁴⁹He shall direct his counsel, and knowledge: so shall he meditate in his secrets.

8 He shall show forth his science and learning, and rejoice in the Law and covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and his memory shall never be put out, nor depart away: but his name shall continue from generation to generation.

10 *The congregation shall declare his wisdom, and show it.

11 Though he be dead, he shall leave a greater fame than a thousand: and if he live still, he shall get the same.

12 Yet will I speak of more things: for I am full as the moon.

13 Harken unto me, ye holy children, and bring forth fruit, as the rose that is planted by the brooks of the field,

14 And give ye a sweet smell as ⁵⁰incense, and bring forth flowers as the lily: give a smell and sing a song of praise: bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Give honor unto his Name, and show forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and ye shall say after this manner,

16 *All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and all his commandments are done in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the water stood as an heap, and at the word of his mouth the waters gathered themselves.

18 His whole favor *appeared* by his commandment, and none can diminish that which he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting, and there is nothing wonderful unto him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their own use.

22 His blessing shall run over as the stream, and moisture the earth like a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltiness, so shall the heathen feel his wrath.

24 As his ways are plain and right unto the just, so are they stumbling blocks to the wicked.

25 ¶For the good, are good things created from the beginning, and evil things for the sinners.

26 *The principal things for the whole use of man's life is water, fire, and iron, and salt, and meal, wheat and honey, and milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: but to the sinners they are turned unto evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their vigor lay on sure strokes: in the time of destruction they show forth their power, and accomplish the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death: all these are created for vengeance.

30 The teeth of wild beasts, and the scorpions, and the serpents, and the sword execute vengeance for the destruction of the wicked.

31 They shall be glad to do his commandments: and when need is, they shall be ready upon earth: and when their hour is come, they shall not overpass the commandment.

32 Therefore have I taken a good courage unto me from the beginning, and have thought on these things, and have put them in writing.

33 *All the works of the Lord are good, and he giveth every one in due season, and when need is:

34 So that a man need not to say, This is worse than that: for in due season they are all worthy praise.

35 And therefore praise the Lord with whole heart and mouth, and bless the Name of the Lord.

*Cross-references:

Verse 10 Chapter 44:14

Verse 26 Chapter 29:28

Verse 33 Genesis 1:31

Chapter 40

1 Many miseries in man's life. 14 Of the blessing of the righteous and prerogative of the fear of God.

1 Great ⁵¹travail is created for all men, and an heavy yoke upon the sons of Adam from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, until the day that they return to the mother of all things,

2 *Namely* their thoughts, and fear of the heart, and their imagination of the things they wait for, and the day of death,

3 From him that sitteth upon the glorious throne, unto him that is beneath in the earth and ashes:

4 From him that is clothed in blue silk, and weareth a crown, even unto him that is clothed in simple linen.

5 Wrath and envy, trouble, and unquietness, and fear of death, and rigor, and strife, and in the time of rest the sleep in the night upon his bed, change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward in sleeping he is as in a watchtower in the day: he is troubled with the visions of his heart, as one that runneth out of a battle.

7 And when all is safe, he awaketh, and marveleth that the fear was nothing.

8 Such things come unto all flesh, both man and beast, but seven fold to the ungodly:

9 Moreover, *death and blood, and strife, and sword, oppression, famine, destruction, and punishment.

10 These things are all created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the *flood also.

11 *All things that are of the earth, shall turn to earth again: and they that are of the *waters, shall return into the sea.

12 ¶All bribes and unrighteousness shall be put away: but ⁵²faithfulness shall endure forever.

13 The substance of the ungodly shall be dried up like a river, and they shall make a sound like a great thunder in the rain.

14 When he openeth his hand, he rejoiceth: but all the transgressors shall come to naught.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not obtain many branches: for the unclean roots are as upon the high rocks.

16 Their tender stalk by what water soever it be or water bank, it shall be pulled up before all other herbs.

17 ¶Friendliness is as a most plentiful garden of pleasure, and mercy endureth forever.

18 *To labor and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure, is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of the city maketh a perpetual name: but an honest woman is counted above them both.

20 Wine and music rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psalterion make a sweet noise: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favor and beauty: but a green seedtime, rather than them both.

23 A friend, and companion come together at opportunity: but above them both is a wife with her husband.

24 Friends and help *are good* in the time of trouble, but alms shall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and silver fasten the feet: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the mind: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth no help.

27 The fear of the Lord is a pleasant garden of blessing, and there is nothing so beautiful as it is.

28 ¶My son, lead not a beggars life: for better it were to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table, is not to be counted for also: for he tormenteth himself after other men's meat: but a wise man and well nurtured, will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the unshamefaced, and in his belly there burneth a fire.

*Cross-references:

Verse 9 Chapter 39:31

Verse 10 Genesis 7:11

Verse 11 Genesis 3:19; Chapter 41:13; Ecclesiastes 1:7

Verse 18 Philippians 4:12; 1st Timothy 6:6

Chapter 41

1 Of the remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 8 A curse upon them that forsake the Law of God. 12 Good name and fame. 14 An exhortation to give heed unto wisdom. 17 Of what things a man ought to be ashamed.

1 O ⁵³death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that yet is able to receive meat!

2 O death, how acceptable is thy judgment unto the needful, and unto him whose strength faileth, and that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that dispaireth, and hath left patience!

3 Fear not the judgment of death: remember them that have been before thee, and that come after: this is the ordinance of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why wouldest thou be against the pleasure of the most High? whether it be ten or an hundred, or a thousand years, there is no defense for life against the grave.

5 ¶The children of the ungodly are abominable children, and so are they that keep company with the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of ungodly children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual shame.

7 The children complain of an ungodly father, because they are reproached for his sake.

8 Woe be unto you, O ye ungodly, which have forsaken the Law of the most high God: for though you increase, yet shall you perish.

9 If ye be born, ye shall be born to cursing: if ye die, the curse shall be your portion.

10 All that is of the earth, shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly go from the curse to distraction.

11 Though men mourn for their body, yet the wicked name of the ungodly shall be put out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath the days numbered: but ⁵⁴a good name endureth ever.

14 *My children, keep wisdom in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishness, is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore bear reverence unto my words: for it is not good in all things to be ⁵⁵ashamed: neither are all things allowed as faithful in all men.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother: be ashamed of lies before the prince and men of authority:

18 Of sin before the judge and ruler: of offense before the congregation and people: of unrighteousness before a companion and friend,

19 And of theft before the place where thou dwellest, and before the truth of God and his covenant, and to lean with thine elbows upon the ⁵⁶bread, or to be reprov'd for giving or taking.

20 And of silence unto them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot,

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman: or to take away a portion or a gift, or to be evil minded toward another man's wife,

22 Or to solicit any man's maid, or to stand by her bed, or to reproach thy friends with words,

23 Or to upbraid when thou givest any thing, or to report a matter that thou hast heard, or to reveal secret words.

24 Thus maiest thou well be shamefaced, and shalt find favor with all men.

*Cross-references:

Verse 14 Chapter 20:33

Chapter 42

1 The Law of God must be taught. 9 A daughter. 14 A woman. 18 God knoweth all things, yea, even the secrets of thine heart.

1 Of these things be not thou ⁵⁷ashamed, neither have regard to offend for any person,

2 Of the Law of the most High and his covenant, and of judgment to justify the godly:

3 Of the cause of thy companion, and of strangers, or of distributing the heritage among friends:

4 To be diligent to keep true balance, and weight, whether thou have much or little:

5 To sell merchandise at an indifferent price, and to correct thy children diligently, and to beat an evil servant to the blood:

6 To set a good lock where an evil wife is, and to lock where many hands are:

7 If thou give anything by number, and weight, to put all in writing, both that that is given out, and that that is received again:

8 To teach the unlearned, and the unwise, and the aged, that contend against the young: thus shalt thou be well instructed, and approved of all men living.

9 ¶The daughter ⁵⁸maketh the father to watch secretly, and the carefulness that he hath for her, taketh away his sleep in the youth, lest she should pass the flower of her age: and when she hath an husband, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, or gotten with child in her father's house, and, when she is with her husband, lest she misbehave herself: and when she is married, lest she continue unfruitful.

11 *If thy daughter be unshamefaced, keep her straightly, lest she cause thine enemies to laugh thee to scorn, and make thee a commune talk in the city, and defame thee among the people, and bring thee to public shame.

12 *Behold not everybody's beauty, and company not among women.

13 For as the moth cometh out of garments: *so doeth wickedness of the woman.

14 The wickedness of a man is better than the good entreaty of a woman, to wit, of a woman that is in shame, and reproach.

15 ¶I will remember the works of the Lord, and declare the thing that I have seen: by the word of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that shineth, looketh upon all things, and all the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 Hath not the Lord appointed that his Saints should declare all his wondrous works, which the almighty Lord hath established to confirm all things by in his majesty?

18 He seeketh out the depth, and the heart, and he knoweth their practices: for the Lord knoweth all science, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and discloseth the paths of things that are secret.

20 *No thought may escape him, neither may any word be hid from him.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting, and for ever: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished: he hath no need of any counselor.

22 Oh, how delectable are all his works, and to be considered even unto the sparks of fire!

23 They live all, and endure forever: and whensoever need is, they are all obedient.

24 They are all double, one against another: he hath made nothing that hath any fault.

25 The one ⁵⁹commendeth the goodness of the other, and who can be satisfied with beholding God's glory?

*Cross-references:

Verse 11 Chapter 26:10

Verse 12 Chapter 25:28

Verse 13 Genesis 3:6
Verse 20 Job 41:4; Isaiah 29:15

Chapter 43

The sum of the creation of the works of God.

1 This high ornament ⁶⁰the clear firmament, the beauty of the heaven so glorious to behold,

2 The sun also, a marvelous instrument when it appeareth, declareth, at his going out, the work of the most High.

3 At noon it burneth the country, and who may abide for the heat thereof?

4 The sun burneth the mountains three times more than he that keepeth a furnace with continual heat: it casteth out the fiery vapors, and with the shining beams blindeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and by his commandment he causeth it to run hastily.

6 *The moon also hath he made to appear according to her season, that it should be a declaration of the time, and a sign for the world.

7 *The feasts are appointed by the moon: the light thereof diminisheth unto the end.

8 The month is called after the name thereof, and growth wondrously in her changing.

9 It is a camp pitched on high, shining in the firmament of heaven: the beauty of heaven are the glorious stars, and the ornament that shineth in the high places of the Lord.

10 By the commandment of the holy one they continue in their order, and fail not in their watch.

11 ¶*Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it: very beautiful is it in the brightness thereof.

12 *It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it.

13 ¶Through his commandment he maketh the snow to haste, and sendeth swiftly the lightning of his judgment.

14 Therefore he openeth his treasures, and the clouds fly forth as the fowls.

15 In his power hath he strengthened the clouds, and broken the hail stones.

16 The mountains leap at the sight of him: the South wind bloweth according to his will.

17 The sound of his thunder beateth the earth: so doeth the storm of the North: the whirlwind also, as birds that fly, scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the grasshoppers that light down.

18 The eye marveleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the rain of it.

19 He also poureth out the frost upon the earth like salt, and when it is frozen, it sticketh on the tops of pales.

20 When the cold North wind bloweth, an ice is frozen of the water, it abideth upon all the gatherings together of water, and clotheth the waters as with a breastplate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and destroyeth that that is green, like fire.

22 The remedy of all these is when a cloud cometh hastily, and when a dew cometh upon the heat, it refresheth it.

23 [By his word he stilleth the wind:] by his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth the lands therein.

24 They that sail over the sea, tell of the perils thereof, and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 For there be strange, and wondrous works, diverse manner of beasts, and the creation of whales.

26 Through him are all things directed to a good end, and are established by his word.

27 And when we have spoken much, we cannot attain unto them: but this is the sum of all, that he is all.

28 What power have we to praise him: for he is above all his works?

29 The Lord is terrible, and very great, *and marvelous is his power.

30 Praise the Lord, and magnify him as much as ye can, yet doeth he far exceed: exalt him with all your power, and be not weary, yet can ye not attain unto it.

31 *Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

32 For there are hid yet greater things than these be, and we have seen but a few of his works.

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and given wisdom to such as fear God.

*Cross-references:

Verse 6 Genesis 1:16

Verse 7 Exodus 12:2

Verse 11 Genesis 9:14

Verse 12 Isaiah 40:12

Verse 29 Psalms 96:4

Verse 31 Psalms 106:2

Chapter 44

The praise of certain holy men, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

1 Let us now commend the famous men, and our fathers, of whom we are begotten.

2 The Lord hath gotten great glory by them, and that through his great power from the beginning.

3 They have born rule in their kingdoms, and were renowned for their power, and were wise in counsel, and declared prophecies.

4 *They governed the people by counsel and by the knowledge of learning mete for the people, in whose doctrine were wise sentences.

5 They invented the melody of music, and expounded the verses that were written.

6 They were rich and mighty in power, and lived quietly at home.

7 All these were honorable men in their generations, and were well reported of in their times.

8 There are of them that have left a name behind them, so that their praise shall be spoken of.

9 There are some also which have no memorial, *and are perished, as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But the former were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 For whose posterity a good inheritance is reserved, and their seed is contained in the covenant.

12 Their stock is contained in the covenant, and their posterity after them.

13 Their seed shall remain forever, and their praise shall never be taken away.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 *The people speak of their wisdom, and the congregation talk of their praise.

16 ⁶¹*Enoch pleased the Lord God: therefore was he translated for an example of repentance to the generations.

17 ⁶²*Noah was found perfect, and in the time of wrath he had a reward: therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

18 An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should *perish no more by the flood.

19 ⁶³Abraham was a *great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

20 He kept the Law of the most High, and was in covenant with him, and he set the covenant *in his flesh, and in temptation he was found faithful.

21 Therefore he assured him by an *oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the River unto the end of the world.

22 *With ⁶⁴Isaac did he confirm likewise for Abraham his father's sake, the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

23 And caused it to rest upon the head of ⁶⁵Jacob, and ⁶⁶made himself known by *his blessings, and gave him an heritage and divided his portions, *and parted them among the twelve tribes.

24 And he brought out of him a ⁶⁷merciful man, which found favor in the sight of all flesh.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Exodus 18:13

Verse 9 Genesis 7:22

Verse 15 Chapter 39:14

Verse 16 Genesis 5:14

Verse 17 Genesis 6:9, 7:1

Verse 18 Genesis 9:11

Verse 19 Chapter 12:3, 15:5, 17:4

Verse 20 Genesis 21:4

Verse 21 Genesis 22:16; Galatians 3:8

Verse 22 Genesis 26:2

Verse 23 Genesis 27:28, 28:1

Verse 23 Genesis 28:1, Joshua 18:19

Chapter 45

The praise of Moses, Aaron, and Phinees.

1 And ⁶⁸Moses, the *beloved of God and men, *brought he forth*, whose remembrance is blessed.

2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him by the fear of his enemies.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him *glorious in the sight of Kings, and gave him commandments for his people, and showed him his glory.

4 *He sanctified him with faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

5 He caused him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, *and there he gave him the commandments before his face, even the Law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob the covenant, and Israel his judgments.

6 He exalted ⁶⁹Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his *brother of the tribe of Levi.

7 An everlasting covenant made he with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, and made him blessed through his comely ornament, and clothed him with the garment of honor.

8 He put perfect joy upon him, and girded him with ornaments of strength, as with breeches, and a tunic, and an ephod.

9 He compassed him about with bells of gold, and with many bells round about, *that when he went in, the sound might be heard, and might make a noise in the Sanctuary, for a remembrance to the children of Israel his people,

10 And with an holy garment, with gold also, and blue silk, and purple, and diverse kinds of works, and with a breastflap of judgment, and with the ⁷⁰signs of truth,

11 And with work of scarlet cunningly wrought, and with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold by goldsmiths work for a memorial with a writing graven after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 And with a crown of gold upon the miter, bearing the form and mark of holiness, an ornament of honor, a noble work garnished, and pleasant to look upon.

13 Before him were there no such fair ornaments: there might no stranger put them on, but only his children, and his children's children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices were wholly consumed everyday twice continually.

15 *Moses filled his hands, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that he should minister before him, and also to execute the office of the priesthood, and bless his people in his name.

16 Before all men living the Lord chose him that he should present offerings before him, and a sweet savor for a remembrance to make reconciliation for his people.

17 *He gave him also his commandments and authority according to the Laws appointed, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and give light unto Israel by his Law.

18 *Strangers stood up against him, and envied him in the wilderness, even the man that took Dathan's and Abiram's part and the company of Core in fury and rage.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, and consumed them with the fiery flame.

20 *But he made Aaron more honorable, and gave him an heritage, and parted the first fruits of the firstborn unto him: unto him specially he appointed bread in abundance.

21 For the *Priests* did eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and to his seed.

22 *Else had he none heritage in the land of his people, neither had he any portion among the people: for *the Lord* is the portion of his inheritance.

23 The third in glory is ⁷¹*Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the Sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood forever,

25 And according to the covenant made with David, that the inheritance of the kingdom should remain to his son of the tribe of Judah: so the heritage of Aaron should be to the only son of his son, and to his seed. God give us wisdom in our heart to judge his people in righteousness, that the good things that they have, be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for their posterity.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1	Exodus 11:3; Acts 7:22
Verse 3	Exodus 6:7, 8:9
Verse 4	Numbers 12:3
Verse 5	Exodus 19:7
Verse 9	Exodus 28:35
Verse 15	Leviticus 8:12
Verse 17	Deuteronomy 17:10, 21:5
Verse 18	Numbers 15:1
Verse 20	Numbers 17:1
Verse 22	Deuteronomy 12:12, 18:1
Verse 23	Numbers 25:13; 1 st Maccabees 2:54

Chapter 46

The praise of Jesus, Caleb, and Samuel.

1 Jesus ⁷²*the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according unto his name, was a great savior of the elect of God, to take vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, and to set Israel in their inheritance.

2 *What glory gat he, when he lift up his hand, and drew out his sword against the cities?

3 Who was there before him, like to him? for he fought the battles of the Lord.

4 *Stood not the sun still by his means, and one day was as long as two?

5 He called unto the most high Governor when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the mighty Lord heard him with the hail stones, and with mighty power.

6 He rushed in upon the nations in battle, and in the *going down of *Bethoron* he destroyed the adversaries, that they might know his weapons, and that he fought ⁷³in the sight of the Lord: for he ⁷⁴followed the Almighty.

7 *In the time of Moses also he did a good work: he and ⁷⁵Caleb the son of Jephune stood against the enemy, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 *And of six hundred thousand people of foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even into the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 *The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age, so that he went up into the high places of the land and his seed obtained it for an heritage,

10 That all the children of Israel might see, that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 Concerning the ⁷⁶Judges, everyone by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, their memory be blessed.

12 Let *their bones flourish out of their place, and their names by succession remain to them that are most famous of their children.

13 ¶⁷⁷Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, *ordained Kings, and anointed the princes over his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 This Prophet was approved for his faithfulness, and he was known faithful in his words and visions.

16 *He called upon the Lord almighty, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and made his voice to be heard with a great noise.

18 So he discomfited the princes of the Tyrians, and all the rulers of the Philistims.

19 *And before his long sleep he made protestation in the sight of the Lord, and his anointed, that he took no substance of any man, no, not so much as a shoe, and no man could accuse him.

20 *After his sleep also he told of the King's death, and from the earth lift he up his voice, and prophesied that the wickedness of the people should perish.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 Numbers 27:18; Deuteronomy 34:9; Joshua 1:2, 12:7

Verse 2 Joshua 8:2

Verse 4 Joshua 10:12

Verse 6 Joshua 10:11

Verse 7 Numbers 14:6; 1st Maccabees 2:5

Verse 8	Numbers 26:65; Deuteronomy 1:35
Verse 9	Joshua 14:11
Verse 12	Chapter 49:21
Verse 13	1 st Samuel 10:1, 16:13
Verse 16	1 st Samuel 7:11
Verse 18	1 st Samuel 12:11
Verse 20	1 st Samuel 28:18

Chapter 47

The praise of Nathan, David and Solomon.

- 1 After him rose up ⁷⁸*Nathan to prophecy in the time of David.
- 2 For as the fat is taken away from the peace offering, so was ⁷⁹David chosen out of the children of Israel.
- 3 *He played with the lions, as with kids, and with bears, as with lambs.
- 4 *Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young, and took away the rebuke from the people, when he lift up his hand with the stone in the sling, to beat down the pride of Goliath?
- 5 For he called upon the most high Lord, which gave him strength in his right hand, to slay that mighty warrior, and that he might set up the horn of his people again.
- 6 *So ⁸⁰he gave him the praise of ten thousand and honored him with ⁸¹great praises, and gave him a crown of glory.
- 7 *For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and rooted out the Philistims his adversaries, and broke their horn in sunder unto this day.
- 8 In all his works he praised the Holy one, and the most High with honorable words, and with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.
- 9 *He set singers also before the altar, and according to their tune he made sweet songs, that they might praise *God* daily with their songs.
- 10 He ordained to keep the feast days comely, and appointed the times perfectly, that they might praise the holy Name of God, and make the Temple to sound in the morning.
- 11 *The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn forever: he gave him the covenant of the kingdom, and the throne of glory in Israel.
- 12 After him rose up a wise son, who by him dwelt in a large possession.
- 13 ⁸²*Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was glorious: for God made all quiet round about, that he might build an house in his Name, and prepare the Sanctuary forever.
- 14 *How wise wast ye in thy youth, and wast filled with understanding, as with a flood!
- 15 Thy mind covered the whole earth, and hath filled it with grave and dark sentences.
- 16 Thy Name went abroad in the isles, and for thy peace thou wast beloved.
- 17 *The countries marveled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and similitudes, and interpretations.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the God of Israel, thou hast *gathered gold as tin, and hast had as much silver as lead.
 19 *Thou didest bow thy loins to women, and wast overcome by thy body.
 20 Thou didest stain thine honor, and hast defiled thy posterity, and hast brought wrath upon thy children, and hast felt sorrow for thy folly.
 21 *So the kingdom was divided, and Ephraim began to be a rebellious kingdom.
 22 *Nevertheless the Lord left not of his mercy, neither was he destroyed for his works, neither did he abolish the posterity of his elect, nor took away the seed of him that loved him, but he left a remnant unto Jacob, and a root of him unto David.
 23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him ⁸³Roboam, even ⁸⁴the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, *who turned away the people through his counsel, and ⁸⁵Jeroboam the son of Nabat, *which caused Israel to sin, and showed Ephraim the way of sin,
 24 So that their sins were so much increased, that they were driven out of the land.
 25 For they sought out all wickedness, until the vengeance came upon them.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 2nd Samuel 12:1
 Verse 3 1st Samuel 17:34
 Verse 4 1st Samuel 17:49
 Verse 6 1st Samuel 18:7
 Verse 7 2nd Samuel 5:7
 Verse 9 1st Chronicles 16:4
 Verse 11 2nd Samuel 12:13
 Verse 13 1st Kings 4:21
 Verse 14 1st Kings 4:31
 Verse 17 1st Kings 4:31
 Verse 18 1st Kings 10:27
 Verse 19 1st Kings 11:1
 Verse 21 2nd Kings 12:17
 Verse 22 2nd Kings 7:15
 Verse 23 2nd Kings 12:10
 Verse 23 2nd Kings 12:28

Chapter 48

The praise of Elias, Eliseus, Ezekias and Isaias.

1 Then stood up ⁸⁶*Elias the Prophet as a fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.
 2 He brought a famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished them: [for they might not away with the commandments of the Lord.]
 3 By the word of the Lord he shut the heaven, *and three times brought he the fire from heaven.
 4 O Elias, how honorable art thou by thy wondrous deeds! who may make his boast to be like thee!

5 *Which hast raised up the dead from death, and by the word of the most High out of the grave:

6 Which hast brought Kings unto destruction, and the honorable from their seat:

7 Which heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, *and in Horeb the judgment of the vengeance:

8 *Which didest anoint Kings that they might ⁸⁷recompense, and Prophets to be thy successors:

9 *Which wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses:

10 Which wast appointed *to reprove in due season, and to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment before it kindled, and to turn the hearts of the fathers unto the children, and to set up the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed were they that saw thee, and slept in love: for ⁸⁸we shall live.

12 *When Elias was covered with the storm, ⁸⁹Eliseus was filled with his spirit: while he lived, he was not moved for any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 Nothing could overcome him, *and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and in death were his works marvelous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins: until they were carried away prisoners out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth, so that there remained but a very few peopled with the prince unto the house of David.

16 Howbeit some of them did right, and some heaped up sins.

17 ⁹⁰*Ezekias made his city strong, and conveyed water into the midst thereof: he digged through the rock with iron, and made fountains for waters.

18 *In his time came Sennacherib up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Zion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, so that they sorrowed like a woman in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord, which is merciful, and lift up their hands unto him, and immediately the holy one heard them out of heaven.

21 [He thought no more upon their sins, nor gave them over to their enemies,] but delivered them by the hand of Esai.

22 *He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them.

23 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and remained steadfastly in the ways of David his father, as ⁹¹Esai the great Prophet, and faithful in his vision had commanded him.

24 *In his time the son went backward, and he lengthened the Kings life.

25 He saw by an excellent Spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that were sorrowful in Zion.

26 He showed what should come to pass forever, and secret things, or ever they came to pass.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 2nd Kings 17:1

Verse 3 1st Kings 18:38; 2nd Kings 1:10

Verse 5 1st Kings 17:21

Verse 7	1 st Kings 19:15
Verse 8	1 st Kings 19:17
Verse 9	1 st Kings 2:11
Verse 13	2 nd Kings 13:21
Verse 15	2 nd Kings 18:2
Verse 18	2 nd Kings 18:13
Verse 22	2 nd Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36; Tobit 1:21; 1 st Maccabees 7:41; 2 nd Maccabees
Verse 24	2 nd Kings 20:10; Isaiah 38:8

Chapter 49

Of Josias, Hezekiah, David, Jeremi, Ezechiel, Zorobabel, Jesus, Nehemias, Enoch, Joseph, Sem and Seth.

1 The remembrance of ⁹²*Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as music at a banquet of wine.

2 He behaved himself uprightly in the reformation of the people, and took away all abominations of iniquity.

3 He *directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established religion.

4 All, except David and Ezekias, and Josias, committed wickedness: for even the Kings of Judah forsook the Law of the most High, and failed.

5 Therefore he gave their ⁹³horn unto other, and their honor to a strange nation.

6 He burnt the elect city of the Sanctuary, *and destroyed the streets thereof according to the ⁹⁴prophecy of ⁹⁵Jeremias.

7 For they *entreated him evil, which nevertheless was a Prophet, *sanctified from his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy, and that he might also build up, and plant.

8 ⁹⁶*Ezechiel saw the glorious vision, which was showed him upon the chariot of the Cherubims.

9 *For he made mention of the enemies under *the figure* of the rain, and directed them that went right,

10 *¶And let the bones of the twelve Prophets flourish out of their place, and let their memory be blessed: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 ¶*How shall we praise ⁹⁷Zorobabel, which was as a ring on the right hand!

12 So was ⁹⁸*Jesus also the son of Josedec: these men in their time builded the house, and set up the Sanctuary of the Lord again, which was prepared for an everlasting worship.

13 ¶*And among the elect was ⁹⁹Neemias whose renown is great, which set up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and laid the foundations of our houses.

14 ¶But upon the earth was no man created like ¹⁰⁰*Enoch: for he was taken up from the earth.

15 Neither was there a like man unto ¹⁰¹*Joseph the governor of his brethren, and the upholder of his people, whose bones were kept.

16 ¹⁰²*Sem and ¹⁰³Seth were in great honor among men: and so was ¹⁰⁴Adam above every living thing in the creation.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1 2nd Kings 22:1, 23:2; 2nd Chronicles 34:3
Verse 3 2nd Kings 23:4
Verse 6 2nd Kings 25:9
Verse 7 Jeremiah 38:6
Verse 7 Jeremiah 1:5
Verse 8 Ezekiel 1:2
Verse 9 Ezekiel 13, 38
Verse 10 Chapter 46:14
Verse 11 Haggai 2:24; Ezra 3:2
Verse 12 Zachariah 3:1; Ezra 13:2; Haggai 1:12; 2:3
Verse 13 Nehemiah 7:1
Verse 14 Genesis 5:24; Chapter 44:16
Verse 15 Genesis 41:44, 42:6, 45:8
Verse 16 Genesis 5:3

Chapter 50

Of Simon the son of Onias. 22 An exhortation to praise the Lord. 27 The author of this book.

1 ¹⁰⁵Simon *the son of Onias the high Priest, which in his life set up the house again, and in his days established the ¹⁰⁶Temple,

2 Under him was the foundation of the double height laid, and the high walls that compasseth the Temple.

3 In his days the places, to receive water that were decayed, *were restored* and the brass was about in measure as the ¹⁰⁷sea.

4 He took care for his people, that they should not fall, and fortified the city against the siege.

5 How honorable was his conversation among the people, and when he came out of the house covered with the veil!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon when it is full,

7 And as the sun shining upon the Temple of the most High, and as the rainbow that is bright in the fair clouds,

8 And as the flower of the roses in the spring of the year, and as lilies by the springs of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer,

9 As a fire and incense in the censor, and as a vessel of majestic gold, set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a fair olive tree that is fruitful, and as a cypress tree, which growth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the garment of honor and was clothed with all beauty, he went up to the holy altar, and made the garment of holiness honorable.

12 When he took the potions out of the Priest's hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as the branches do the cedar tree in Libanus, and they compassed him as the branches of the palm trees.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And that he might accomplish his ministry upon the altar, and garnish the offering of the most High, and almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the drink offering, and poured off the blood of the grape, and he poured at the foot of the altar a perfume of good savor unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and blowed with brazen trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God almighty, and most high.

18 The singers also sang with their voices, so that the sound was great, and the melody sweet.

19 And the people prayed unto the Lord most high with prayer before him that is merciful, until the honor of the Lord were performed, and they had accomplished his service.

20 Then went he down, and stretched out his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they should give praise with their lips unto the Lord, and rejoice in his Name.

21 He began again to worship, that he might receive the blessing of the most High.

22 Now therefore give praise all ye unto God, that worketh great things every where, which hath increased our days from the womb, and dealt with us according to his mercy,

23 That he would give us joyfulness of heart, and peace in our days in Israel, as in old time,

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 ¶ There be two manner of people, that mine heart abhorreth, and the third is no people:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, the Philistims, and the foolish people that dwell in ¹⁰⁸Sicinus.

27 ¶ Jesus the son of Sirach, *the son* of Eleazarus, of Jerusalem, hath written the doctrine of understanding and knowledge in this book, and hath poured out the wisdom of his heart.

28 Blessed is he that exerciseth himself therein: and he that layeth up these in his heart, shall be wise.

29 For if he do these things, he shall be strong in all things: for he setteth his steps in the light of the Lord, which giveth wisdom to the godly. The Lord be praised forevermore: so be it, so be it.

*Cross-references:

Chapter 51

A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

1 I will confess thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God, my Savior: I give thanks unto thy Name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that are occupied with lies: thou hast holpen me against mine adversaries,

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercy, and for thy Name's sake, from the roaring of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions, which I had,

4 And from the fire that choked me round about, and from the midst of the fire that I burned not,

5 And from the bottom of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, from lying words, from false accusation to the King, and from the slander of an unrighteous tongue.

6 [My soul shall praise the Lord unto death:] for my soul drew near unto death: my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succor of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thine acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the ¹⁰⁹enemies.

9 Then lift I up my prayer from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the day of my trouble, and in the time of the proud without help.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving: and my prayer was heard.

12 Thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks and praise thee, and bless the Name of the Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, and sought her unto far countries, and she was as a grape that waxeth ripe out of the flower.

15 Mine heart rejoiced in her: my foot walked in the right way, and from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed somewhat down mine ear, and received her, and gat me much wisdom:

17 And I profited by her: therefore will I ascribe the glory unto him, that giveth me wisdom.

18 For I am advised to do thereafter: I will be jealous of that that is good: so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and I have examined my works: I lifted up mine hands on high, and considered the ignorances thereof.

20 I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had mine heart joined with her from the beginning: therefore shall I not be forsaken.

21 My bowels are troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, wherewith I will praise him.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye slow? and what say ye of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, *Buy her for ye without money.

26 Bow down your neck under the yoke, and your soul shall receive instruction: she is ready that ye may find her.

27 Behold with your eyes, *how that I have had but little labor, and have gotten unto me much rest.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money: for by her ye shall possess much gold.

29 Let your soul rejoice in the mercy *of the Lord*, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Do your duty betimes, and he will give you a reward at his time.

*Cross-references:

Verse 25 Isaiah 55:5

Verse 27 Chapter 6:10

-
- ¹ Or, wisdom
 - ² Or, double
 - ³ Or, the blessing of men.
 - ⁴ Or, to defend him.
 - ⁵ Or, earnestly
 - ⁶ Or, liberality
 - ⁷ Or, the workman is praised according to the work.
 - ⁸ Which is a wild beast that counterfeiteth the voice of men, and so enticeth them out of their houses and devoureth them.
 - ⁹ Or, keepeth the understanding thereof.
 - ¹⁰ Or, my lips.
 - ¹¹ That is of the tongue and lips.
 - ¹² Or, inordinate swearing.
 - ¹³ Or, in Cader
 - ¹⁴ Or, woman.
 - ¹⁵ Or, a bear.
 - ¹⁶ To wit, the bill of divorcment.
 - ¹⁷ Man ought not to seek vengeance.
 - ¹⁸ The tongue.
 - ¹⁹ Of welding.
 - ²⁰ Or, give thing alms secretly.
 - ²¹ Of suretyship
 - ²² Sober living.
 - ²³ The praise of health.
 - ²⁴ Covetousness
 - ²⁵ Temperancy
 - ²⁶ Liberality.
 - ²⁷ Humbleness.
 - ²⁸ Or, the Law
 - ²⁹ The fear of God.
 - ³⁰ How slaves were ordered in old time.
 - ³¹ Dreams.
 - ³² The fear of the Lord
 - ³³ The offerings of the wicked and their prayer
 - ³⁴ True sacrifices.
 - ³⁵ Against the wicked.
 - ³⁶ A prayer for the godly.
 - ³⁷ The praise of a good woman.
 - ³⁸ Of friendship.
 - ³⁹ Of whom we should take counsel.
 - ⁴⁰ Or, what need he hath
 - ⁴¹ Or, wisdom
 - ⁴² Of temperancy
 - ⁴³ Or, taketh heed
 - ⁴⁴ Of physicians and physique
 - ⁴⁵ God bestoweth first his benefits, and we must render a portion thereof to such uses as he appointeth.
 - ⁴⁶ Of mourning
 - ⁴⁷ Or, the custom
 - ⁴⁸ Of true wisdom.
 - ⁴⁹ Or, the Lord.
 - ⁵⁰ Or, Libanus
 - ⁵¹ The miseries of mans life.
 - ⁵² Faithfulness.

53 Of death.
54 A good name.
55 Of shamefacedness.
56 Or, table.
57 In what things we ought not to be ashamed.
58 Or, is a secret watch to the father.
59 Or, establisheth
60 The wonderful works of God.
61 Enoch.
62 Noah.
63 Abraham.
64 Isaac.
65 Jacob.
66 Or, knew him..
67 Joseph.
68 Moses.
69 Aaron.
70 Urim and Thummim.
71 Phinees.
72 Jesus.
73 Or, that the Lord favored his battle.
74 Or, pursued the mighty men.
75 Caleb.
76 Judges.
77 Samuel.
78 Nathan.
79 David.
80 Or, the people.
81 Or, with blessings of the Lord.
82 Solomon.
83 Roboam.
84 Or, a most evident fool.
85 Jeroboam.
86 Elias.
87 The wickedness of Achab and Jezabel.
88 That is, they that are such
89 Eliseus.
90 Ezekias.
91 Isaias.
92 Josias.
93 Or, power.
94 Or, hand.
95 Jeremias.
96 Ezechiel.
97 Zorobabel.
98 Jesus.
99 Nehemias.
100 Enoch.
101 Joseph.
102 Sem.
103 Seth.
104 Adam.
105 Simon.
106 Or, people.
107 Which Solomon made, 1st Kings 7:23

¹⁰⁸ Or, Sitchem.

¹⁰⁹ Or, nations.

Baruch

Chapter 1

1 Baruch wrote a book during the captivity of Babylon, which he read before Jechoniah and all the people. 10 The Jews sent the book with money unto Jerusalem to their other brethren, to the intent that they should pray for them.

1 And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of ¹Asadiah, the son of Helcias wrote in at Babylon,

2 In the first year, and in the seventh *day* of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, that Jechonias the son of Joacim King of Judah might hear, and all the people that were come to hear the book,

4 And in the audience of the governor, and of the King's sons, and before the Elders, and before the whole people, from the lowest unto the highest, before all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river ²Sud.

5 Which *when they heard it*, wept, fasted and made prayers before the Lord.

6 They made a collection also of money, according to everyman's power,

7 And sent it to Jerusalem unto Joacim the son of Helcias the son of Salom Priest, and unto the other Priests, and to all the people, which were with him at Jerusalem,

8 When he had receive the vessels of the Temple of the Lord, that were taken away out of the Temple, to bring them again into the land of Judah, the tenth day of *the month* ³Sivan, *to wit*, silver vessels, which Seecias the son of Josias King of Judah had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon had led away Jechonias from Jerusalem, and his princes, and his nobles, prisoners, and the people, and carried them to Babylon.

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money, wherewith ye shall buy burnt offerings for sin, and incense, and prepare a ⁴meat offering, and offer upon the alter of the Lord our God,

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and for the life of Baltasar his son, that their days may be upon earth, as the days of heaven,

12 And that God would give us strength and lighten our eyes, that we may live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and under the shadow of Baltasar his son, that we may long do the service, and find favor in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God (for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us)

14 And read this book (which we have sent to you to be rehearsed in the Temple of the Lord) upon the feast days, and at time convenient.

15 Thus shall ye say, *To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of our faces, as it is come to pass this day unto them of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our Kings, and to our princes, and to our Priests, and to our Prophets, and to our fathers,

17 Because we have *sinned before the Lord our God,

18 And have not obeyed him, neither hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly.

19 From the day that the Lord brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent to hear his voice.

20 *Wherefore these plagues are come upon us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, as *appeareth* this day.

21 Nevertheless, we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according to all the words of the Prophets, whom he sent unto us.

22 But everyone of us followed the wicked imagination of his own heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

*Cross-references:

Verse 15 Chapter 2:6

Verse 17 Daniel 3:5

Verse 20 Deuteronomy 28:15

Chapter 2

1 The Jews confess that they suffer justly for their sins. The true confession of the Christians. 11 The Jews desire to have the wrath of God turned from them. 32 He promiseth that he will call again the people from captivity, and give them a new and everlasting testament.

1 Therefore the Lord our God hath performed his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that governed Israel, and against our Kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Judah,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never came to pass under the whole heaven, as they that were done in Jerusalem, *according to things, that were written in the Law of Moses,

3 That some among us should eat the flesh of his own son, and some the flesh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms, that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus they are brought beneath and not above, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not heard his voice.

6 *To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness, but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn everyone from the imaginations of his own wicked heart.

9 So the Lord hath watched over the plagues, and the Lord hath brought them upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works, which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he hath given unto us.

11 *And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and an high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thyself a Name, as *appeareth* this day,

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned: we have done wickedly: we have offended in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favor in the sight of them, which have led us away,

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, and that thy Name is called upon Israel and upon their posterity.

16 Therefore, look down from thine holy Temple, and think upon us: incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear us.

17 *Open thine eyes, and behold: for the dead that are in the graves, and whose souls are out of their bodies, *give unto the Lord, neither ⁵praise nor righteousness.

18 But the soul that is vexed for the greatness *of sin*, and he that goeth crookedly, and weak, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 For we do not require mercy in thy sight, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, or of our Kings,

20 But because thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by ⁶thy servants the Prophets, saying,

21 *Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders, and serve the King of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land, that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the King of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease in the cities of Judah, and in Jerusalem, I will cause to cease the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, and the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, and the land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the King of Babylon: therefore hast thou performed the words that thou spakest by thy servants the Prophets: *namely*, that the bones of our Kings, and the bones of our fathers should be carried out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the cold of the night, and are dead in great misery with famine, and with the sword, and in banishment.

26 And the Temple wherein thy Name was called upon, thou hast brought to the state, as *appeareth* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Judah.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast entreated us according to equity, and according to all thy great mercy.

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses, in the day when thou didest command him to write thy Law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 *If ye will not obey my voice, then shall this great swarm and multitude be turned into a very few among the nations where I will scatter them.

30 For I know that they will not hear me: for it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivity they shall remember themselves,

31 And know that I am the Lord their God: then will I give them an heart to *understand*, and ears.

32 And they shall hear, and praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my Name.

33 Then shall they turn them from their hard backs, and from their evil works: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land, which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2	Deuteronomy 28:53
Verse 6	Chapter 1:15
Verse 11	Daniel 9:15
Verse 17	Deuteronomy 26:15; Isaiah 63:15
Verse 17	Psalms 6:6, 115:17; Isaiah 38:18
Verse 21	Jeremiah 27:7
Verse 29	Luke 26:14; Deuteronomy 18:15

Chapter 3

1 The people continueth in their prayer begun for their deliverance. 9 He praiseth wisdom unto the people, showing that so great adversities came unto them for the despising thereof. 36 Only God was the finder of wisdom. 37 Of the incarnation of Christ.

1 O Lord almighty, O God of Israel, the soul that is in trouble, and the spirit that is vexed, cryeth unto thee.

2 Hear, O lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful, and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we utterly perish.

4 O Lord almighty, the God of Israel, hear now the prayer of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God, wherefore these plagues hang upon us.

5 Remember not the wickedness of our fathers, but think upon thy power, and thy Name at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause hast thou put thy fear in our hearts, that we should call upon thy Name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have considered in our minds all the wickedness of our fathers: that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, to be a reproach, and a curse, and subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which are departed from the Lord their God.

9 O Israel, hear the commandments of life: hearken unto them, that thou maiest learn wisdom.

10 What is the cause, O Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, and art waxen old in a strange country?

11 And art defiled with the dead? and art counted with them, that go down to the graves?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 *For* if thou hadest walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have remained safe for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding, that thou maist know also from whence cometh long continuance, and life, and where the light of the eyes, and peace is.

15 Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth?

17 They that had their pastime with the souls of the heathen, that hoarded up silver, and gold, wherein men trust, and made none end of their gathering?

18 For they that coined silver, and were so careful of their work, and whose invention had none end,

19 Are come to naught, and gone down to hell, and other men are come up in their steads.

20 When they were young, they saw the light, and dwelt upon the earth: but they understood not the way of knowledge,

21 Neither perceived the paths thereof, neither have their children received it: but they were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in the land of Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman,

23 Nor the Agarines that sought after wisdom upon the earth, nor the merchants of Nerran, and of Theman, nor the expounders of fables, nor the searchers out of wisdom have known the way of wisdom, neither do they think upon the paths thereof.

24 O Israel, how great is the House of God! and how large is the place of his possession!

25 It is great, and hath none end: it is high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven, to take her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, to find her, and hath brought her, rather than fine gold?

31 No man knoweth her ways, neither considereth her paths.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and he hath found her out with his understanding: this same is he which hath prepared the earthy forevermore, and hath filled it with four footed beasts.

33 When he sendeth out the light, it goeth: and when he calleth it again, it obeyeth him with fear.

34 And the stars shine in their watch, and rejoice. When he calleth them, they say, Here we be: and so with cheerfulness they show light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be compared unto him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 Afterward he was seen upon earth, and dwelt among men.

Chapter 4

The reward of them that keep the Law, and the punishment of them that despise it. 12 A comforting of the people being in captivity. 19 A complaint of Jerusalem and under the figure thereof the Church. 25 A consolation of comforting of the same.

1 This is the book of the commandments of God, and the Law that endureth forever: all they that keep it, shall come to life: but such as forsake it, shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk by this brightness before the light thereof.

3 Give not thine honor to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, we are blessed: for the things that are acceptable unto God, are declared unto us.

5 Be of good comfort, O my people, which art the memorial of Israel.

6 Ye are sold to the nations, not for your destruction: but because ye provoked God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye have displeased him that made you, offering unto devils and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten him that created you, even the everlasting God, and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nourished you.

9 When she saw the wrath coming upon you from God, she said, Hearken, ye that dwell about Zion: for God hath brought me into great heaviness.

10 I see the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting will bring upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them, but I must leave them with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoice over me a widow, and forsaken of many, which for the sins of my children am desolate, because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They would not know his righteousness, nor walk in the ways of his commandments: neither did they enter into the paths of discipline, through his righteousness.

14 Come, ye that dwell about Zion, and call to remembrance the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought upon them a nation from far, an impudent nation, and of a strange language,

16 Which neither reverence the aged, nor pity the young: these have carried away the dear beloved of the widows, leaving me alone, and destitute of my daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 Surely he that hath brought these plagues upon you, can deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of prayer, and so long as I live, I will call upon the Everlasting.

21 Be of good comfort, O children: cry unto God, and he will deliver you from the power, and hand of the enemies.

22 For I have hope of your salvation through the Everlasting, and joy is come upon me from the Holy one, because of the mercy, which shall quickly come unto you from our everlasting Savior.

23 For I sent you away with weeping, and mourning: but with joy and perpetual gladness will God bring you again unto me.

24 Like as now the neighbors of Zion saw your captivity, so shall they also see shortly your salvation from God, which shall come unto you with great glory, and brightness from the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee, but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 My darlings have gone by rough ways, and were led away as a flock that is scattered by the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, my children, and cry unto God: for he that led you away, hath you in remembrance.

28 And as it came into your mind to go astray from your God, so endeavor yourselves ten times more, to turn again and to seek him.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, will bring you everlasting joy again, with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he which gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 They are miserable that afflict thee, and such as rejoice at thy fall.

32 The cities are miserable whom thy children serve: miserable is she that hath taken thy sons.

33 For as she rejoiced at thy decay, and was glad of thy fall, so shall she be sorry for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her joy shall be turned into mourning.

35 For a fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great season.

36 O Jerusalem, look toward the East, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from thy God.

37 Lo, thy sons (whom thou hast let go) come gathered together from the East unto the West, rejoicing in the word of the Holy one unto the honor of God.

Chapter 5

1 Jerusalem is moved unto gladness for the return of her people, and under the figure thereof the Church.

1 Put off thy mourning clothes, O Jerusalem and thine affliction, and deck thee with the worship and honor, that cometh unto thee from God, for evermore.

2 Put on the garment of righteousness, that cometh from God, and set a crown upon thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will declare thy brightness to every country under the heaven.

4 And God will name thee by this name forever, The Peace of righteousness, and the glory of the worship of God.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand upon high, and look about thee toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the East unto the West by the word of the Holy one, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God will bring them again unto thee, exalted in glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath determined to bring down every high mountain, and the long enduring rocks, and to fill the valleys, to make the ground plain, that Israel may walk safely unto the honor of God.

8 The woods and all sweet smelling trees shall overshadow Israel at the commandment of God.

9 For God shall bring Israel with joy in the light of his majesty, with the mercy of righteousness that cometh of him.

Chapter 6

A copy of the epistle, that Jeremias sent unto them that were led away captives into Babylon by the King of the Babylonians, to certify them of the thing that was commanded him of God.

1 Because of the sins, that ye have committed against God, ye shall be led away captives unto Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor, King of the Babylonians.

2 So when ye become into Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and a long season, even seven generations, and after that will I bring you away peaceably from thence.

3 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon men's shoulders, to cause the people to fear.

4 *Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like the strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them worshipping them,

5 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

6 For mine Angel shall be with you, and shall care for you souls.

7 As for their tongue, it is polished by the carpenter, and they themselves are gilded, and laid over with silver: yet are they but lies, and cannot speak.

8 And as they take gold for a maid that loveth to be decked,

9 So make they crowns for the heads of their gods: some times also the Priests themselves convey away the gold, and silver from their gods, and bestow it upon themselves.

10 Yea, they give off the same unto the harlots, that are in their house: again, they deck these gods of silver, and gods of golds, and of wood with garments like men,

11 Yet can not they be preserved from rust and worms,

12 Though they have covered them with clothing of purple, and wipe their faces because of the dust of the Temple, whereof there is much upon them.

13 One holdeth a scepter, as though he were a certain judge of the country: yet can he not slay such as offend him.

14 Another hath a dagger or an axe in his right hand: yet is he not able to defend himself from a battle, nor from thieves: so then it is evident, that they be no gods.

15 Therefore fear them not: for as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken,

16 Such are their gods: when they be set up in their temples, their eyes be full of dust by reason of the feet of those that come in:

17 And as the ⁷gates are shut in round about upon him that hath offended the King: or as one that should be led to be put to death, so the Priests keep their temples with doors, and with locks, and with bars, lest their *gods* should be spoiled by robbers.

18 They light up candles before them: yea, more than for themselves whereof they cannot see one: for they are but as one of the posts of the temple.

19 They confess, that even their hearts are gnawed upon: but when the things, that creep out of the earth, eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

20 Their faces are black through the smoke that is in the temple.

21 The owls, swallows and birds fly upon their bodies, and upon their heads, yea, and the cats also.

22 By this ye may be sure, that they are not gods: therefore fear them not.

23 Notwithstanding the gold, that is about them to make them beautiful, except one wipe of the rust, they cannot shine: neither when they were molten, did they feel it.

24 The things wherein is no breath, are bought for a most high price.

25 *They are born upon men's shoulders, because they have no feet, whereby they declare unto men, that they be nothing worth: yea, and they that worship them, are ashamed.

26 For if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves, neither if one set them up right, can they move of themselves, neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them, as unto dead men.

27 As for the things that are offered unto them, their Priests sell them, and abuse them: likewise also the women lay up of the same: but unto the poor and sick they give nothing.

28 The menstruous women, and they that are in childbed, touch their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

29 From whence cometh it then, that they are called gods? because the women bring gifts to the gods of silver, and gold, and wood.

30 And the Priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, whose heads and beards are shaven, and being bare headed,

31 They roar, and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast of one that is dead.
32 The Priests also take away off their garments, and cloth their wives and children.
33 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a King nor put him down.
34 In like manner they can neither give riches, nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will no require it.
35 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.
36 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man at his need.
37 They can show no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.
38 Their gods of wood, gold and silver, are as stones, that be hewn out of the mountain, and they that worship them, shall be confounded.
39 How should a man then think or say that they are gods?
40 Moreover the Chaldeans themselves dishonor them: for when they see a dumb man, that cannot speak, they present him to Bel,
41 And desire that he would make him to speak, as though he had any feeling: yet they that understand these things, cannot leave them: for they also have no sense.
42 Furthermore the women, girded with cords, sit in the streets, and burn ⁸straw.
43 And if one of them be drawn away, and lie with any such as come by, she casteth her neighbor in the teeth, because she was not so worthily reputed, nor her cord broken.
44 Whatsoever is done among them, is lies: how may it then be thought or said, that they are gods?
45 Carpenters and goldsmiths make them, neither be they any other thing, but even what the workman will make them.
46 Yea, they that make them, are of no long continuance: how should then the things that are made of them, be gods?
47 Therefore they leave lies, and shame for their posterity.
48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the Priests imagine with themselves, where they may hide themselves with them.
49 How then can men not perceive, they be no gods, which can neither defend themselves from war, nor form plagues?
50 For *seeing they be but of wood, and of silver, and of gold, men shall know hereafter that they are but lies, and it shall be manifest to all nations and Kings, that they be no gods, but the work, of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.
51 Whereby it may be known, that they are no gods.
52 They can set up no King in the land, nor give reign unto men.
53 They can give no sentence of a matter, neither preserve from injury: they have no power, but are as crows between the heathen and the earth.
54 When there falleth a fire upon the house of those gods of wood, and of silver, and of gold, the Priests will escape and save themselves, but they burn as the barks therein.
55 They cannot withstand any King or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?
56 Moreover these gods of wood, of gold, and of silver can neither defend themselves from thieves nor robbers.

57 For they that are strongest, take away their gold and silver, and apparel, wherewith they be clothed: and when they have it, they get them away: yet can they not help themselves.

58 Therefore it is better to be a King, and so to show his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, whereby he that oweth it, might have profit, than such false gods: or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

59 For the sun, and the moon, and the stars that shine, when they are sent down for necessary uses, obey.

60 Likewise also the lightning when it shineth, it is evident: and the wind bloweth in every country.

61 And when God commandeth the clouds to go about the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

62 When the fire is sent down from above to destroy hills and woods, it doeth that which is commanded: but these are not like any of these things, neither in form, nor power.

63 Wherefore men should not think, nor say that they be gods, seeing they can neither give sentence in judgment, nor do men good.

64 For so much now as ye are sure, that they be no gods, fear them not.

65 For they can neither curse, nor bless Kings:

66 Neither can they show signs in the heaven among the heathen, neither shine as the moon.

67 The beasts are better than they: for they can get them under a covert, and do themselves good.

68 So ye may be certified that by no manner of means, they are gods: therefore fear them not.

69 For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing, so are their gods of wood, and of silver, and of gold:

70 And likewise their gods of wood, and gold and silver are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon, and as a dead body that is cast in the dark.

71 By the purple also and brightness, which fadeth upon them, ye may understand, that they be no gods: yea, they themselves shall be consumed at the last, and they shall be a shame to the country.

72 Better therefore is the just man, that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproof.

*Cross-references:

Verse 4 Isaiah 44:10; Psalms 115:9; Wisdom 13:14

Verse 25 Isaiah 46:7

Verse 50 Psalms 115:3; Wisdom 13:10

¹ Or, Sedaias.

² Or, Sedi.

³ Or, Siban.

⁴ Or, manna for miahath which was the evening and morning sacrifice.

⁵ Or, glory, nor praise of righteousness.

⁶ Or, by the hand of thy servants.

⁷ Or, courts

⁸ Or, bran

The Song of the Three Children

The song of the three holy children, which followeth in the third chapter of Daniel after this place, They fell down bound into the midst of the hot fiery furnace.

Chapter 1

25 The prayer of Azarias. 46 The cruelty of the King. 48 The flame devoureth the Chaldeans. 49 The Angel of the Lord was in the furnace. 51 The three children praise the Lord and provoke all creatures to the same.

24 And they walked in the midst of the flame, praising God, and magnified the Lord.

25 Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

26 Blessed be thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy Name is worthy to be praised and honored forevermore.

27 For thou art righteous in all the things, that thou hast done unto us, and all thy works are true, and thy ways are right, and all thy judgments certain.

28 In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon Jerusalem, the holy city of our fathers, thou hast executed true judgments: for by right and equity hast thou brought all these things upon us, because of our sins.

29 For we have sinned and done wickedly, departing from thee: in all things have we trespassed,

30 And not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hadest commanded us, that we might prosper.

31 Wherefore in all that thou hast brought upon us, and in everything that thou hast done to us, thou hast done them in true judgment:

32 As in delivering us into the hands of our wicked enemies, and most hateful traitors, and to an unrighteous King, and the most wicked in all the world.

33 And now we may not open our mouths: we are become a shame and reproof unto thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

34 Yet for thy Name's sake, we beseech thee, give us not up forever, neither break thy covenant,

35 Neither take away thy mercy from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, and for thy servant Isaac's sake, and for thine holy Israel's sake,

36 To whom thou hast spoke and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand, that is upon the seashore.

37 For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world, because of our sins:

38 So that now we have neither prince, nor Prophet, nor governor, nor burnt offering, nor sacrifice, nor oblation, nor incense, nor place to offer the first fruits before thee, that we might find mercy.

39 Nevertheless in a contrite heart, and an humble spirit, let us be received.

40 As in the burnt offering of rams and bullocks, and as in ten thousand of fat lambs, so let our offering be in thy sight this day, that it may please thee: for there is no confusion unto them that put their trust in thee.

41 And now we follow thee with all our heart, and fear thee, and seek thy face.
42 Put us not to shame, but deal with us after thy loving kindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.
43 Deliver us also by thy miracles, and give thy Name the glory, O Lord,
44 That all they which do thy servants evil, may be confounded: even let them be confounded by thy great force and power, and let their strength be broken,
45 That they may know, that thou only art the Lord God, and glorious over the whole world.
46 ¶ Now the King's servants that had cast them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with ¹naphtha, and with pitch, and with tow, and with faggots,
47 So that the flame went out of the furnace forty and nine cubits.
48 And it brake forth, and burnt those Chaldeans, that it found by the furnace.
49 But the Angel of the Lord went down into the furnace with them that were with Azarias, and smote the flame of the fire out of the furnace,
50 And made in the midst of the furnace like a moist hissing wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither grieved, nor troubled them.
51 Then these three (as out of one mouth) praised, and glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,
52 Blessed be thou, O Lord God of our fathers, and praised, and exalted above all things forever, and blessed be thy glorious and holy Name, and praised above all things, and magnified forever.
53 Blessed be thou in the Temple of thine holy glory, and praised above all things, and exalted forever.
54 Blessed be thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the Cherubims, and praised above all things, and exalted forever.
55 Blessed be thou in the glorious Throne of thy kingdom, and praised above all things, and exalted forever.
56 Blessed be thou in the firmament of heaven, and praised above all things, and glorified forever.
57 All ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.
58 O *heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.
59 O Angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.
60 All ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.
61 All ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.
62 O sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.
63 O stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.
64 Every shower, and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

65 All ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

66 O fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

67 O ²winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

68 O dews and ³storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

69 O frost and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

70 O ice, and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

71 O nights and days, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

72 O light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

73 O lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise him, exalt him above all things forever.

74 Let the earth bless the Lord: let it praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

75 O mountains, and hills, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

76 All things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

77 O fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

78 O Sea, and floods, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

79 O whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

80 All ye souls of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

81 All ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

82 O children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

83 Let Israel bless the Lord, praise him and exalt him above all things forever.

84 O Priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

85 O servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

86 O spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

87 O Saints and humble of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever.

88 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him above all things forever: for he hath delivered us from the hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace, and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

89 Confess unto the Lord, that he is gracious: for his mercy endureth forever.

90 All ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods: praise him, and acknowledge him: for his mercy *endureth* world without end.

*Cross-references:

Verse 58 Psalms 148:4

¹ Which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay, as Plinius writteth, 2nd book chapter 105.

² Or, cold.

³ Or, frosts.

The History of Susanna

The History of ¹Susanna, which some join to the end of Daniel, and make it the 13th chapter.

2 The two governors are taken with the love of Susanna. 19 They take her alone in the garden. 20 They solicit her to wickedness. 23 She choseth rather to obey God, though it be to the danger of her life. 34 She is accused. 45 Daniel does deliver her. 62 The governors are put to death.

1 There dwelt a man in Babylon called Joacim,

2 And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Helcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared God.

3 Her father and her mother also were godly people, and taught their daughter according to the Law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house, and to him resorted the Jews, because he was more honorable than all others.

5 The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord speaketh of, that the iniquity came from Babylon, and from the ancient judges, which seemed to rule the people.

6 These haunted Joacim's house, and all such as had anything to do in the Law, came *thither* unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk.

8 And the two Elders saw her that she went in daily and walked, so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 Therefore they turned away their ²mind, and cast down their eyes, that they should not see heaven, nor remember just judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one show another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us go now home, for it is dinnertime.

14 So they went their way, and departed, one from another: yet they returned again, and came into the same place, and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together when they might find her alone.

15 Now when they had spied out a convenient time, that she went in, as her manner was, with two maids only, and thought to wash herself in the garden (for it was an hot season)

16 And there was nobody there, save the two Elders that had hid themselves, and watched for her:

17 She said to her maids, Bring me oil and soap, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at a back door, to set the thing that she had commanded them: but they saw not the Elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two Elders rose up and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we burn in love with thee: therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee, and therefore thou didest send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am in trouble on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice, and the two Elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.

26 ¶So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the back door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 On the morrow after, came the people to Joacim her husband, and the two Elders came also, full of mischievous imagination against Susanna, to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna the daughter of Helcias Joacim's wife. And immediately they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was very tender, and fair of face.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for she was covered) that they might so be satisfied with her beauty.

33 Therefore they that were about her, and all they that knew her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head,

35 Which wept and looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, she came in with two maids, whom she sent away from her, and shut the garden doors.

37 Then a young man, which there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we which stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them, and we saw them as they were together,

39 But we could not hold him: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 Now when we had taken this woman, we asked her what young man this was, but she would not tell us: of these things are we witnesses.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the Elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things afore they come to pass,

43 Thou knowest, that they have born false witness against me, and behold, I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 ¶Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young child, whose name was Daniel.

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clean from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words, that thou hast spoken?

48 Then Daniel stood in the midst of them, and said, Are ye such fools, O Israelites, that without examination, or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to judgment: for they have born false witness against her.

50 Wherefore the people turned again in all haste, and the Elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and show it us, seeing God hath given thee the office of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside, one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder, one from another, he called one of them and said unto him, O thou that art old in a wicked life, now thy sins which thou hast committed afore time, are come to light.

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgments, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, *The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a lentiske tree.

55 Then said Daniel, Verily thou hast lied against thine own ³head: for lo, the Angel of God hath received the sentence of God, to cut thee in two.

56 So put he him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Judah, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath subverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Judah would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me under what tree didest thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a ⁴prime tree.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Verily thou hast also lied against thine head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, and so to destroy you both.

60 ¶With that all the whole assembly cried with a loud voice, and praised God, which saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two Elders, (for Daniel had convict them of false witness by their own mouth)

62 *And according to the Law of Moses they dealt with them, as they dealt wickedly against their neighbor, and put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

63 Therefore Helcias, and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, that there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

65 And King Astyages was laid with his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia reigned in his stead.

*Cross-references:

Verse 53 Exodus 22:7

¹ Or, Sosanna.

² To wit, from God.

³ Or, life.

⁴ Or, mitle tree.

The History of Bel and the Dragon

The History of Bel and of the Dragon, which is the fourteenth chapter of Daniel after the Latin.

1 Now when King Astyages was laid with his fathers, Cyrus the Persian received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel did eat at the King's table, and was honored above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day, twelve ¹great measures of fine flower, and forty sheep, and six great ²pots of wine.

4 And the King worshipped it, and went daily to honor it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the King said unto him, Why doest not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered, and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, which hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath power upon all flesh.

6 Then said the King unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled and said, O King, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat any thing.

8 So the King was wroth, and called for his Priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not, who this is that eateth up these expenses, ye shall die:

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel eateth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the King, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the Priests of Bel were three score and ten beside their wives and children:) and the King went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's Priests said, Behold, we will go out, and set thou the meat there, O King, and let the wine be filled: then shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And tomorrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death, or else Daniel that hath lied upon us.

13 Now they thought themselves sure enough: for under the table they had made a private entrance, and there went they in ever, and took away the things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the King set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and these they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the King alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the King's signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the Priests, with their wives and children, (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betimes, the King arose and Daniel with him.

17 And the King said, Daniel, are the seals whole? Who answered, Yea, O King, they be whole.

18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the King looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, with thee is no deceit.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the King that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the King said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children: therefore the King was angry,

21 And took the Priests, with their wives, and children, and they showed him the private doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the King slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 ¶ Moreover in that same place there was a great dragon, which the Babylonians worshipped.

24 And the King said unto Daniel, Sayest thou, that this is of brass also? lo, he liveth and eateth and drinketh, so that thou canst not say, that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the King, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O King, and I will slay this dragon without sword or staff. And the King said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder. And Daniel said, Behold, whom ye worship.

28 When the Babylonians heard it, they were wonderful wroth, and gathered them together against the King, saying, The King is become a Jew: for he hath destroyed Bel, and hath slain the dragon, and put the Priests to death.

29 So they came to the King, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the King saw, that they pressed sore upon him, and that necessity constrained him, he delivered Daniel unto them:

31 Who cast him into the lion's den, where he was six days.

32 In the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two bodies and two sheep, which then were not given them, to the intent that they might devour Daniel.

33 ¶ Now there was in Jewry a Prophet called Abbacuc, which had made potage, and broken bread into a bowl, and was going into the field for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the Angel of the Lord said unto Abbacuc, Go, carry the meat that thou hast, into Babylon unto Daniel, which is in the lion's den.

35 And Abbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon, neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the Angel took him by the crown of the head, and bare him by the hair of the head, and through a mighty wind set him in Babylon upon the den.

37 And Abbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner that God hath sent thee.

38 Then said Daniel, O God, thou hast thought upon me, and thou never failest them that seek thee and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose, and did eat, and the Angel of the Lord set Abbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day, the King went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel sat *in the midst of the lions*.

41 Then cried the King with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 And he drew him out of the den, and cast them that were the cause of his destruction into the den, and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

¹ Called Attaba, whereof everyone contained somewhat more than nine gallons which make in all an hundred and eight gallons at the least.

² Called Metreta, and everyone of these measures contained about ten gallons, which in all make three score.

The First Book of the Maccabees

Chapter 1

1 The death of Alexander the King of Macedonia. 11 Antiochus taketh the kingdom. 12 Many of the children of Israel make covenant with the Gentiles. 21 Antiochus subdueth Egypt and Jerusalem unto his dominion so Antiochus setteth up idols.

1 After that Alexander the Macedonian, the son of Philippe, went forth of the land of Chettiim, and slew Darius King of the Persians and Medes, and reigned for him as he had before in Grecia,

2 He took great wars in hand, and won strongholds, and slew the Kings of the earth.

3 So went he through to the ends of the world, and took spoils of many nations, in so much that the world stood in awe of him: therefore his heart was puffed up and was haughty.

4 Now when he had gathered a mighty strong host,

5 And had reigned over regions, nations and kingdoms, they became tributaries unto him.

6 After these things he fell sick, and knew that he should die.

7 Then he called for the chief of his servants, which had been brought up with him of children, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

8 So Alexander had reigned twelve years when he died.

9 And his servants reigned everyone in his room.

10 And they all caused themselves to be crowned after his death, and so did their children after them many years, and much wickedness increased in the world.

11 For out of these came the wicked root, *even* Antiochus ¹Epiphanes the son of King Antiochus, which had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and seven and thirtieth year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

12 In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, which enticed many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen, that are round about us: for since we departed from them, we have had much sorrow.

13 So this device pleased them well.

14 And certain of the people were ready, and went to the King which gave them license to do after the ordinances of the heathen.

15 Then set they up a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the fashions of the heathen.

16 And made them ²selves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

17 So when Antiochus's kingdom was set in order, he went about to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

18 Therefore he entered into Egypt with a mighty company, with chariots, and elephants, and with horsemen, and with great navy,

19 And moved war against Ptolemeus King of Egypt: but Ptolemeus was afraid of him, and fled, and many were wounded to death.

20 Thus *Antiochus* won many strong cities in the land of Egypt, and took away the spoils of the land of Egypt.

21 And after that *Antiochus* had smitten Egypt, he turned again in the hundred, and forty and three year,

22 And went up toward Israel and Jerusalem with a mighty people.

23 And entered proudly into the Sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick for the light, and all the instruments thereof, and the table of the showbread, and the pouring vessels, and the bowls, and the golden basins, and the veil, and the crowns, and the golden apparel, which was before the Temple, and break all in pieces.

24 He took also the silver and gold, and the precious jewels, and he took the secret treasures that he found, and when he had taken away all, he departed into his own land,

25 After he had murdered many men, and spoken very proudly.

26 Therefore there was a great lamentation in every place of Israel.

27 For the princes and the Elders mourned: the young women, and the young men were made feeble, and the beauty of the women was changed.

28 Every bridegroom took him to mourning, and she that sat in the marriage chamber, was in heaviness.

29 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof: for all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

30 After two years the King sent his chief tax master into the cities of Judah, which came to Jerusalem with a great multitude.

31 Who spake peaceable words unto them in deceit, and they gave credit unto him.

32 Then he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it with a great plague, and destroyed much people of Israel.

33 And when he had spoiled the city, he set fire on it, casting down the houses thereof, and walls thereof on every side.

34 The women and their children took they captive, and led away the cattle.

35 Then fortified they the city of David with a great and thick wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

36 Moreover they set wicked people there, and ungodly persons, and fortified themselves therein.

37 And they stored it with weapons and vitals, and gathered the spoil of Jerusalem and laid it up there.

38 Thus became they a sore snare and were in ambushment for the Sanctuary, and were wicked enemies evermore unto Israel.

39 For they shed innocent blood on every side of the Sanctuary and defiled the Sanctuary,

40 In so much that the citizens of Jerusalem fled away because of them, and it became an habitation of strangers, being desolate of them whom she had born: for her own children did leave her.

41 Her Sanctuary was left waste as a wilderness: her holy days were turned into mourning, her Sabbaths into reproach, and her honor brought to naught.

42 As her glory had been great, so was her dishonor, and her excellency was turned into sorrow.

43 Also the King wrote unto all his kingdom, that all the people should be as one, and that every man should leave his laws.

44 And all the heathen agreed to the commandment of the Kings.

45 Yea, many of the Israelites consented to his religion, offering unto idols, and defiling the Sabbath.

46 So the King sent letters by the messengers unto Jerusalem, and to the cities of Judah, that they should follow the strange laws of the country,

47 And that they should forbid the burnt offerings and sacrifices, and the³offerings in the Sanctuary,

48 And that they should defile the Sabbaths and the feasts,

49 And pollute the Sanctuary and the holy men,

50 And to set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and offer up swines' flesh, and unclean beasts,

51 And that they should leave their children uncircumcised, and defile their souls with uncleanness, and pollute themselves, that they might forget the Law, and change all the ordinances,

52 And that whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the King, should suffer death.

53 In like manner wrote he through out all his kingdoms, and set overseers over all the people, for *to compel them to do these things*.

54 And he commanded the cities of Judah to do sacrifice, city by city.

55 Then went many of the people unto them by heaps, every one that forsook the Law, and so they committed evil in the land.

56 And they drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succor.

57 The fifteenth day of Casleu, in the hundred and five and fortieth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and they builded altars through out the cities of Judah on every side.

58 And before the doors of the houses, and in the streets they burnt incense.

59 And the books of the Law, which they found, they burnt in the fire, and cut in pieces.

60 Whosoever had a book of the Testament found by him, or whosoever consented unto the Law, the Kings commandment was, that they should put him to death by their authority,

61 And they executed these things every month upon the people of Israel that were found in the cities.

62 And in the five and twentieth day of the month, they did sacrifice upon the altar, which was in the stead of the altar of sacrifices.

63 And according to the commandment, they put certain women to death, which had caused their children to be circumcised,

64 And they hanged up the children at their necks, and they spoiled their houses, and slew the circumcisers of them.

65 Yet were there many in Israel, which were of courage, and determined in themselves, that they would not eat unclean things,

66 But chose rather to suffer death, than to be defiled with those meats: so because they would not break the holy covenant, they were put to death.

67 And this ⁴tyranny was very sore upon the people of Israel.

Chapter 2

1 The mourning of Mattathias and his son for the destruction of the holy city. 19 They refuse to do sacrifice unto idols. 24 The zeal of Mattathias for the Law of God. 33 They are slain and will not fight again because of the Sabbath day. 49 Mattathias dying commandeth his sons to stick by the word of God, after the example of the fathers.

1 In those days stood up Mattathias the Priest, *the son* of Joannes, *the son* of Simeon, of the sons of Joarib of Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sons, Joanan called Gaddis,

3 Simon called Thassi,

4 Judas which was called Maccabeus,

5 Eleazar called ⁵Abaron, and Jonathan, whose name was Apphus.

6 Now he saw the blasphemies, which were committed in Judah and Jerusalem:

7 And he said, Woe is me: wherefore was I born, to see this destruction of my people, and the destruction of the holy city, and thus to sit still? it is delivered into the hands of the enemies,

8 And the Sanctuary *is* in the hands of strangers: her Temple is, as a man that hath no renown.

9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity: her infants are slain in the streets, and her young men are fallen by the sword of the enemies.

10 What people is it, that hath not some possession in *her* kingdom, or hath not gotten of her spoils?

11 All her glory is taken away: of a free woman, she is become an handmaid.

12 Behold, our Sanctuary and our beauty, and honor is desolate, and the Gentiles have defiled it.

13 What helpeth it us then to live any longer?

14 And Mattathias rent his clothes, he, and his sons, and put sackcloth upon them, and mourned very sore.

15 ¶Then came men from the King to the city of Modin to compel them to forsake God, and to sacrifice.

16 So many of the Israelites consented unto them: but Mattathias and his sons assembled together.

17 Then spake the commissioners of the King, and said unto Mattathias, Thou art the chief and an honorable man, and great in this city, and hast many children and brethren.

18 Come thou therefore first, and fulfill the King's commandment, as all the heathen have done, and also the men of Judah, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy family be in the King's favor and thou and thy children shall be enriched with silver and gold, and with many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and said with a loud voice, Though all nations that are under the King's dominion, obey him, and fall away every man from the religion of their fathers, and consent to his commandments,

20 Yet will I and my sons, and my brethren, walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God be merciful unto us, that we forsake not the Law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken unto the King's words to transgress our religion, neither on the right side, nor on the left.

23 And when he had left off speaking these words, there came one of the Jews, in the sight of all to sacrifice upon the altars which was at Modin, according to the King's commandment.

24 Now when Mattathias saw it, he was so enflamed with zeal, that his reins shook, and his wrath was kindled according to the ordinance *of the Law*: therefore he ran unto him, and killed him by the altar:

25 And at the same time he slew the King's commissioner, that compelled him to do sacrifice, and destroyed the altar.

26 Thus bare he a zeal to the Law of God, **doing*, as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

27 ¶Then cried Mattathias with a loud voice in the city, *saying*, Whosoever is zealous of the Law, and will stand by the covenant, let him come forth after me.

28 So he, and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that they had in the city.

29 Then many that ⁶sought after justice and judgment,

30 Went down into the wilderness to dwell there, both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle: for the afflictions increased sore upon them.

31 ¶Now when it was told unto the King's servants, and to the garrisons, which were in Jerusalem in the city of David, that men had broken the King's commandment, and were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

32 Then many pursued after them: and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and set the battle in array against them on the Sabbath day,

33 And said unto them, Let this now be sufficient: come forth and do according to the commandment of the King, and ye shall live.

34 But they answered, We will not go forth, neither will we do the King's commandment, to defile the Sabbath day.

35 Then they gave them the battle.

36 But the other answered them nothing, neither cast anyone stone at them, nor stopped the private places,

37 But said, We will die all in our innocence: the heaven and earth shall testify for us, that ye destroy us wrongfully.

38 Thus they gave them the battle upon the Sabbath, and slew both men and cattle, their wives and their children to the number of a thousand people.

39 ¶When Mattathias and his friends understood this, they mourned for them greatly,

40 And said one to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not against the heathen for our lives, and for our Laws, then shall they incontinently destroy us out of the earth.

41 Therefore they concluded at the same time, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us upon the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, that we die not all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came unto them the assembly of the Asideans, which were of the strongest men of Israel, all such as were well minded toward the Law.

43 And all they that were fled for persecution, joined themselves unto them, and were an help unto them.

44 So they gathered a power, and smote the wicked men in their wrath, and the ungodly in their anger: but the rest fled unto the heathen, and escaped.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went about, and destroyed the altars,

46 And circumcised the children by force that were uncircumcised, as many as they found within the coasts of Israel,

47 And they pursued after the proud men: and this act prospered in their hands.

48 So they recovered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of Kings, and gave not place to the wicked.

49 Now when the time drew near, that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now is pride and persecution increased, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation.

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous of the Law, and give your lives for the covenant of our fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time: so shall ye receive great honor and an everlasting name.

52 *Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

53 *Joseph in the time of his trouble kept the commandments, and was made the lord of Egypt.

54 *Phinees our father, because he was zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of the everlasting priesthood.

55 *Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made the governor of Israel.

56 *Caleb, because he bare witness before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

57 *David, because of his mercy obtained the throne of the kingdom forevermore.

58 *Elias, because he was zealous and fervent in the Law, was taken up even unto heaven.

59 *Ananias, Azarias and Misael by their faith were delivered out of the flame.

60 *Daniel, because of his innocence, was delivered from the mouth of the lions.

61 And thus ye may consider throughout all ages, that whosoever put their trust in him, shall not want strength.

62 Fear not ye then the words of a sinful man: for his glory is but dung and worms.

63 Today is he set up, and tomorrow he shall not be found: for he is turned into his dust, and his purpose perisheth.

64 Wherefore, my sons, take good hearts, and show yourselves men for the Law: for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel: give ear unto him always: he shall be a father unto you.

66 And Judas Maccabeus hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain and fight you the battle for the people.

67 Thus shall ye bring unto you all those that observe the Law, and shall avenge the injuries of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and give yourselves to the commandment of the Law.

69 So he blessed them, and was laid with his fathers,

70 And died in the hundred, forty and six year, and his sons buried him in his father's sepulcher and Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

*Cross-references:

Verse 26 Number 25:7

Verse 52 Genesis 22:9

Verse 53 Genesis 41:40

Verse 54 Numbers 25:13; Ecclesiastes 45:28

Verse 55 Joshua 1:2

Verse 56 Numbers 14:6; Joshua 14:13

Verse 57 2nd Samuel 2:4

Verse 58 2nd Kings 2:11

Verse 59 Daniel 3:16

Verse 60 Daniel 6:22

Chapter 3

1 Judas is made ruler over the Jews. 11 He killeth Apollonius and Seron the princes of Syria. 44 The confidence of Judas toward God. 55 Judas determineth to fight against Lysias, whom Antiochus had made captain over his host.

1 Then Judas his son, called Maccabeus, rose up in his place.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and all they that held with his father, and fought with courage the battle of Israel.

3 So he gat his people great honor: he put on a breastplate as a giant, and armed himself, and set the battle in array, and defended the camp with the sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and as a lion's whelp roaring after the prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people,

6 So that the wicked fled for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were put to trouble: and salvation prospered in his hand.

7 And he grieved diverse Kings, but Jacob rejoiced high his acts, and his memorial is blessed forever.

8 He went also through the cities of Judah, and destroyed the wicked out of them, and turned away the wrath from Israel.

9 So was he renowned unto the ends of the earth, and he assembled together those that were ready to perish.

10 ¶But ⁷Apollonius gathered the Gentiles, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and smote him, and slew him, so that many fell down slain, and the rest fled.

12 So Judas took their spoils, and took also Apollonius's sword, and fought with it all his life long.

13 ¶Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard that Judas had gathered unto him the congregation, and Church of the faithful, and went forth to the war,

14 He said, I will get me a name, and will be glorious in the realm: for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, which have despised the King's commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 But when they saw the army coming against them, they said to Judas, How are we able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing we be so weary, and have fasted all this day?

18 Then said Judas, It is an easy thing for many to be shut up in the hands of few, and there is no difference before *the God* of heaven, to deliver by a great multitude, or by a small company.

19 For the victory of the battle standeth not in the multitude of the host, but the strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come against us with a cruel and proud multitude, to destroy us, and our wives, and our children, and to rob us.

21 But we do fight for our lives, and for our Laws,

22 And God himself will destroy them before our face: therefore be not ye afraid of them.

23 And when he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them: so was Seron and his host destroyed before him.

24 And they pursued them from the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain: where there were slain eight hundred men of them, and the residue fled into the land of the Philistims.

25 Then the fear and terror of Judas and his brethren fell upon the nations round about,

26 So that his fame came unto the King: for all the Gentiles could tell of the wars of Judas.

27 ¶But when King Antiochus heard these tidings, he was angry in his mind: wherefore he sent forth, and gathered all the power of his realm a very strong army,

28 And opened his treasury, and gave his host a year's wages in hand, commanding them to be ready for a year for all occasions.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension, and plagues that he had brought upon the land, in taking away the laws which had been of old time,

30 He feared lest he should not have now at the second time, as at the first, for the charges and gifts that he had given with a liberal hand afore: for in liberality he far passed the other Kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore he was heavy in his mind, and thought to go into Persia, for to take tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias a nobleman and of the King's blood to oversee the King's business, from the river of Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt,

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he gave him half of his host and elephants, and gave him the charge of all things that he would have done,

35 And concerning those which dwelt in Judah and Jerusalem, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the power of Israel and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to put out their memorial from that place,

36 And to set strangers for to inhabit all their quarters, and part their land among them.

37 And the King took the half of the host that remained, and departed from Antiochia his royal city, in the year an hundred forty and seven, and passed the river Euphrates, and went through the high countries.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemeus the son of Doriminus, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men, and the King's friends,

39 And sent with them forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Judah, and to destroy it, as the King commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power and came and pitched by ⁸Emmaus in the plain country.

41 Now when the merchants of the country heard the rumor of them, they took very much silver and gold, and servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves, and the strength of Syria and of strange nations joined with them.

42 ¶ Now when Judas and his brethren saw that trouble increased, and that the host drew near unto their borders, considering the King's words, whereby he had commanded to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them,

43 They said one to another, Let us redress the decay of our people, and let us fight for our people, and for our Sanctuary.

44 Then the congregation were soon ready gathered to fight, and to pray, and to desire mercy and compassion.

45 As for Jerusalem, it was not inhabited, but was as a wilderness. There went none that was born in it, in or out at it, and the Sanctuary was trodden down, and the strangers kept the fortress, and it was the habitation of the heathen: and the mirth of Jacob was taken away: the pipe and the harp ceased.

46 So they gathered themselves together, and came to Maspha before Jerusalem: for in Maspha was the place where they prayed afore time in Israel.

47 And they fasted that day, and put sackcloth upon them, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

48 And opened the book of the Law, wherein the heathen sought to paint the likeness of their idols,

49 And brought the Priests' garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes, and set there the Nazarites, which accomplished their days.

50 And they cried with a loud voice, toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these? and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy Sanctuary is trodden down and defiled, and thy Priests are in heaviness, and brought down.

52 And behold, the heathen are come against us to destroy us: thou knowest what things they imagine against us.

53 How can we stand before them, except thou help us?

54 Then they blew the trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over ten.

56 And they commanded them that builded houses, or married wives, or planted vineyards, or were fearful, that they should return everyone to his own house, according *to the Law.

57 So the host removed, and pitched upon the Southside of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and be ready against the morning to fight with these nations, which are gathered together against us, to destroy us and our Sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to see the calamities of our people and of our Sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless as the will of *God* is in heaven, so be it.

*Cross-references:

Verse 56 Deuteronomy 20:5; Jude 7:3

Chapter 4

1 Judas goeth against Gorgias which lieth in wait. 14 He putteth Gorgias and his host to flight. 28 Lysias invadeth Judea. 29 But Judas driveth him out. 43 Judas purifieth the Temple and dedicateth the altar.

1 Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and departed out of the camp by night,

2 To invade the camp of the Jews, and to slay them suddenly: and the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard it, he removed, and they that were valiant men to smite the King's army which was at Emmaus,

4 Whiles yet the army was dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean-season came Gorgias by night into Judas's camp: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, They flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas showed himself in the field with three thousand men, which had neither harness nor swords to their minds.

7 And they saw that the armies of the heathen were strong and well armed, and their horsemen about them, and that these were expert men of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be afraid of their assault.

9 Remember, how our fathers were delivered *in the red Sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Therefore now let us cry unto heaven, and the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and will destroy this host before our face this day:

11 So shall all the heathen know, that there is one, which delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming against them,

13 And they went out of their tents into the battle, and they that were with Judas, blew the trumpets.

14 So they joined together, and the heathen were discomfited and fled by the plain.

15 But the hindmost of them fell by the sword, and they pursued them unto ⁹Gazon, and into the plains of Idumea, and of Azortus, and of Iamnia, so that there were slain of them about three thousand men.

16 So Judas turned again with his host from pursuing them,

17 And said unto the people, Be not greedy of the spoils: for there is a battle before us.

18 And Gorgias and the army is here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now fast against your enemies, and overcome them: then may ye safely take the spoils.

19 As Judas was speaking these words, there appeared one part which looked from the mountains.

20 But when *Gorgias* saw that his were fled, and that Judas's soldiers burnt the tents: (for the smoke that was seen, declared what was done.)

21 When they saw these things, they were sore afraid, and when they saw also that Judas and his host were in the field ready to set themselves in array,

22 They fled everyone into the land of strangers.

23 So Judas turned again to spoil the tents, where he gat much gold and silver, and precious stones, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 Thus they went home, and sang psalms, and praised toward the heaven: for he is gracious, and his mercy endureth forever.

25 And so Israel had a great victory in that day.

26 ¶ Now all the strangers that escaped, came, and told Lysias all the things that were done.

27 Who when he heard these things, was sore afraid, and discouraged, because such things came not upon Israel as he would, neither such things as the King had commanded him, came to pass.

28 Therefore the next year following, gathered Lysias threescore thousand chosen *footmen*, and five thousand horsemen to fight against Jerusalem.

29 So they came into ¹⁰Idumea, and pitched their tents at ¹¹Beth-sura, where Judas came against them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed be thou, O Savior of Israel, *which didest destroy the assault of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, *and gavest the host of the strangers into the hand of Jonathan, the son of Saul, and of his armor bearer:

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people of Israel, and let them be confounded with their power, and with their horsemen.

32 Make them afraid, and consume their boldness and strength, that they may be astonished at their destruction.

33 Cast them down by the sword of them that love thee: then shall all they that know thy Name, praise thee with songs.

34 So they joined together, and there were slain of Lysias's host, five thousand men, and they fell before them.

35 Then Lysias, seeing his army put to flight and the manliness of Judas's soldiers, and that they were ready, either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered strangers, and when he had furnished his army, he thought again (being prepared) to come against Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us now go up to cleanse, and to repair the Sanctuary.

37 So all the host gathered them together, and went up into the mountain of Zion.

38 Now when they saw the Sanctuary laid waste, and the altar defiled, and the doors burnt up, and the shrubs growing in the courts, as in a forest, or as on one of the mountains, and that the Priests' chambers were broken down,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down to the ground on their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven.

41 Then Judas commanded certain of the men to fight against those which were in the castle, until he had cleansed the Sanctuary.

42 So he chose Priests that were undefiled, such as delighted in the Law,

43 And they cleansed the Sanctuary, and bore out the defiled stones into an unclean place,

44 And consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was polluted.

45 So they thought it was best to destroy it, lest it should be a reproach unto them, because the heathen had defiled it: therefore they destroyed the altar,

46 And laid up the stones upon the mountain of the Temple in a convenient place, until there should come a Prophet, to show what should be done with them.

47 So they took whole stones according to the Law, and builded a new altar according to the former,

48 And made up the Sanctuary, and the things that were within the Temple, and the courts, and all things.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and brought into the Temple the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense and the table.

50 And they burnt incense upon the altar, and lighted the lamps which were upon the candlestick, that they might burn in the Temple.

51 They set also the showbread upon the table, and hanged up the veils, and finished all the works that they had begun to make.

52 And upon the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month of Chasleu, in the hundred and eight and fortieth year they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the Law, upon the new altar of burnt offerings, that they had made.

54 According to the time, and according to the day, that the heathen had defiled it, in the same day was it made new with songs, and harps, and lutes, and cymbals.

55 And all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising toward the heaven him that had given them good success.

56 So they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, offering burnt offerings with gladness, and offered sacrifices of deliverance and praise,

57 And decked the forefront of the Temple with crowns of gold and shields, and dedicated the gates and chambers, and hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus there was very great gladness among the people, and the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 So Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained that the days of dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year, by the space of eight days, from the five and twenty day of the month of Chasleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 And at the same time builded they up mount Zion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come, and tread it down, as they had done afore.

61 Therefore they set a garrison there to keep it, and fortified Beth-sura to keep it, that the people might have a defense against Idumea.

*Cross-references:

Verse 9 Exodus 14:9

Verse 30 1st Samuel 17:50

Verse 30 1st Samuel 14:13

Chapter 5

3 Judas vanquished the heathen that go about to destroy Israel, and is holpen of his brethren Simon and Jonathan. 50 He overthroweth the city of Ephron, because they denied him passage through it.

1 Now when the nations round about heard, that the altar was builded, and the Sanctuary renewed, as afore, they were sore grieved.

2 Therefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at ¹²Arrabathene, because they besieged the Israelites, and he smote them with a great plague, and drove them to straits, and took their spoils.

4 He thought also upon the malice of the children of Bean, which had been a snare and an hindrance unto the people, when they lay in wait for them in the high way.

5 Wherefore he shut them up in towers, and besieged them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt their towers with fire, and with all that were in them.

6 Afterward, went he against the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and a great multitude with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he had many battles with them, but they were destroyed before him, and so he discomfited them,

8 And took Gazer with the towns thereof, and so turned again into Judea.

9 ¶Then the heathen that were in Galaad, gathered them together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to slay them: but they fled to the castle of Datheman,

10 And sent letters to Judas, and to his brethren, saying, The heathen that are about us, are gathered against us, to destroy us,

11 And they make them ready for to come, and to take the fortress, whereunto we are fled, and Timotheus is captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us out of their hands: for many of us are slain:

13 And all our brethren that were at Tubin, are slain, and they have taken away their wives, and their children, and their goods, and destroyed there almost a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet a reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galile with their clothes rent, which told the same tidings,

15 And said, that they of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and of Sidon, and of all Galile of the Gentiles were gathered against them to destroy them.

16 When Judas, and the people heard these words, a great Congregation came together, to consult what they might do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and whom they besieged.

17 Then said Judas to Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren in Galile, and I and my brother Jonathan, will go into the country of Galaad.

18 ¶So he left Josephus the son of Zacharias, and Azarias to be captains of the people, and to keep the remnant of the host in Judea,

19 And commanded them, saying, Take the oversight of this people, and make no war against the heathen, until we come again.

20 And unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galile, and to Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galile, and gave diverse battles to the heathen, and the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gates of Ptolemais: and there were slain of the heathen almost three thousand men: so he took their spoils.

23 Thus they rescued them that were in Galile and in Arbattis with their wives, and their children, and all that they had, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 ¶Judas Maccabeus also, and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travailed three days journey in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who received them lovingly, and told them everything that was done unto their brethren in the country of Galaad,

26 And how that many of them were besieged in Bosorra, and Bosor, in Alemis,¹³ Chasbon, Maged and Carnaim (all these cities are strong, and great)

27 And that they were kept in other cities of Galaad, and tomorrow they are appointed to bring their host unto these forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 So Judas and his host turned in all haste by the way of the wilderness toward Bosorra, and won the city, and slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoil, and set fire upon *the city*.

29 And in the night he removed from thence, and went toward the fortress.

30 And betimes in the morning when they looked up, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and instruments of war, to take the fort, and had assaulted them.

31 When Judas saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 Then he said unto the army, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them with three companies, and they blew the trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus knew, that it was Maccabeus, and they fled from him, and he smote them with a great slaughter, so that there was killed of them the same day, almost eight thousand men.

35 ¶Then departed Judas unto Maspha, and laid siege unto it, and won it, and slew all the males thereof, and spoiled it, and set fire upon it.

36 From thence went he and took Chasbon, Maged, and Bosor, and the other cities in Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and he camped before Raphon beyond the flood.

38 Now Judas had sent to espy the host, and they brought him word again, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are gathered unto him, and the host is very great,

39 And he hath hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the flood, and are ready to come and fight against thee. So Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the flood, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will be too strong for us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the flood, we will go over unto him, and shall prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near to the flood, he caused the governors of the people to remain by the flood, and commanded them, saying, Suffer none to pitch a tent, but let every man come to the battle.

43 So he went first over toward them, and all people after him: and all the heathen were discomfited before him, and cast away their weapons, and fled into the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 Which city Judas won, and burnt the temple with all that were in it: so was Carnaim subdued, and might not withstand Judas.

45 ¶Then Judas gathered all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the most, with their wives and their children, and their baggage, a very great host, to come into the land of Judah.

46 So they came unto Ephron, which was a great city by the way, and strongly defended: they could not pass, neither at the right hand nor at the left, but must go through it.

47 But they that were in the city, shut themselves in, and stopped up the gates with stones: and Judas sent unto them with peaceable words, saying,

48 Let us pass through your land, that we may go into our own country, and none shall hurt you: we will but only go through on foot: but they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made through out the host, that every man should assault it according to his standing.

50 So the valiant men set upon it, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, and the city was given over into his hands:

51 Who slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and destroyed it, and took the spoil thereof, and went through the city over them that were slain.

52 Then went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that were behind, and gave the people good exhortation all the way through, until they were come into the land of Judah.

54 Thus they went up with joy, and gladness unto mount Zion, where they offered burnt offerings, because there were none of them slain, but came home again in safety.

55 ¶ Now whiles Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon their brother in Galile before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias the captains, hearing of the valiant acts, and battles which they had achieved, said,

57 Let us get us a name also, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So they gave their host a commandment and went toward Iamnia.

59 But Gorgias and his men came out of the city to fight against them.

60 And Joseph and Azarias were put to flight and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men: so that there was a great overthrow among the people of Israel,

61 Because they were not obedient unto Judas, and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant thing.

62 Also they came not of the stock of these men, by whose hands' deliverance was given to Israel.

63 But the man Judas, and his brethren were greatly commended in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of.

64 And the people came unto them, bidding them welcome.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the South, where he won Hebron, and the towns thereof, and he destroyed the castle thereof, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

66 Then removed he to go into the land of the ¹⁴strangers, and went through Samaria.

67 At the same time were the Priests of the cities slain in the battle, which would show their valiantness, and went forth to battle without counsel: and when Judas came to Azotus in the strangers' land, he broke down their altars, and burnt with fire the images of their gods, and took away the spoils of the cities, and came again into the land of Judah.

Chapter 6

1 Antiochus, willing to take the city of Elimais, is driven away of the citizens. 8 He falleth into sickness, and dieth. 17 His son Antiochus is made King. 34 The manner to provoke elephants to fight. 43 Eleazarus's valiant act. 49 The siege of Zion.

1 Now when King Antiochus traveled through the high countries, he heard that Elimais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold,
2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, where as were covering of gold, coat armors, and harness, which Alexander King of Macedonia the son of Philippe (that reigned first in Grecia) had left there.
3 Wherefore he went about to take the city, and to spoil it, but he was not able: for the citizens were warned of the matter,
4 And rose up against him in battle, and he fled and departed thence with great heaviness, and came again into Babylon.
5 Moreover, there came one which brought him tidings in the country of Persia, that the armies that went against the land of Judah, were driven away,
6 And that Lysias, which went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made strong by the armor, and power, and diverse spoils which they had gotten of the armies whom they had destroyed,
7 And that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the altar at Jerusalem, and fenced the Sanctuary with high walls, as it was afore, and Bethsura his city.
8 So when the King had heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: therefore he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for very sorrow, because it was not come to pass, as he had thought.
9 And there continued he many days: for his grief was evermore and more, so that he saw he must needs die.
10 Therefore he sent for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and mine heart faileth for very care.
11 And I think with myself, Into what adversity am I come? and into what floods of misery am I fallen now, where as afore time I was in prosperity, and greatly set by, by reason of my power?
12 And now do I remember the evils that I have done at Jerusalem: for I took all the vessels of gold and of silver that were in it, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judah without cause.
13 I know that these troubles are come upon me for the same cause, and behold, I must die with great sorrow in a strange land.
14 Then called he for Philippe, one of his friends, whom he made ruler of all his realm,
15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and the ring, that he should instruct his son Antiochus, and bring him up, until he might reign himself.
16 So King Antiochus died there in the hundred, and forty and ninth year.
17 ¶When Lysias knew, that the King was dead, he ordained Antiochus his son (whom he had brought up) to reign in his father's stead, and called him Eupator.
18 Now they that were in the castle *at Jerusalem*, kept in the Israelites round about the Sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.
19 Therefore Judas thought to destroy them, and called all the people together to besiege them.
20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fifty year, and made instruments to shoot and other engines of war.

21 But certain of them that were besieged, gat forth, (unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves.)

22 And they went unto the King, saying, How long wilt thou cease from executing judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been ready to serve thy father, and to go forward in those things, that he appointed, and to obey his commandments.

24 Therefore they of our nations fell from us for this cause, and wheresoever they found any of us, they slew them, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 And they have not only laid hand upon us, but upon all about their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the castle at Jerusalem to take it, and have fortified the Sanctuary, and Beth-sura.

27 And if thou doest not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, and thou shalt not be able to overcome them.

28 When the King heard this, he was very angry, and called all his friends, the captains of his army, and his horsemen,

29 And bands that were hired, came unto him from the Kings, that were confederate, and from the isles of the sea.

30 So the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.

31 These came through Idumea and drew near to Beth-sura, and besieged it a long season, and made engines of war: but they came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Then departed Judas from the castle, and removed the host toward Beth-zacarias over against the King;s camp.

33 So the King arose very early, and brought the army and his power toward the way of Beth-zacarias, where the armies set themselves in array to the battle, and blew the trumpets.

34 And to provoke the elephants for to fight, they showed them the blood of grapes and mulberries,

35 And they set the beasts according to the ranges: so that by every elephant there stood a thousand men armed with coats of mail and helmets of brass upon their heads, and unto every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best,

36 Which were ready at all times wheresoever the beast was: and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, and departed not from him.

37 And upon them were strong towers of wood that covered every beast, which were fastened thereon with instruments, and upon everyone was two and thirty men, that fought in them, and the Indian that ruled them.

38 They set also the remnant of the horsemen upon both the sides in two wings of the host to stir them up, and to keep them in the valleys.

39 And when the sun shone upon the golden shields, the mountains glistered therewith, and gave light as lamps of fire.

40 Thus part of the King's army was spread upon the high mountains, and part beneath: so they marched forward warily and in order.

41 And all they that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were astonished: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host entered into the battle, and they slew six hundred men of the King's army.

43 ¶ Now when Eleazar, *the son* of ¹⁵Abaron, saw one of the elephants armed with royal harness, and was more excellent than all the other beasts, he thought that the King should be upon him.

44 Wherefore he jeoparded himself to deliver his people, and to get him a perpetual name,

45 And ran boldly unto him through the midst of the host, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, so that they departed away on both sides.

46 So went he to the elephant's feet, and gat him under him, and slew him: then fell the elephant down upon him, and there he died.

47 But *the other*, seeing the power of the King and the fierceness of his army, departed from them.

48 ¶ And the King's army went up to meet them toward Jerusalem, and the King pitched his tents in Judea toward mount Zion.

49 Moreover, the King took truce with them that were in Beth-sura: but when they came out of the city, because they had no vitals there, and were shut up therein, and the land had rested,

50 The King took Beth-sura, and set there a garrison to keep it,

51 And besieged the Sanctuary many days, and made instruments to shoot, and other engines of war, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

52 ¹⁶They also made engines against their engines, and fought a long season.

53 But in the garners there were no vitals: for it was the seventh year, and then they that were in Judea, and were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store,

54 So that in the Sanctuary were few men left: for the famine came so upon them, that they were scattered every man to his own place.

55 ¶ Now when Lysias heard that Philippe (whom Antiochus the King, whiles he lived, had ordained to bring up Antiochus his son, that he might be King)

56 Was come again out of Persia, and Media, and the King's host with him, and thought to take unto him the rule of things,

57 He *and his* hasted, and were stirred forward by them in the castle to go and tell the King, and the captains of the host, and to others, *saying*, We decrease daily, and our vitals are but small: and the place that we lay siege unto, is strong, and the affairs of the realm depend upon us.

58 Now therefore let us ¹⁷agree with these men, and take truce with them, and with all their nation,

59 And grant them to live after their Law, as they did afore: for they be grieved, and do all these things, because we have broken their Laws.

60 So the King and the princes were content, and sent unto them to make peace, and they received it.

61 When the King and the princes had made an oath unto them, they came upon this out of the fortress.

62 And the King went up to mount Zion: but when he saw that the place was well defended, he broke his oath that he had made, and commanded to break down the wall round about.

63 Then departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia where he found Philippe having dominion of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

Chapter 7

1 Demetrius reigned, after he had killed Antiochus and Lysias. 5 He troubleth the children of Israel through the counsel of certain wicked persons. 37 The prayer of the Priests against Nicanor. 41 Judas killeth Nicanor, after he had made his prayer.

1 In the hundred and one and fiftieth year, departed Demetrius the son of Seleucus from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

2 And when he came into the possession of his father's kingdom, his soldiers took Antiochus and Lysias, and brought them unto him.

3 But when it was told him, he said, Show me not their faces.

4 So they put them to death. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, whose captain was Alcimus, that would have been the high Priest.

6 These men accused the people unto the King, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Wherefore send now some man, whom thou trustest, that he may go and see all the destruction, which he hath done unto us, and to the King's land, and let him punish them with all their partakers.

8 Then the King chose Bacchides a friend of his, which was a great man in the realm, and ruled beyond the flood, and was faithful unto the King, and sent him,

9 And that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high Priest, and commanded him to be avenged of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great host into the land of Judah, and sent messengers to Judas and his brethren, deceitfully with peaceable words.

11 But they believed not their saying: for they saw that they were come with a great host.

12 Then a company of the governors assembled unto Alcimus and Bacchides to entreat of reasonable points.

13 And the ¹⁸Asideans were the first that required peace among the children of Israel.

14 For said they, He that is a priest of the seed of Aaron, is come with this army: therefore he will not hurt us.

15 Then he spake unto them peaceable, and swore unto them, and said, We will do you no harm, neither your friends:

16 And they believed him: but he took of them three score men, and slew them in one day according to the words there were written.

17 *They have *cast* the bodies of thy Saints, and their blood round about Jerusalem, and there was no man that would bury them.

18 So there came a fear and trembling among all the people: for they said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them: for they have broken the appointment and oath that they made.

19 Then Bacchides removed from Jerusalem, and pitched his tent at ¹⁹Beth-zecha, where he sent forth and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people whom he slew *and cast* into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the country unto Alcimus, and left men of war with him to help him: so Bacchides went unto the King.

21 Thus Alcimus strove for the priesthood.

22 And all such as troubled the people resorted unto him: insomuch, that they obtained the land of Judah, and did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief, that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites more than the heathen,

24 He went forth round about all the borders of Judea, and punished those, that were fallen away, so that they came no more abroad in the country.

25 But when Alcimus saw that Judas and his people had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide them, he went again to the King, and accused them of wicked things.

26 Then the King sent Nicanor one of his chief princes, which hated Israel deadly, and commanded him, that he should destroy the people.

27 ¶So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great host, and sent unto Judas, and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no war between me, and you: I will come with few men, to see how ye do, friendly.

29 So he came unto Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably: but the enemies were prepared to take away Judas.

30 Nevertheless, it was told Judas, that he came unto him under deceit: therefore he feared him, and would not see his face no more.

31 When Nicanor perceived that his counsel was bewrayed, he went out to fight against Judas, beside ²⁰Carphasalama.

32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's host about five thousand men: so they fled unto the city of David.

33 After this came Nicanor up unto mount Zion, and some of the Priests with the Elders of the people went forth of the Sanctuary to salute him peaceably, and to show him the burnt offering that was offered for the King.

34 But he laughed at them, and mocked them and counted them profane, and spake proudly,

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, If Judas and his host be not delivered now into mine hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burnt up this house. With that, went he out in a great anger.

36 Then the Priests came in, and stood before the altar in the Temple, weeping, and saying,

37 For so much as thou, *O Lord*, hast chosen this House, that thy Name might be called upon therein, and that it should be an house of prayer, and petition for thy people,

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them be slain by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue.

39 ¶When Nicanor was gone from Jerusalem, he pitched his tent at Beth-horon, and there an host met him out of Syria.

40 And Judas pitched in ²¹Adasa with three thousand men where Judas prayed, saying,

41 *O Lord*, *because the messengers of King Sennacherib blasphemed thee, thine Angel went forth, and slew an hundred, fourscore, and five thousand of them.

42 So destroy thou this host before us today, that all other may know that he hath spoken wickedly against thy Sanctuary, and punish him according to his malice.

43 So the armies joined together in battle, the thirteenth day of the month Adar: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

44 Now when his army saw that Nicanor was slain, they cast away their weapons and fled.

45 But they pursued after them a day's journey from Adasa unto Gasera, blowing an alarm with the trumpets after them.

46 So they came forth of all the towns of Judea round about, and rushed upon them, and threw them from one to another, so that they all fell by the sword, and there was not one of them left.

47 Then they took the spoils, and the prey and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he held up so proudly, and brought it with them, and hanged them up afore Jerusalem.

48 So the people rejoiced greatly, and kept that day as a day of great gladness.

49 And they ordained, to keep yearly that day on the thirteenth day of the month Adar.

50 Thus the land of Judah was in rest a little while.

*Cross-references:

Verse 17 Psalms 79:3

Verse 41 2nd Kings 19:35; Tobit 1:21; Ecclesiastes 48:24; Isaiah 37:36;
2nd Maccabees 8:19

Chapter 8

*1 Judas, considering the power and policy of the Romans, maketh peace with them. 22
The conditions of mutual friendship sent to the Jews.*

1 Judas heard also the same of the Romans, that they were mighty, and valiant, and agreeable to all things that were required of them, and made peace with all that came unto them,

2 And that they were men of great power, and they told him of their battles, and their worthy acts, which they did among the ²²Galatians whom they had conquered, and made to pay tribute,

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain: how that they had won there the mines of silver and gold,

4 And that by their counsel, and gentle behavior they were rulers in every place, though the place was far from them, and that they had discomfited, and given great overthrows to the Kings that came against them, from the uttermost part of the earth, and that others gave them tribute every year,

5 How they had also discomfited by battle Philippe and Perses Kings of the
²³Macedonians, and others, that rose against them, and how they overcame them,

6 And how great Antiochus King of Asia that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them,

7 And how they took him alive, and ordained him, with such as should reign after him, to pay a great tribute, and to give hostages, and a separate portion,

8 Even the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of his best countries, which they took of him and gave them to King Eumenes.

9 Again when it was told them that the Grecians were coming to destroy them,

10 They sent against them a captain, which gave them battle, and slew many of them, and took many prisoners with their wives, and children, and spoiled them, and conquered their land, and destroyed their strongholds, and subdued them to be their bondmen, unto this day:

11 Moreover, how they destroyed, and brought into subjection other kingdoms and isles, whosoever had withstand them:

12 But that they kept amity with their own friends, and those that stayed upon them: finally, that conquered kingdoms, both far and near, in so much that whosoever heard of their renown, was afraid of them.

13 For whom they would help to their kingdoms, those reigned, and whom they would, they put down: thus were they in most high authority.

14 Yet for all this that none of them wear a crown, neither was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby,

15 But they had ordained themselves a counsel, wherein three hundred and twenty men consulted daily, and provided for the commune affairs, to govern them well,

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who did rule over all their country, to whom every man was obedient: and there was neither hatred nor envy among them.

17 ¶Then Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son* of Accus, and Jason, the son of Eleazar, and sent them unto Rome to make friendship, and mutual fellowship with them,

18 That they might take from them the yoke (for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians would keep Israel in bondage)

19 So they went unto Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the
²⁴Senat where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews hath sent us unto you, to make a bond of friendship, and peace with you, and ye to register us as your partakers and friends.

21 And the matter pleased them.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle that they wrote in the tables of brass and sent to Jerusalem, that they might have by them a memorial of the peace, and mutual fellowship.

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea, and by land forever, and the sword, and enemy be from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their friends throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart,

26 Also ²⁵they shall give nothing to them that come to fight for them, nor serve them with wheat nor weapons, nor money, nor ships as it pleaseth the Romans, but ²⁶they shall keep their covenants without taking anything of them.

27 Likewise also if war come first against the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with a good will, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall wheat be given unto them, that take their part, nor weapons, nor money, nor ships, as it pleaseth the Romans, who will keep these covenants without deceit.

29 According to these articles the Romans made the bond with the people of the Jews.

30 If after these points the one party, or the other will add or diminish, they may do it, at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add, or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evil that Demetrius hath done unto the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore layest thou thine heavy yoke upon our friends, and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain anymore against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

Chapter 9

1 After the death of Nicanor Demetrius sendeth his army against Judas. 18 Judas is slain. 31 Jonathan is put in the stead of his brother. 47 The battle between Jonathan, and Bacchides. 55 Alcimus is smitten with the palsy, and dieth. 68 He cometh upon Jonathan by the counsel of certain wicked persons, and is overcome. 70 The truce of Jonathan with Bacchides.

1 In the mean-season when Demetrius had heard how Nicanor, and his host had given the battle, he sent Bacchides, and Alcimus again into Judea, and his ²⁷chief strength with them.

2 So they went forth by the way that is toward Galgala, and pitched their tents before Mesaloth which is in Arbelis, and won it and slew much people.

3 And in the first month of the hundred, fifty and two year, they laid their siege against Jerusalem.

4 But they raised their camp, and came to Berea, with twenty thousand *footmen* and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tent at ²⁸Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 And when they saw, that the multitude of the army was great, they were sore afraid, and many conveyed themselves out of the host, so that there abode no more of them, but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas saw that his host failed him, and that he must needs fight, he was sore troubled in mind that he had no time to gather them together, and was discouraged.

8 Nevertheless, he said unto them that remained, Let us rise, and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they would have stayed him, saying, We are not able: but let us rather save our lives: turn back now, seeing our brethren are departed: for shall we fight against them, that are so few?

10 Then Judas said, God forbid, that we should do this thing, to flee from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honor.

11 Then the host removed out of the tents, and stood against them, who had divided their horsemen into two troupes, and they that threw with slings, and the archers marched in the forward, and they that fought in the forward, were all valiant men.

12 And Bacchides was in the right wing. So the army drew near on both sides, and blew the trumpets.

13 They of Judas's side blew the trumpets also, and the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning to night.

14 And when Judas saw that Bacchides and the strength of his army was on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 And broke the right wing, and followed upon them unto mount Azotus.

16 Now when they which were of the left wing, saw that the right wing was discomfited, they followed Judas behind, and them that were with him hard at the heels.

17 Then was there a sore battle: for many were slain of both the parties.

18 Judas also himself was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 So Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in his father's sepulcher in the city of Modin.

20 And all the Israelites wept for him, and mourned greatly for him, and lamented many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen which delivered Israel!

22 Concerning the other things of Judas, both the battles and the valiant acts that he did, and of his worthiness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, wicked men came up in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose all such as gave themselves to iniquity.

24 In those days was there a very great famine in the land, and all the country gave over themselves with them.

25 And Bacchides did choose wicked men, and made them lords in the land.

26 These sought out, and made search for Judas's friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, which avenged himself upon them, and mocked them.

27 And there came so great trouble in Israel, as was not since the time that no Prophet was seen among them.

28 Then came all Judas's friends together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Seeing thy brother Judas is dead, and there is none like him to go forth against our enemies, even against Bacchides, and ²⁹against them of our nation that are enemies unto us,

30 Therefore, this day we choose thee that thou maist be our prince and captain in his place to order our battle.

31 So Jonathan took the governance upon him at the same time, and ruled instead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides knew it, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecua with all their company, and pitched their tents by the water pool of Asphar.

34 Which when Bacchides understood, he came over Jordan with all his host upon the Sabbath day.

35 (Now had Jonathan sent his brother *John*, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they would keep their baggage which was much.

36 But the children of ³⁰Ambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all there that he had, and when they had taken it, went their way.

37 After this came word unto Jonathan, and to Simon his brother, that the children of Ambri made a great marriage, and brought the bride from ³¹Medaba with great pomp: for she was daughter to one of the noblest princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

39 So they lift up their eyes, and looked and behold, there was a great noise, and much preparation: then the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and his brethren met them with tymbrels, and instruments of music, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan's men that lay in ambush, rose up against them, and slew many of them, and the remnant fled into the mountains, so that they took all their spoils.

41 Thus the marriage was turned to mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 And so when they had avenged the blood of their brother, they turned again unto Jordan.

43 When Bacchides heard this, he came unto the border of Jordan with a great power upon the Sabbath day.)

44 Then Jonathan said unto his company, Let us rise now, and fight against our enemies: for it is not today as in time past.

45 Behold, the battle is before us, and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, and the marise, and forest, so that there is no place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the power of your enemies: so they joined battle.

47 Then Jonathan stretched out his hand to smite Bacchides: but he turned aside from him and recoiled.

48 Then Jonathan, and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the further bank: but the other would not pass through Jordan after them.

49 So in that day were slain of Bacchide's side about a thousand men.

50 Then he turned again to Jerusalem, and built up the strong cities in Judah, as the castle of Jericho, and Emmaus, and Beth-horon, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Tephho, with high walls, with gates, and with bars,

51 And set garrisons in them, that they might use their malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also the city Beth-sura, and Gazara, and the castle, and set a garrison in them with provision of vitals.

53 He took also the chiefest men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them in the castle at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 ¶Afterward in the hundred, fifty and three year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded, that the walls of the inner court of the Sanctuary should be destroyed, and he pulled down the monuments of the Prophets, and began to destroy them.

55 But at the same time Alcimus was plagued, and his enterprises were hindered, and his mouth was stopped: for he was smitten with a palsy, and could no more speak, nor give order concerning his house.

56 Thus died Alcimus with great torment at the same time.

57 And when Bacchides saw, that Alcimus was dead, he turned again to the King, and so the land of Judah was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company dwell at ease, and without care: wherefore let us bring Bacchides hither, and he will take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Who arose and came with a great host, and sent letters privately to his adherents, which were in Judea, to take Jonathan and those that were with him: but they could not, for their counsel was known unto them.

61 And ³²they took fifty men of the country, which were the chief workers of this wickedness, and slew them.

62 ¶Then Jonathan and Simon with their company departed unto ³³Beth-basin which was in the wilderness, and repaired the decay thereof, and made it strong.

63 When Bacchides knew this, he gathered all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea.

64 Then came he and laid siege to Beth-basin, and fought against it a long season, and made instruments of war.

65 But Jonathan had left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth into the country, and came with a certain number,

66 And slew ³⁴Odomeras and his brethren and the children of Phasiron in their tents: so he began to slay, and increased in power.

67 Simon also and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the instruments of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, and discomfited him, and vexed him sore, so that his counsel and journey was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men, that gave him counsel to come into the country, and slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to entreat of peace with him, and that the prisoners should be delivered.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his desire, and made an oath, that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 So he restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken afore time out of the land of Judah, and so returned and went into his own land, neither did he come anymore into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel, and Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began there to govern the people, and destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

Chapter 10

4 Demetrius desireth to have peace with Jonathan. 18 Alexander also desireth peace with the Jews. 48 Alexander maketh war against Demetrius. 50 Demetrius is slain. 51 The friendship of Ptolemeus and Alexander.

1 In the hundred and threescore year came Alexander the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, and took Ptolemais, and they received him, and there he reigned.

2 Now when Demetrius the King heard it, he gathered an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Also Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan, with loving words, as though he would prefer him.

4 For he said, We will first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us.

5 Else he will remember all the evil that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his nation.

6 And so he gave Jonathan leave to gather an host, and to prepare weapons, and to be confederate with him, and commanded the hostages that were in the castle, to be delivered unto him.

7 ¶ Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the castle.

8 Therefore they were sore afraid, because they heard that the King had given him license to gather an army.

9 So they that were of the castle, delivered the hostages unto Jonathan, who restored them to their parents.

10 Jonathan also dwelt at Jerusalem, and began to build, and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Zion round about with hewn stone, to fortify it: and so they did.

12 Then the strangers that were in the castles which Bacchides had made, fled,

13 So that every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Beth-sura remained certain which had forsaken the Law and the commandments: for it was their refuge.

15 ¶ Now when King Alexander had heard of the promises that Demetrius had made unto Jonathan: and when it was told him of the battles and noble acts, which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Might we find such a man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, with these words, saying,

18 KING ALEXANDER to his brother Jonathan sendeth salutation.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a very valiant man, and worthy to be our friend.

20 Wherefore this day we ordain thee to be the high Priest of thy nation, and to be called the King's friend: and he sent him a purple robe, and a ³⁵ crown of gold, that thou maist ³⁶ consider what is for our profit, and keep friendship toward us.

21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and threescore year, upon the feast day of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy garment, and gathered an host, and prepared many weapons.

22 ¶Which when Demetrius heard, he was marvelous sorry, and said,
23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in getting the friendship
of the Jews for his strength?
24 Yet will I write and exhort them, and promise them dignities and rewards, that
they may help me.
25 Whereupon he wrote unto them these words, KING DEMETRIUS unto the
nations of the Jews sendeth greeting.
26 We have heard that ye have kept your covenant toward us, and continued in
our friendship, and have not joined with our enemies, whereof we are glad.
27 Now therefore remain still, and keep fidelity toward us, and we will
recompense you for the good things that ye have done for us,
28 And will release you of many charges, and give you rewards.
29 And now I discharge for your sake all the Jews from tributes, and free you
from the customs of salt, and the crown taxes, and from the third part of the seed.
30 And from the half of the fruit of the trees which is mine own duty, I so release
them that from this day forth, none shall take anything of the land of Judah, or of the
three governments which are added thereunto as of Samaria and of Galile,³⁷ from this day
forth forevermore.
31 Jerusalem also with all things belonging thereto, shall be holy and free from
the tenths and tributes.
32 Also I release the power of the castle which is at Jerusalem, and give it unto
the high Priest, that he may set in it such men, as he shall choose to keep it.
33 Moreover I freely deliver everyone of the Jews that were taken away prisoners
out of the land of Judah throughout all my realm, and everyone of them shall be free from
tribute, yea, even their cattle,
34 And all the feasts, and Sabbaths, and new moons, and the days appointed and
the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be days of freedom
and liberty for all the Jews in my realm,
35 So that *in them* no man shall have power to do anything, or to vex any of them
in any manner of cause.
36 Also thirty thousand of the Jews shall be written up in the King's host, and
have their wages paid them as appertaineth to all them that are of the King's army: and of
them shall be ordained certain to keep the King's strongholds.
37 And some of them shall be set over the King's most secret affairs, and their
governors and their princes shall be of themselves, and they shall live after their own
laws, as the King hath commanded in the land of Judah.
38 And the three governments that are added unto Judea from the country of
Samaria, shall be joined unto Judea, and they shall be as under one, and obey none other
power, but the high Priest.
39 And I give Ptolemais and the borders thereof unto the Sanctuary at Jerusalem,
for the necessary expenses of the holy things.
40 Moreover, I will give every year fifteen thousand sickles of silver of the
King's revenues out of the places appertaining unto me.
41 And all the over-plus which they have not paid for the things due, as they did
in the former years, from hence forth they shall give it toward the works of the Temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand sickles of silver which they received yearly of the account appointed for the entertainment of the Sanctuary, these years passed, even these things shall be released because they appertain to the Priests that minister.

43 Item, whosoever they be that flee unto the Temple at Jerusalem, or within the liberties thereof, and are indebted to the King for any manner of thing, they shall be pardoned, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the Sanctuary, expenses shall be given of the King's revenues.

45 And for the making of the walls of Jerusalem, and fortifying it round about that the holds in Judea may be built up, shall also the costs be given out of the King's revenues.

46 ¶But when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, neither received them: for they remembered the great wickedness that he had done in Israel, and how sore he had vexed them.

47 Wherefore they agreed unto Alexander: for he was the first that had entreated of true peace with them, and so were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered King Alexander a great host, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 So the two Kings joined battle, but Demetrius's host fled, and Alexander pursued him, and prevailed against them.

50 So that sore battle continued until the sun went down, and Demetrius was slain the same day.

51 ¶Then Alexander sent ambassadors unto Ptolemeus the King of Egypt with these words, saying,

52 For so much as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my fathers, and have gotten the dominion, and have destroyed Demetrius, and enjoy my country,

53 Seeing that I have even given him the battle, and he and his army is discomfited by me, and I sit in the throne of his kingdom,

54 Let us now make friendship together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: so shall I be thy son-in-law, and give thee rewards, and unto her things according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemeus the King gave answer, saying, Happy be the day, wherein thou art come again unto the land of thy fathers, and sittest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 Now therefore will I fulfill thy writing: but meet me at Ptolemais that we may see one another, and that I may make thee my son-in-law, according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemeus went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and two year,

58 Where King Alexander met him, and he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and married them at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of Kings is.

59 ¶Then wrote King Alexander unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 So he went honorably unto Ptolemais, and there he met the two Kings, and gave them great presents of silver and gold, and to their friends, and found favor in their sight.

61 And there assembled certain pestilent fellows of Israel, and wicked men to accuse him: but the King would not hear them.

62 And the King commanded that they should take off the garments of Jonathan, and cloth him in purple: and so they did: and the King appointed him to sit by him,

63 And said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make a proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 So when his accusers saw his honor according as it was proclaimed, and that he was clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 And the King preferred him to honor, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Thus Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 ¶In the hundred, threescore and five year came Demetrius the son of Demetrius from Creta into his father's land.

68 Whereof when King Alexander heard, he was very sorry, and returned unto Antiochia.

69 Then Demetrius appointed Apollonius the governor of Celosyria, who gathered a great host, and camped at Iamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high Priest, saying,

70 Darest thou, being but alone, lift up thyself against us? and I am laughed at, and reproached, because of thee: now therefore why doest thou vaunt thyself against us in the mountains?

71 Now then if thou trust in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field and there let us try the matter together: for I have the strength of cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and they shall take my part: and they shall tell thee that your foot is not able to stand before our face: for thy fathers have been twice chased in their own land.

73 And now how wilt thou be able to abide so great an host of horsemen and footmen in the plain, where is neither stone, nor rock, nor place to flee unto?

74 When Jonathan heard the words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind: wherefore he chose ten thousand men, and went out of Jerusalem, and Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents at Joppe: but they shut him out of the city: for Apollonius's garrison was in Joppe.

76 Then they fought against it, and they that were in the city, for very fear let him in: so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Apollonius hearing of this, took three thousand horsemen with a great host of *footmen* and when toward Azotus, as though he would go forward, and came immediately into the plain field, because he had so many horsemen, and put his trust in them.

78 So Jonathan followed upon him to Azotus, and the army skirmished with his arrear band.

79 For Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen behind them in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him, and though they had compassed in his host, and shot darts at the people from the morning to the evening,

81 Yet the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them, until their horses were weary.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the band: but the horses were weary, and he discomfited them, and they fled: so the horsemen were scattered in the field,

83 And they fled to Azotus, and came into the temple of Dagon their idol, that they might there save themselves.

84 But Jonathan set fire upon Azotus and all the cities round about it, and took their spoils, and burnt with fire the temple of Dagon with all them that were fled into it.

85 Thus were slain and burnt about eight thousand men.

86 So Jonathan removed the host from thence, and camped by Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great honor.

87 After this went Jonathan and his host again to Jerusalem with great spoils.

88 And when King Alexander heard these things, he began to do Jonathan more honor,

89 And sent him a collar of gold, as the use is to be given unto such as are of the King's blood: he gave him also Accaron, with the borders thereof in possession.

Chapter 11

3 The dissension between Ptolemeus and Alexander his son-in-law. 17 The death of Alexander. 19 Demetrius reigneth after the death of Ptolemeus. 22 Zion is besieged of Jonathan. 42 Demetrius seeing that no man resisted him, sendeth his army again. 54 Tryphon moveth Antiochus against Demetrius.

1 And the King of Egypt gathered a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to obtain the kingdom of Alexander, and to join it unto his own realm.

2 Upon this he went into Syria with friendly words, and was let into the cities, and men came forth to meet him: for King Alexander had commanded them to meet him, because he was his father-in-law.

3 Now when he entered into the city of Ptolemais, he left bands and garrisons in every city.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they showed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle: for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 And they told the King what Jonathan had done, to the intent they might get him evil will: but the King held his peace.

6 And Jonathan met the King with great honor at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and lay there.

7 So when Jonathan had gone with the King unto the water that was called Elytherus, he turned again to Jerusalem.

8 So King Ptolemeus gat the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagining wicked counsels against Alexander,

9 ¶And sent ambassadors unto King Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league between us, and I will give thee my daughter, which Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom.

10 For I repent that I gave Alexander my daughter: for he goeth about to slay me.

11 Thus he slandered Alexander, as one that should desire his realm.

12 And he took his daughter from him, and gave her unto Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemeus came to Antiochia, where he set two crowns upon his own head, of Asia and of Egypt.

14 In the mean-season was King Alexander in Cilicia: for they that dwelt in those places, had rebelled against him:

15 But when Alexander heard it, he came to war against him, and Ptolemeus brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 Then fled Alexander into Arabia, there to be defended: so Ptolemeus was exalted.

17 And Zabdiel the Arabian smote off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemeus,

18 But the third day after, King Ptolemeus died: and they that were in the holds, were slain one of another.

19 And Demetrius reigned in the hundred, threescore and seventh year.

20 ¶At the same time gathered Jonathan them that were in Judea, to lay siege unto the castle, which was at Jerusalem, and they made many instruments of war against it.

21 Then went there certain ungodly persons (which hated their own people) unto King *Demetrius*, and told him that Jonathan besieged the castle.

22 So when he heard it, he was angry, and immediately came unto Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should lay no more siege unto it, but that he should meet him and speak with him at Ptolemais in all haste.

23 Nevertheless when Jonathan heard this, he commanded to besiege it: he chose also certain of the Elders of Israel, and the Priests, and put himself in danger,

24 And took with him silver and gold, and apparel, and diverse presents, and went to Ptolemais unto the King, and found favor in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of his own nation had made complaints upon him,

26 Yet the King entreated him as his predecessors had done, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood with all the honorable things, that he had afore, and made him his chief friend.

28 Jonathan also desired the King, that he would make Judea free with the three governments, and the country of Samaria, and *Jonathan* promised him three hundred talents.

29 Whereunto the King consented, and gave Jonathan writing of the same, containing these words,

30 KING DEMETRIUS unto his brother Jonathan, and to the nation of the Jews sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter, which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye should see it.

32 King Demetrius unto Lasthenes his father sendeth greeting.

33 For the faithfulness that our friends the nation of the Jews keep unto us, and for their good will towards us we are determined to do them good.

34 Wherefore we assign to them the coasts of Judea with the three governments Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathe (which are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria) and all that appertaineth to all them that sacrifice in Jerusalem: both concerning the payments which the King took yearly aforetime, both for the fruits of the earth, and for the fruits of the trees.

35 As for the other things appertaining unto us of the tenths and tributes, which were due unto us, and the customs of salt, and crown taxes, which were paid unto us, we discharge them of all from henceforth.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth and forever.

37 Therefore see that ye make a copy of these things, and deliver it unto Jonathan, that it may be set up upon the holy mount in an open place.

38 After this when Demetrius the King saw that his land was in rest, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his host, every man to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he brought from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all his father's host hated him.

39 Now was there one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, which when he saw that all the host murmured against Demetrius, he went to ³⁸Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the son of Alexander,

40 And lay fore upon him, to deliver him this young Antiochus, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him also what great evil Demetrius had done, and how his men of war hated him, and he remained there a long season.

41 Also Jonathan sent unto King Demetrius to drive them out which were in the castle at Jerusalem, and those that were in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do these things for thee and thy nation, but if opportunity serve, I will honor thee and thy nation.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do me a pleasure, if thou wilt send me men to help me: for all mine army is gone from me.

44 So Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antiochia, and they came unto the King: wherefore the King was very glad at their coming.

45 ¶But they that were of the city, even an hundred, and twenty thousand men, gathered them together in the midst of the city, and would have slain the King.

46 But the King fled into the palace, and the citizens kept the streets of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the King called to the Jews for help, which came to him altogether, and went abroad through the city,

48 And slew the same day an hundred thousand, and set fire upon the city, and took many spoils in that day, and delivered the King.

49 So when the citizens saw that the Jews had gotten the upper hand of the city, and that they themselves were disappointed of their purpose, they made their supplication unto the King saying,

50 ³⁹Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from vexing us and the city.

51 So they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were greatly honored before the King, and before all that were in his realm, and they came again to Jerusalem with great prey.

52 Then King Demetrius sat in the throne of his kingdom, and had peace in his land.

53 Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and withdrew himself from Jonathan, neither did he reward him according to the benefits which he had done for him, but troubled him very sore.

54 ¶After this returned Tryphon with the young child Antiochus, which reigned, and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had scattered, and they fought against him, who fled and turned his back.

56 So Tryphon took the ⁴⁰beasts, and won Antiochia.

57 And young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I appoint thee to be the chief Priest, and make thee ruler over the four governments, that thou maist be a friend of the Kings.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to wear purple, and to have a collar of gold.

59 He made his brother Simon also captain from the coasts of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan went forth and passed through the cities beyond the flood, and all the men of war of Syria gathered unto him for to help him: so he came unto Ascalon, and they of the city received him honorably.

61 And from thence went he unto Gaza: but they of Gaza shut him out: wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Then they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, and he made peace with them, and took of the sons of the chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and went through the country unto Damascus.

63 And when Jonathan heard that Demetrius's princes were come into Cades, which is in Galile, with a great host, purposing to drive him out of the country,

64 He came against them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 And Simon besieged Beth-sura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up.

66 So they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and afterward put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it.

67 Then Jonathan with his host came to the water of Genesar, and betimes in the morning came to the plain of Azor.

68 And behold the hosts of the ⁴¹strangers met him in the plain, and laid ambushments for him in the mountains.

69 So that when they came against them, the ambushments rose out of their places and skirmished.

70 So that all that were of Jonathan's side, fled: and there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of ⁴²Abaslomus, and Judas the son of Calphi the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed,

72 And turned again to them to fight, and put them to flight, so that they fled away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled, saw this, they turned again unto him, and helped him to follow after all unto their tents at Cades, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the strangers the same day about three thousand men, and Jonathan turned again to Jerusalem.

Chapter 12

1 Jonathan sendeth ambassadors to Rome, 2 And to the people of Sparta, to renew their covenant of friendship. 20 Jonathan putteth to flight the princes of Demetrius. 40 Tryphon taketh Jonathan by deceit.

1 Jonathan now seeing that the time was meet for him, chose certain men, and sent them unto Rome, to establish and renew the friendship with them.

2 He sent letters also unto ⁴³the Spartians and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the Senate, and said, Jonathan the high Priest and the nation of the Jews sent us unto you, for to renew friendship with you, and the bond of love, as in times past.

4 So the *Romans* gave them free passports, that men should lead them home into the land of Judah peaceably.

5 ¶AND THIS is the copy of the letters that Jonathan wrote unto the Spartians,

6 Jonathan the high Priest with the Elders of the nation, and the Priests, and the rest of the people of the Jews, send greeting unto the Spartians their brethren.

7 Heretofore were letters sent unto Onias the high Priest, from ⁴⁴Arius, which then reigned among you, that ye would be our brethren, as the copy here under written specifieth.

8 And Onias entreated the ambassador honorably, and received the letters: wherein there was mention made of the bond of love and friendship.

9 But as for us, we need no such writings: for we have the holy books in our hands for comfort.

10 Nevertheless we thought it good to send unto you, for the renewing of the brotherhood and friendship, lest we should be strange unto you: for it is long since the time that ye sent unto us.

11 Wherefore we remember you at all seasons continually, and in the feasts and other days appointed when we offer sacrifices and prayers, as it is meet and convenient to think upon our brethren.

12 And we rejoyce at your prosperous estate.

13 And though we have been environed with great troubles and wars, so that the Kings round about us have fought against us,

14 Yet would we not be grievous unto you, nor to other of our confederates and friends in these wars.

15 For we have had help from heaven, that hath succored us, and we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are subdued.

16 Yet have we chosen Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, for to renew the former friendship with them, and league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters, concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 And now ye shall do us a pleasure to give us an answer of these things.

19 ¶ And this was the copy of the letters, which Arius the King of Sparta sent unto Onias.

20 THE KING of the Spartians unto Onias the high Priest sendeth greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Spartians and Jews are brethren, and come out of the generation of Abraham.

22 And now for so much as it is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well, to write unto us of your prosperity.

23 As for us, we have written unto you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours: these things have we commanded to be showed unto you.

24 ¶ Now when Jonathan heard, that Demetrius's princes were come to fight against him, with a greater host than afore,

25 He went from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Hamath: for he gave them not space to come into his own country.

26 And he sent spies unto their tents, which came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon him in the night.

27 Wherefore, when the sun was gone down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms ready to fight all the night, and sent watchmen round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan was ready with his men to the battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and kindled fires in their tents, and fled away.

29 Nevertheless Jonathan and his company knew it not until the morning: for they saw the fires burning.

30 Then Jonathan followed upon them, but he could not overtake them: for they were gone over the flood Eleutherus.

31 So Jonathan turned to the Arabians, which were called Zabedei, and slew them, and took their spoil.

32 He proceeded further also, and came unto Damascus, and went through all the country.

33 But Simon his brother went forth, and came to Ascalon and to the next holds, departing unto Joppe, and won it.

34 For he heard that they would deliver the hold to them that took Demetrius's part: wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

35 ¶ After this came Jonathan home, and called the Elders of the people together, and devised with them for to build up the strongholds in Judea,

36 And to make the walls of Jerusalem higher, and to make a great mount betwixt the castle and the city, for to separate it from the city, that it might be alone, and that men should neither buy, nor sell in it.

37 So they came together to build up the city: for part of the wall upon the broke of the East side was fallen down, and they repaired it, and called it Capphenatha.

38 Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 ¶In the meantime Tryphon purposed to reign in Asia, and to be crowned when he had slain the King Antiochus.

40 But he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, but fight against him: wherefore he went about to take Jonathan, and to kill him: so he departed, and came unto Bethsan.

41 Then went Jonathan forth against him to the battle with forty thousand chosen men, and came unto Bethsan.

42 But when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great an host, he durst not lay hand upon him,

43 But received him honorably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him rewards, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him as to himself,

44 And said unto Jonathan, Why hast thou caused this people to take such travel, seeing there is no war between us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose certain men to wait upon thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais: for I will give it thee, with the other strongholds, and the other garrisons, and all them that have charge of the commune affairs: so will I return, and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 Jonathan believed him, and did as he said, and sent away his host, which went into the land of Judah,

47 And retained but three thousand with him, whereof he sent two thousand into Galile, and one thousand went with himself.

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered in Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and slew all them with the sword, that came in with him.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen, and horsemen into Galile, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan was taken, and slain, and those that were with him, they encouraged one another, and came forth against them ready to the battle.

51 But when they which followed upon them, saw that it was a matter of life, they turned back again.

52 By this means all they came into the land of Judah peaceably, and bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and feared greatly, and all Israel made great lamentation.

53 For all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them.

54 For they said, Now have they no captain, nor any man to help them: therefore let us now fight against them, and root out their memory from among men.

Chapter 13

1 After Jonathan was taken, Simon is chosen captain. 17 Tryphon, taking his children, and money for the redemption of Jonathan, killeth him and his children. 31 Tryphon killeth Antiochus, and possesseth the realm. 36 Demetrius taketh truce with Simon. 43 Simon winneth Gaz. 50 He possesseth the tower of Zion. 53 He maketh his son John captain.

1 Now when Simon heard that Tryphon gathered a great host to come into the land of Judah, and to destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he came up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house have done for the Law, and the Sanctuary, and the battles, and troubles that we have seen.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore God forbid, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am not better than my brethren.

6 But I will avenge my nation, and the Sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered together to destroy us of very malice.

7 In hearing these words the hearts of the people were kindled,

8 So that they cried with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our captain instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brethren.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, we will do it.

10 ¶So he gathered all the men of war, making haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and fortified it round about.

11 Then sent he Jonathan the son of Absalomus with a great host unto Joppe, which drove them out that were therein, and remained there himself.

12 Tryphon also removed from Ptolemais with a great army, to come into the land of Judah, and Jonathan was with him as prisoner.

13 And Simon pitched his tents at ⁴⁵Addidis upon the open plain.

14 But when Tryphon knew that Simon stood up instead of his brother Jonathan, and that he would fight against him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Where as we have kept Jonathan thy brother, it is for money that he is owing in the King's account concerning the business that he had in hand.

16 Wherefore send now an hundred talents of silver, and his two sons for hostages, that when he is letten forth, he will not turn from us, and we will send him again.

17 Nevertheless Simon knew that he dissembled in his words, yet commanded he the money and children to be delivered unto him, lest he should be in greater hatred of the people of Israel.

18 Who might have said, Because he sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead.

19 So he sent the children and an hundred talents: but he dissembled, and would not let Jonathan go.

20 ¶Afterward came Tryphon into the land to destroy it, and went round about by the way, that leadeth unto Adora: but wheresoever they went, thither went Simon and his host.

21 Now they that were in the castle, sent messengers unto Tryphon, that he should make haste to come by the wilderness, and to send them vitals.

22 So Tryphon made ready all his horsemen: but the same night fell a very great snow, so that he came not, because of the snow: but he removed and went into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan and he was buried there.

24 So Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 ¶ Then sent Simon to take the bones of Jonathan his brother, and they buried him in Modin his father's cities.

26 And all Israel bewailed him with great lamentation, and mourned for him very long.

27 And Simon made upon the sepulcher of his father and his brethren, a building high to look unto, of hewn stone behind and before,

28 And set up seven pillars upon it, one against another, for his father, his mother, and four brethren,

29 And set great pillars round about them, and set arms upon the pillars for a perpetual memory, and carved ships beside the arms, that they might be seen of men sailing in the sea.

30 This sepulcher which he made at Modin, standeth yet unto this day.

31 ¶ Now as Tryphon went forth with the young King Antiochus, he slew him traitorously,

32 And reigned in his stead, and crowned himself King of Asia, and brought a great plague upon the land.

33 Simon also built up the castles of Judea, and compassed them about with high towers, and great walls, even with towers, and gates and bars, and laid up vitals in the strongholds.

34 Moreover Simon chose certain men and sent them to King Demetrius, that he would discharge the land: for all Tryphon's doings were robberies.

35 Whereupon Demetrius the King answered him, and wrote unto him after this manner,

36 DEMETRIUS the King unto Simon the high Priest, and the friend of Kings, and to the Elders and to the nation of the Jews sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown, and ⁴⁶precious stone that ye sent unto us, have we received, and are ready to make a steadfast peace with you, and to write unto the officers, to release you of the things wherein we made you free.

38 So the things that we have granted you, shall be stable: the strongholds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 Also we forgive the oversights, and faults committed unto this day, and the crown tax that ye ought us: and where as was any other tribute in Jerusalem, it shall be now no tribute.

40 And they that are meet among you to be written with our men, let them be written up, that there may be peace between us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken from Israel in the hundred, and seventy year.

42 And the people of Israel began to write in their letters, and public instruments, IN THE FIRST year of Simon, the high and chief Priest, governor, and prince of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, where he set up an engine of war, and approached near the city, and built a tower, and took it.

44 So they that were in the engine, leapt into the city, and there was great trouble in the city,

45 In so much that the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed up upon the walls with their wives, and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace, saying,

46 Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 Then Simon pitied them, and would fight no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses, wherein the idols were, and so entered thereunto with psalms and thanksgiving.

48 So when he had cast all the filthiness out, he set such men in it as kept the Law, and fortified it, and builded there a dwelling place for himself.

49 Now, when they in the castle at Jerusalem were kept, that they could not come forth nor go into the country, neither buy nor sell, they were very hungry, and many of them were famished to death,

50 In so much that they besought Simon to make peace with them: which he granted them, and put them out from thence, and cleansed the castle from filthiness.

51 And upon the three, and twenty day of the second month in the hundred, seventy and one year, they entered into it with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and with cymbals, and with viols, and with psalms, and songs, because the great enemy of Israel was overcome.

52 And he ordained that the same day should be kept every year with gladness.

53 And he fortified the mount of the Temple that was beside the castle where he dwelt himself with his company.

54 Simon also seeing that John his son was now a man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and caused him to dwell in Gazaris.

Chapter 14

1 Demetrius is overcome of Arfaces. 11 Simon being captain, there is great quietness in Israel. 18 The covenant of friendship with the Romans, and with the people of Sparta is renewed.

1 In the hundred, seventy and two year gathered King Demetrius his host, and departed unto Media, to get him help for to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arfaces the King of Persia and Media heard, that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 So he went, and overcame the army of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arfaces, which kept him in ward.

4 Thus all the land of *Judah* was in rest, so long as Simon lived: for he sought the wealth of his nation: therefore were they glad to have him for their ruler, and to do him worship always.

5 Simon also won the city of Joppe to his great honor to be an haven town, and made it an entrance unto the isles of the sea.

6 He enlarged also the borders of his people, and conquered the countries.

7 He gathered up many of their people that were prisoners, and he had the dominion of Gazaris, and Beth-sura, and the castle, which he cleansed from filthiness, and there was no man that resisted him,

8 So that every man tilled his ground in peace, and the land gave her fruits, and the trees gave their fruit.

9 The Elders sat in the open places, and consulted altogether for the commonwealth, and the young men were honorably clothed and armed.

10 He provided vitals for the cities, and all kind of munitions, so that his glorious fame was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace throughout the land, and Israel had perfect mirth and joy.

12 For every man sat under his vine, and the fig trees, and there was no man to fray them.

13 There was none in the land to fight against them: for then the Kings were overcome.

14 He helped all those that were in adversity among his people: he was diligent to see the Law kept, and he took away the ungodly, and wicked.

15 He beautified the Sanctuary, and increased the vessels of the Temple.

16 When the Romans heard, and the Spartians had knowledge, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But when they heard, that Simon his brother was made high Priest in his stead, and how he had won the land again with the cities in it,

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship, and bond of love, which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren.

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem, and this is the copy of the letters that the Spartians sent,

20 THE SENATORS and city of Sparta unto Simon the great Priest, and to the Elders, and to the Priests, and to the residue of the people of the Jews their brethren send greeting.

21 When your ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honor, we were glad of their coming,

22 And have registered their ambassage in the public records in this manner, Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason the Jews' ambassadors came unto us, to renew amity with us.

23 And it pleased the people, that the men should be honorably entreated, and that the copy of their ambassage should be registered in the public records, that it might be for a memorial unto the people of Sparta: and a copy of the same was sent to Simon the chief Priest.

24 After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the friendship with them.

25 Which when the people understood, they said, What thanks shall we recompense again unto Simon and his children?

26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his father have established Israel, and overcome their enemies, and have confirmed the liberty thereof: therefore they wrote this in tables of brass, and set it upon pillars in mount Zion.

27 The copy of the writing is this, In the eight and twenty day of the month *Elul in the hundred, seventy and two year, in the third year of Simon the high Priest.

28 In ⁴⁷Saramel in the great congregation of the Priests, and of the people, and of the governors of the nation, and of the Elders of the country, we would signify unto you, that many battles have been foughten in our country.

29 Wherein Simon the son of Mattathias (come of the children of Jareb) and his brethren put themselves in danger, and resisted the enemies of their nation, that their Sanctuary, and Law might be maintained, and did their nation great honor.

30 For Jonathan gathered his nation together, and became their high Priest, and is laid with his people.

31 After that would their enemies have invaded their country, and destroyed their land, and lay their hands on their Sanctuary.

32 Then Simon resisted them, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages.

33 He fortified also the cities of Judea, and Beth-sura that lieth upon the borders of Judea (where the ordinance of their enemies lay sometime) and set there a garrison of the Jews.

34 And he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus (where the enemies dwelt afore) and there he placed Jews, and furnished them with things necessary for the reparation thereof.

35 Now when the people saw the faithfulness of Simon, and to what glory he thought to bring his nation unto they made him their governor, and the chief Priest, because he had done all these things, and for the uprightness, and fidelity that he had kept to his nation, and that sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time they prospered well by him, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also which were in the city of David at Jerusalem, where they had made them a castle, out of the which they went, and defiled all things that were about the Sanctuary, and did great hurt unto religion.

37 And he set Jews in it, and fortified it, for the assurance of the land, and city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 And King Demetrius confirmed him in his high priesthood for these causes,

39 And made him one of his friends, and gave him great honor.

40 For it was reported that the Romans called the Jews their friends, and confederates, and that they honorably received Simon's ambassadors,

41 And that the Jews, and Priests consented, that Simon should be their prince, and high Priest perpetually, until God raised up the true Prophet,

42 And that he should be their captain, and have the charge of the Sanctuary, and so set men over the works, and over the country, and over the weapons, and over the fortresses, and that should make provision for the holy things,

43 And that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold,

44 And that it should not be lawful for any of the people or Priests to break any of those things, or to withstand his words, or to call any congregation in the country without him, or be clothed in purple, or wear a collar of gold:

45 And if any did contrary to these things or break any of them, he should be punished.

46 So it pleased all the people to agree that it should be done to Simon according unto these words.

47 Simon also accepted it, and was content to be the high Priest, and the captain, and the prince of the Jews, and of the Priests, and to be the chief of all.

48 And they commanded to set up this writing in tables of brass, and to fasten it to the wall that compassed the Sanctuary in an open place,

49 And that a copy of the same should be laid up in the treasury, that Simon and his sons might have it.

*Cross-references:

Verse 27 August.

Chapter 15

1 Antiochus maketh a covenant of friendship with Simon. 11 Tryphon is pursued. 15 The Romans write letters unto Kings and nations in the defense of the Jews. 27 Antiochus refusing the help that Simon sent him, breaketh his covenant.

1 Moreover King Antiochus the son of Demetrius sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon the Priest, and the prince of the Jews, and to all the nation,

2 Containing these words, ANTIOCHUS the King unto Simon the great Priest, and to the nation of the Jews sendeth greeting.

3 For so much as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, I am purposed to challenge the realm again, and to restore it to the old estate: wherefore I have gathered a great host, and prepared ships of war,

4 That I may go through the country, and be avenged of them, which have destroyed our country, and wasted many cities in the realm.

5 Now therefore I do confirm unto thee all the liberties, whereof all the Kings my progenitors have discharged thee, and all the payments, whereof they have released thee.

6 And I give thee leave to coin money of thine own stamp within thy country,

7 And that Jerusalem, and the Sanctuary before, and that all the weapons, that thou hast prepared, and the fortresses, which thou hast builded, and keepest in thine hands, shall be thine.

8 And all that is due unto the King, and all that shall be due unto the King, I forgive it thee, from this time forth forevermore.

9 And when we have obtained our kingdom, we will give thee, and thy nation and the Temple great honor, so that your honor shall be known throughout the world.

10 ¶ In the hundred, seventy and four year, went Antiochus into his father's land, and all the bands came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 So the King Antiochus pursued him, but he fled and came to Dora, which lieth by the sea side.

12 For he saw that troubles were toward him, and that the army had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora with an hundred and twenty thousand fighting men, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 So he compassed the city about, and the ships came by the sea. Thus they pressed the city by land, and by sea, in so much that they suffered no man to go in nor out.

15 In the mean-season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters written unto the Kings and countries, wherein were contained these words,

16 LUCIUS THE Consul of Rome unto King Ptolemeus sendeth greeting.

17 The ambassadors of the Jews are come unto us as our friends and confederates from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Jews to renew friendship, and the bond of love,

18 Who have brought a shield of gold weighing a thousand pound.

19 Wherefore we thought it good to write unto the Kings and countries, that they should not go about the hurt them, nor to fight against them, nor their cities, nor their country, neither to maintain their enemies against them.

20 And we were content to receive of them the shield.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high Priest, that he may punish them according to their own Law.

22 The same things were written to Demetrius the King, and to Attalus, and to Arathes and to Arfaces,

23 And to all countries, as ⁴⁸Sampsames, and to them of Sparta, and to Delus, and to Mindus and to Sicion, and to Caria, and to Samos, and to Pamphylia, and to Lycia, and to Halicarnaslus, and to Rhodus, and to Phaselis, and to Cos, and to Siden, and to Cortyna, and to Gnidon, and to Cyprus, and to Cyrene.

24 And they sent a copy of them to Simon the high Priest.

25 ¶So Antiochus the King camped against Dora the second time ever ready to take it, and made diverse engines of war, and kept Tryphon in, that he could neither go in nor out.

26 Then Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to help him with silver and gold, and much furniture.

27 Nevertheless, he would not receive them, but break all the covenant, which he had made with him afore, and withdrew himself from him,

28 And sent unto him Athenobius one of his friends to commune with him, saying, Ye withhold Joppe, and Gazara with the castle that is at Jerusalem, the city of my realm,

29 Whose borders ye have destroyed and done great hurt in the land, and have the government of many places of my kingdom.

30 Wherefore now deliver the cities, which ye have taken, with the tributes of the places, that ye have rule over without the borders of Judea,

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver, and for the harm that ye have done, and for the tributes of the places other five hundred talents: if not, we will come, and fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the King's friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the honor of Simon, and the cubbert of gold and silver plate, and so great preparation, he was astonished, and told him the King's message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's lands, nor withholden that which appertaineth to others: but our father's heritage, which our enemies had unrighteously in possession a certain time.

34 But when we had occasion, we recovered the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou⁴⁹ requirest Joppe and Gazara, they did great harm to our people, and through our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. But Athenobius answered him not one word,

36 But turned again angry unto the King, and told him all these words, and the dignity of Simon: with all that he had seen: and the King was very angry.

37 ¶ In the meantime fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the King made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him bands of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove the host toward Judea, and to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people: but the King pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came unto Iamnia, and began to vex the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and to slay them.

41 And he built up Cedron, where he set horsemen and garrisons, that they might make out-roads by the ways of Judea, as the King had commanded him.

Chapter 16

1 Cendebeus the captain of Antiochus's host is put to flight by the sons of Simon. 11 Ptoleumus the son of Abobus killeth Simon and his two sons at a banquet. 23 John killeth them that lie in wait for his life.

1 Then came John up from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 So Simon called two of his eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from our youth unto this day foughten against the enemies of Israel, and the matters have had good success under our hands, and we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But I am now old, and ye by *God's* mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye therefore instead of me, and my brother, and go forth and fight for our nation, and the help of heaven be with you.

4 So he chose twenty thousand fighting men of the country with the horsemen, which went forth against Cendebeus, and rested at Modin.

5 In the morning they arose, and went into the plain field: and behold, a mighty great host came against them both of footmen, and horsemen: but there was a river betwixt them.

6 And John ranged his army over against him, and when he saw that the people was afraid to go over the river, he went over first himself, and the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 Then he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen.

8 For their enemy's horsemen were very many: but when they blew the trumpets, Cendebeus fled with his host, whereof many were slain, and the remnant gat them to the fortress.

9 Then was Judas John's brother wounded: but John followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 Also they fled unto the towers, that were in the fields of Azotus, and those did *John* burn with fire: thus were there slain two thousand men of them: so he returned peaceably into the land of Judah.

11 ¶ Now in the field of Jericho was Ptolomeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 (For he had married the daughter of the high Priest.)

13 Therefore he waxed proud in his mind, and thought to rule the land, and thought to slay Simon and his sons by deceit.

14 Now as Simon went about through the cities of the country, and studied carefully for them, he came down to Jericho with Mattathias, and Judas his sons in the hundred, seventy and seven year, in the eleventh month, which is the month Sabat.

15 Then *the son* of Abubus received them by treason into a little hold, called Dochus, which he had built, where he made them a great banquet, and had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons have made good cheer, Ptolemeus stood up with his men, and took their weapons, and entered in to Simon in the banquet house, and slew him with his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 Whereby he committed a great villainy, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then wrote Ptolemeus these things and sent to the King, that he might send him an host to help him, and so would deliver him the country with the cities.

19 He sent other men also unto Gazara, to take John, and sent letters unto the captains to come to him, and he would give them silver, and gold and rewards.

20 And to Jerusalem he sent other to take it, and the mountain of the Temple.

21 But one ran before, and told John in Gazara, that his father, and his brethren were slain, and that *Ptolemeus* had sent to slay him.

22 When he heard this, he was sore astonished, and laid hands of them that were come to slay him, and slew them: for he knew that they went about to kill him.

23 Concerning other things of John, both of his wars, and of his noble acts (wherein he behaved himself manfully) of the building of walls which he made, and other of his deeds,

24 Behold, they are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time, that he was made high Priest after his father.

-
- ¹ Or, noble.
- ² By drawing the skin over the part that was circumcised, as Cels. 7 chapter 25 Epiphilibe de ponderib and mensur.
- ³ Or, drink offerings.
- ⁴ Or, rage.
- ⁵ Or, Aaron.
- ⁶ Or, that lived justly and uprightly.
- ⁷ Who was governor of Syria. Joseph Antiq. 12 Chapter 9
- ⁸ Emmaus.
- ⁹ Or, Assaremeth
- ¹⁰ Or, Judea.
- ¹¹ Or, Eetbberon.
- ¹² Or, Arabathaa
- ¹³ Or, Chasphor.
- ¹⁴ Or, Philistines.
- ¹⁵ Or, Sanra
- ¹⁶ Or, the Jews.
- ¹⁷ Or, give hands.
- ¹⁸ Or, Hasidims.
- ¹⁹ Or, Bethseth, or Bezesh.
- ²⁰ Or, Capharsarama.
- ²¹ Or, Adarsa.
- ²² Or, Frenchmen.
- ²³ Or, Cisima.
- ²⁴ Or, counsel.
- ²⁵ Or, the Romans.
- ²⁶ Or, the Jews.
- ²⁷ Or, the right horn.
- ²⁸ Or, Laisa.
- ²⁹ Or, against the enemies of our nation.
- ³⁰ Or, Tambri.
- ³¹ Or, Nadabath.
- ³² Or, Jonathan.
- ³³ Or, Beth-bessra.
- ³⁴ Or, Odares.
- ³⁵ Or, mitre.
- ³⁶ Or, take our part.
- ³⁷ And of the country beyond Jordan, as Josephus writteth.
- ³⁸ Or, Emalevel.
- ³⁹ Or, give us the right band.
- ⁴⁰ Or, elephants.
- ⁴¹ Or, heathen.
- ⁴² Or, Abssalomus.
- ⁴³ Or, Lacedemonians.
- ⁴⁴ Or, Darius.
- ⁴⁵ Or, Addus.
- ⁴⁶ Or, Collar, or bandrick: in Breek Bainen or baben.
- ⁴⁷ Or, Jerusalem.
- ⁴⁸ Or, Sampsacos.
- ⁴⁹ Or, complainest concerning.

The Second Book of the Maccabees.

Chapter 1

1 An epistle of the Jews that dwelt at Jerusalem, sent unto them that dwelt in Egypt, wherein they exhort them to give thanks for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hid in the pit. 24 The prayer of Neemias.

1 The brethren the Jews, which be at Jerusalem, and they that are in the country of Judea, unto the brethren the Jews, that are throughout Egypt, send salutation, and prosperity.

2 God be gracious unto you and remember his covenant made with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob his faithful servants,

3 And give you all an heart, to worship him, and to do his will with a whole heart and with a willing mind,

4 And open your hearts in his Law, and commandments, and send you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be reconciled with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 Thus now we pray here for you.

7 When Demetrius reigned, in the hundred, threescore and nine year, we Jews wrote unto you in the trouble, and violence that came unto us in those years, after that Jason, and his company departed out of the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood. Then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard: we offered sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the bread.

9 Now therefore keep ye the days of the feast of the Tabernacles in the month Chasleu.

10 ¶In the hundred, fourscore and eight year, the people that was at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the counsel and Judas, unto Aristobulus King Ptolemeus's master, which is of the stock of the anointed Priests, and to the Jews that are in Egypt, sendeth greeting and health.

11 In so much as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as though we had overcome the King.

12 For he brought them into Persia by heaps, that fought against the holy city.

13 For albeit the captain, and the army, that was with him, seemed invincible, yet they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's Priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would dwell with her, came thither, he, and his friends with him, to receive money under the title of a dowry.

15 But when the Priests of Nanea had laid it forth, and he was entered with a small company within the Temple, they shut the Temple, when Antiochus was come in.

16 And by opening a private door of the vault, they cast stones, as it were thunder, upon the captain *and his*, and having bruised them in pieces, they cut off their heads and threw them to those that were without.

17 God be blessed in all things, which hath delivered up the wicked.

18 Whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the Temple upon the five and twenty day of the month Chasleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof,

that ye also might keep the feast of the Tabernacles, and of the fire *which was given us* when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had built the Temple, and the altar.

19 For when as our fathers were led away unto Persia, the Priests, which sought the honor of God, took the *fire of the altar privately, and hid it in an hollow pit, which was dry in the bottom, and therein they kept it, so that the place was unknown unto every man.

20 Now after many years when it pleased God that Neemias should be sent from the King of Persia, he sent of the posterity of those Priests, which had hid it to fetch the fire, and as they told us, they found no fire, but thick water.

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it: and when the things appertaining to the sacrifices were brought, Neemias commanded the Priests to sprinkle the wood, and the things laid thereupon with water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marveled.

23 Now the Priests, and all prayed, while the sacrifice was consuming: Jonathan began, and the other answered thereunto.

24 And the prayer of Neemias was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God maker of all things, which art fearful, and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 Only liberal, only just and almighty and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and hast chosen the fathers, and sanctified them,

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people of Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it.

27 Gather those together, that are scattered from us: deliver them that serve among the heathen: look upon them which are despised, and abhorred, that the heathen may know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thine holy place *as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the Priests sang psalms thereunto.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the great stones to be sprinkled with the residue of the water.

32 Which when it was done, there was kindled a flame, which was consumed by the light, that shined from the altar.

33 ¶So when this matter was known, it was told the King of Persia, that in the place where the Priests, which were led away, had hid fire, there appeared water, wherewith Neemias and his company had purified the sacrifices.

34 The King tried out the thing, and closed the place about, and made it holy.

35 And to them that the King favored, he gave and bestowed many gifts.

36 And Neemias called the same place Ephtharn, which is to say, purification: but many men called it ¹Nephthar.

*Cross-references:

Verse 19 Leviticus 6:13, 10:2, 16:3

Verse 29 Deuteronomy 30:5

Chapter 2

4 How Jeremie hid the tabernacle, the Ark, and the altar in the hill. 23 Of the five books of Jason contained in one.

1 It is found also in the writings of Jeremias the Prophet, that he commanded them, which were carried away, to take fire, as was declared, and as the Prophet commanded them that were led into captivity,

2 *Giving them a Law that they should not forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they saw images of gold and silver, with their ornaments.

3 These and such other things commanded he them, and exhorted them that they should not let the Law go out of their hearts.

4 It is written also, how the Prophet, by an oracle that he had, charged them to take the tabernacle and the ark, and follow him: and when he came up into the mountain where Moses went up, *and saw the heritage of God,

5 Jeremias went forth, and found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And there came certain of those that followed him, to mark the place: but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremias perceived, he reprov'd them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown, until the time that God gather his people together again, and that mercy be showed.

8 Then shall the Lord show them these things, and the majesty of the Lord shall appear and the cloud also, as it was showed under Moses, and as *when Solomon desired, that the place might be honorably sanctified.

9 For it is manifest that he, being a wise man, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and consecration of the Temple.

10 *And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifice: so, when Solomon prayed, *the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering.

11 And Moses said, Because the sin offering was not eaten, therefore is it consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 These things also are declared in the writings, and registers of Neemias, and how he made a library, and how he gathered the acts of the Kings, and of the Prophets, and the acts of David, and the epistles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 Even so Judas also gathered all things that came to pass by the wars that were among us, which things we have.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

17 We hope also that the God, which delivered all his people, and gave an heritage to them all and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the Sanctuary,

18 *As he promised in the Law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together from under the heaven into his holy place: for he hath saved us from great perils, and hath cleansed the place.

19 As concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And the manifest signs, that came from heaven unto those, which manfully stood for the Jews's religion: (for though they were but few, yet they ran through whole countries, and pursued the barbarous armies,

22 And repaired the Temple that was renowned throughout all the world, and delivered the city, and established the Laws, that were like to be abolished, because the Lord was merciful unto them with all lenity)

23 We will assay to abridge in one volume those things, that Jason the Cyrenean hath declared in five books.

24 For considering the wonderful number, and the difficulty that they have that would be occupied in the rehearsal of stories, because of the diversity of the matters,

25 We have endeavored, that they that would read, might have pleasure, and that they which are studious, might easily keep them in memory, and that whosoever read them, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken in hand this great labor, it was no easy thing to make this abridgement, but required both sweat, and watching.

27 Like as he that maketh a feast, and seeketh other men's commodity, hath no small labor: so we also for many men's sakes are very well content to undertake this great labor.

28 Leaving to the author the exact diligence of every particular, we will labor to go forward according to the prescript order of an abridgement.

29 For as he that will build a new house, must provide for the whole building, but he that setteth out the plate or goeth about to paint it, seeketh but only what is comely for the decking thereof:

30 Even so I think for us, that it appertaineth to the first writer of a story to enter deeply into it, and to make mention of all things, and to be curious in every part.

31 But it is permitted to him that will shorten it, to use few words, and to avoid those things that are curious therein.

32 Here then will we begin the story, adding thus much to our former words, that it is but a foolish thing to abound in words before the story, and to be short in the story.

*Cross-references:

Verse 2 Baruch 6

Verse 4 Deuteronomy 34:1

Verse 8 1st Kings 8:68; 2nd Chronicles 6:21

Verse 10 Leviticus 9:24, 10:16

Verse 10 2nd Chronicles 7:1

Verse 18 Deuteronomy 30:5

Chapter 3

2 Of the honor done unto the Temple by the Kings of the Gentiles. 6 Simon uttereth what treasure is in the Temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 26 He is stricken of God and healed at the prayer of Onias.

1 What time as the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and when the Laws were very well kept, because of the godliness of Onias the high Priest, and hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the Kings did honor the place, and garnished the Temple with great gifts.

3 In so much that Seleuchus King of Asia of his own rents, bear all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin being appointed ruler of the Temple, contended with the high Priest concerning ²the iniquity comitted in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, which then was governor of Coelosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of innumerable money, which did not belong to the provision of the sacrifices, and that it were possible that these things might come into the King's hands.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the King, and had showed him of the money, as it was told him, the King chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and set him with a commandment, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 Immediately Heliodorus took his journey as though he would visit the cities of Coelosyria and Phenice, but in effect to fulfill the King's purpose.

9 So when he came to Jerusalem, and was courteously received of the high Priest into the city, he declared what was determined concerning the money, and showed the cause of his coming, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high Priest told him that there were such things laid up by the widows and fatherless,

11 And that a certain of it belonged unto Hircanus *the son* of Tobias a nobleman, and not as that wicked Simon had reported, and that in all there were but four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it were altogether impossible to do this wrong to them that had committed it of trust to the holiness of the place and Temple, which is honored through the whole world for holiness and integrity.

13 But Heliodorus because of the King's commandment given him, said that in any wise it must be brought into the King's treasury.

14 So he appointed a day, and went in to take order for these things: then there was no small grief throughout the whole city.

15 For the Priests fell down before the altar in the Priests' garments, and called unto heaven upon him which had made a Law concerning things given to be kept, that they should be safely preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then they that looked the high Priest in the face, were wounded in their heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his color declared the sorrow of his mind.

17 The man was so wrapped in fear and trembling of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had in his heart.

18 Others also came out of their houses by heaps unto the commune prayer, because the place was like to come unto contempt.

19 And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, filled the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all held up their hands toward heaven, and made prayer.

21 It was a lamentable thing to see the multitude that fell down of all sorts, and the expectation of the high Priest being in such anguish.

22 Therefore they called upon the almighty Lord that he would keep safe and sure the things, which were laid up for those that had delivered them.

23 Nevertheless, the thing that Heliodorus was determined to do, that did he perform.

24 And as he and his soldiers were now there present by the treasury, he that is the Lord of the spirits, and of all power, showed a great vision, so that all they which presumed to come with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fell into fear, and trembling.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible man sitting upon him, most richly barbed, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had harness of gold.

26 Moreover, there appeared two young men, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, which stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was covered with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him in a litter.

28 Thus he that came with so great company, and many soldiers into the said treasury, was borne out: for he could not help himself with his weapons.

29 So they did know the power of God manifestly, but he was dumb by the power of God, and lay destitute of all hope and health.

30 And they praised the Lord that had honored his own place: for the Temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straight-aways certain of Heliodorus's friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, which lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high Priest, considering that the King might suspect that the Jews had done Heliodorus some evil, he offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now when the high Priest had made his prayer, the same young men in the same clothing appeared, and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high Priest great thanks: for his sake hath the Lord granted thee thy life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus offered unto the Lord sacrifice, and made great vows unto him, which had granted him his life, and thanked Onias, and went again with his host to the King.

36 Then testified he unto every man of the great works of God that he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the King asked Heliodorus, who were meet to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is a special power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 This came to pass concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury.

Chapter 4

1 Simon reporteth evil of Onias. 7 Jason obtaineth the office of the high Priest by corrupting the King, 27 And was by Menelaus defrauded by like bribing. 34 Onias is slain traitorously by Andronicus.

1 This Simon now, of whom we spake afore, being a bewrayer of the money and of his own natural country, reported evil of Onias, as though he had moved Heliodorus unto this, and had been the inventor of the evil.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor that was so beneficial to the city, and a defender of his nation, and so zealous of the Laws.

3 But when his malice increased so far, that through one that belonged to Simon, murders were committed,

4 Onias considering the danger of his contention, and that Apollonius as he that was the governor of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increased Simon's malice,

5 He went to the King not as an accuser of the citizens, but as one that intended the common wealth both privately and publicly.

6 For he saw it was not possible except the King took order to quiet the matters, and that Simon would not leave of his folly.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias labored by unlawful means to be high Priest.

8 For he came unto the King, and promised him three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another rent, fourscore talents.

9 Besides this he promised him an hundred and fifty, if he might have license to set up a place for exercise, and a place for the youth, and that they would³ name them of Jerusalem Antiochians.

10 The which thing when the King had granted, and he had gotten the superiority, he began immediately to draw his kinsmen to the customs of the Gentiles,

11 And abolished the friendly privileges of the Kings, that the Jews had set up by John, the father of Eupolemus, which was sent ambassador unto Rome, to become friends and confederates: he put down their laws and policies, and brought up new statutes, and contrary to the Law.

12 For he presumed to build a place of exercise under the castle, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear⁴ hats.

13 So there began a great desire to follow the manners of the Gentiles, and they took up the fasions of strange nations by the exceeding wickedness of Jason, not the high Priest, but the ungodly person,

14 So that the Priests were now no more diligent about the service of the altar, but despised the Temple, and regarded not the sacrifices, but made haste to be partakers of the wicked expenses at the play ⁵after the casting of the stone.

15 For they did not set by the honor of their fathers, but liked the glory of the Gentiles best of all.

16 By reason whereof great calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and punishers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and desired to be like them in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to transgress against the Laws of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 ¶ Now when the games that were used every five year, were played at Tyrus, the King being present,

19 This wicked Jason sent from Jerusalem men to look upon them, as though they had been Antiochians, which brought three hundred drachmas of silver for a sacrifice to Hercules: albeit they that carried them, desired they might not be bestowed on the sacrifice (because it was not comely) but to be bestowed for other expenses.

20 So he that sent them, sent them for the sacrifice of Hercules: but because of those that brought them, they were given to the making of galleys.

21 ¶ Now Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt because of the coronation of King Ptolemeus Philometor: but when Antiochus perceived that he was evil affectioned toward his affairs, he sought his own assurance, and departed from thence to Joppe, and so came to Jerusalem,

22 Where he was honorably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torchlight, and with great shoutings, and so he went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three year afterward Jason sent Menelaus, the foresaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the King, and to bring to pass certain necessary affairs, whereof he had given him a memorial.

24 But he, being commended to the King, magnified him for the appearance of his power, and turned the priesthood unto himself: for he gave three hundred talents of silver more than Jason.

25 So he gat the King's ⁶letters patents, albeit he had nothing in himself worthy of the high priesthood, but bore the stomach of a cruel tyrant, and the wrath of a wild beast.

26 Then Jason, which had deceived his own brother, being deceived by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus gat the dominion: but as for the money that he had promised unto the King, he took none order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs: wherefore they were both called before the King.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sostratus *left* Crates which was governor of the Cyprians.

30 ¶ Whiles these things were in doing, the Tharsians and they of Mallot made insurrection, because they were given to the King's concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the King in all haste, to appease the business, leaving Andronicus a man of authority to be his lieutenant.

32 Now Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the Temple, and gave certain of them to Andronicus: and some he sold at Tyrus and in the cities thereby.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reprov'd him, and withdrew himself into a Sanctuary at Daphne by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus a part, prayed him to slay Onias: so when he came to Onias, he counseled him craftily, giving him his right hand with an oath: (howbeit he suspect him, and persuaded him to come out of the Sanctuary) so he slew him incontinently without any regard of righteousness.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many other nations also were grieved, and took it heavily for the unrighteous death of this man.

36 ¶ And when the King was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was sorry in his mind, and he had compassion, and wept because of the modesty and great discretion of him that was dead.

38 Wherefore being kindled with anger, he took away Andronicus's garment of purple, and rent his clothes, and commanded him to be led throughout the city, and in the same place where he had committed the wickedness against Onias, he was slain as a murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 ¶ Now when Lysimachus had done many wicked deeds in the city through the counsel of Menelaus, and the brute was spread abroad, the multitude gathered them together against Lysimachus: for he had carried out now much vessel of gold.

40 And when the people arose, and were full of anger, Lysimachus armed about three thousand, and began to use unlawful power, a certain tyrant being their captain, who was no less decayed in wit than in age.

41 But when they understood the purpose of Lysimachus, some gat stones, some great clubs, and some cast handfuls of dust, which lay by, upon Lysimachus's men, and those that invaded them.

42 Whereby many of them were wounded, some were slain, and all the other chased away: but the wicked Church robber himself they killed besides the treasury.

43 For these causes an accusation was laid against Menelaus.

44 And when the King came to Tyrus, three men sent from the Senate pleaded the cause before him.

45 But Menelaus, being now convinced, promised to Ptolemeus *the son of Dormines* much money, if he would persuade the King.

46 So Ptolemeus went to the King into a court, where as he was to cool himself, and turned the King's mind.

47 In so much that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations (notwithstanding he was the cause of all mischief) and condemned those poor men to death, which if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, they should have been heard as innocent.

48 Thus were they soon punished unjustly, which followed upon the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels.

49 Wherefore they of Tyrus hated that wickedness, and ministered all things liberally for their burial.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were in power, Menelaus remained in authority, increasing in malice, and declared himself a great traitor to the citizens.

Chapter 5

2 Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickedness of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the Temple 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

1 About the same time Antiochus undertook his second voyage into Egypt.

2 And then were there seen throughout all the city of *Jerusalem*, forty days long, horsemen running in the air, with robes of gold, and as bands of spearmen,

3 And as troops of horsemen set in array, encountering and cursing one against another with shaking of shields and multitude of darts and drawing of swords, and shooting of arrows, and the glittering of the golden armor seen, and harness of all sorts.

4 Therefore every man prayed, that those tokens might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumor, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and came suddenly upon the city, and they that were upon the walls, being put back and the city at length taken,

6 Menelaus fled into the castle, but Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to have the advantage against his kinsmen is greatest disadvantage, but thought that he had gotten the victory of his enemies, and not of his own nation.

7 Yet he gat not the superiority, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and went again like a vagabond into the country of the Ammonites.

8 Finally he had this end of his wicked conversation, that he ⁷was accused before Areta, the King of the Arabians, and fled from city to city, being pursued of every man, and hated as a forsaker of the Laws, and was in abomination, as an enemy of his country and citizens, and was driven into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had chased many out of their own country, perished as a banished man, after that he was gone to the Lacedomonians, thinking there to have gotten succor by reason of kindred.

10 And he that had cast many out unburied, was thrown out himself, no man mourning for him, nor putting him in his grave: neither was he partaker of his father's sepulcher.

11 ¶ Now when these things that were done, were declared to the King, he thought that Judea would have fallen from him: wherefore he came with a furious mind out of Egypt, and took the city by violence.

12 He commanded his men of war also, that they should kill, and not spare such as they met, and to slay such as went into their houses.

13 Thus was there a slaughter of young men, and old men, and a destruction of men and women and children, and virgins, and infants were murdered:

14 So that within three days were slain fourscore thousand, and forty thousand taken prisoners, and there were as many sold as were slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but durst go into the most holy Temple of all the world, having Menelaus that traitor to the Laws, and to his own country, to be his guide,

16 And with his wicked hands took the holy vessels, which other Kings had given for the garnishing, glory and honor of that place, and handled them with his wicked hands.

17 So haughty in his mind was Antiochus, that he considered not, that God was not a little wroth for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, for the which such contempt came upon that place.

18 For if they had not been wrapped in many sins, he, as soon as he had come, had suddenly been punished, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the King sent to view the treasury.

19 But God hath not chosen the nation for the place's sake, but the place for the nation's sake.

20 And therefore is the place become partaker of the people's trouble, but afterward shall it be partaker of the benefits of the Lord, and as it is now forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so when the great Lord shall be reconciled, it shall be set up in great worship again.

21 ¶ So when Antiochus had taken eighteen hundred talents out of the Temple, he gat him to Antiochia in all haste, thinking in his pride to make men sail upon the dry land, and to walk upon the sea: such an high mind had he.

22 But he left deputies to vex the people: at Jerusalem Philippe a Phrygian by birth, in manners more cruel than he that set him there:

23 And at Garizin Andronicus, and with them Menelaus, which was more grievous to the citizens than the other, and was despiteful against the Jews his citizens.

24 He sent also Apollonius a cruel prince, with an army of two and twenty thousand, whom he commanded to slay those that were toward man's age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort.

25 So when he came to Jerusalem, he feigned peace, and kept him still unto the holy day of Sabbath: and then finding the Jews keeping the feast, he commanded his men to take their weapons.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone forth to the show, and running through the city with his men armed, he murdered a great number.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, being as it were the tenth, fled into the wilderness, and lived therein the mountains with his company among the beasts, and dwelling there, and eating grass, lest they should be partakers of the filthiness.

Chapter 6

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 10 The women cruelly punished. 28 The grievous pain of Eleazarus.

1 Not long after this, sent the King an old man of ⁸Athens, for to compel the Jews, to transgress the Laws of the fathers, and not to be governed by the Law of God,

2 And to defile the Temple that was at Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius, and that of Garizin, according as they did that dwelt at that place, Jupiter, that keepeth hospitality.

3 This wicked government was sore and grievous unto the people.

4 For the Temple was full of dissolution, and gluttony of the Gentiles, which dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and brought in such things as were not lawful.

5 The altar also was full of such things, as were abominable and forbidden by the Law.

6 Neither was it lawful to keep the Sabbaths, nor to observe their ancient feasts, nor plainly to confess himself to be a Jew.

7 In the day of the King's birth they were grievously compelled par force every month to banquet, and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, they were constrained to go in the procession of Bacchus with garlands of yew.

8 Moreover through the counsel of Ptolemeus, there went out a commandment unto the next cities of the heathen against the Jews, that the like custom, and ⁹banqueting should be kept.

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death: then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought forth, that had circumcised their sons, whom when they had led round about the city (the babes hanging at their breasts) they cast them down headlong over the walls.

11 Some that were run together into dens to keep the Sabbath day secretly, were discovered unto Philippe, and were burnt together, because that for the reverence of the honorable day they were afraid to help themselves.

12 ¶ Now I beseech those which read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge these afflictions, not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness not to suffer sinners long to continue, but straight ways to punish them.

14 For the Lord doeth not long wait for us, as for other nations, whom he punisheth when they are come to the fullness of their sins.

15 But thus he dealeth with us, that our sins should not be heaped up to the full, so that afterward he should punish us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doeth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this be spoken now for a warning unto us: and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 ¶ Eleazar then one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favored countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he desiring rather to die gloriously than to live with hatred, offered himself willingly to the torment, and spit it out.

20 As they ought to go *to death* which suffer punishment for such things, as it is not lawful to taste of for the desire to live.

21 But they that had the charge of this wicked banquet, for that old friendship of the man, took him aside privately, and prayed him, that he would take such flesh, as was

lawful for him to use, and as he would prepare for himself, and dissemble as though he had eaten of the things appointed by the King, even the flesh of the sacrifice,

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and that for the old friendship that was among them, he would receive this favor.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honor of his gray hairs, whereunto he was come, and his most honest conversation from his childhood, but chiefly the holy Law made and given by God: therefore he answered consequently, and willed them straight-aways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, *said he*, to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think, that Eleazar being fourscore year old and ten were now gone to¹⁰ another religion,

25 And so through mine hypocrisy (for a little time of a transitory life) they might be deceived by me, and I should procure malediction, and reproach to mine old age.

26 For though I were now delivered from the torments of men, yet could I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore I will now change this life manfully, and will show myself such as mine age requireth,

28 And so will leave a notable example for such as be young, to die willingly and courageously for the honorable and holy Laws. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to torment.

29 Now they that led him, changed the love which they bore him before, into hatred, because of the words that he had spoken: for they thought it had been a rage.

30 And as he was ready to give the ghost because of the strokes, he sighed and said, The Lord that hath the holy knowledge, knoweth manifestly, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I am scourged and suffer these sore pains of my body: but in my mind I suffer them gladly for his religion.

31 Even now after this manner ended he his life, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

Chapter 7

The punishment of the seven brethren and of their mother.

1 It came to pass also that seven brethren, with their mother, were taken to be compelled by the King against the Law, to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them, which spake first, said thus, What seekest thou? and what wouldest ye know of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the Laws of our fathers.

3 Then was the King angry, and commanded to heat pans and cauldrons, which were incontinently made hot.

4 And he commanded the tongue of him that spake first, to be cut out, and to slay him and to cut off the utmost parts of his body in the sight of his other brethren and his mother.

5 Now when he was thus mangled in all his members, he commanded him to be brought alive to the fire and to fry him in the pan: and while the smoke for a long time smoked out of the pan, the *other brethren* with their mother, exhorted one another to die courageously, saying in this manner,

6 The Lord God doeth regard us, and indeed taketh pleasure in us, as Moses *declared in the song wherein he testified openly, saying,
That *God* will take pleasure in his servants.

7 ¶So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled the skin with the hair over his head, they asked him, if he would eat, or he were punished in all the members of the body.

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he was tormented forthwith like the first.

9 And when he was at the last breath, he said, Thou murderer takest this present life from us, but the King of the world will raise us up, which die for his Laws, in the resurrection of everlasting life.

10 ¶After him was the third had in derision, and when they demanded his tongue, he put it out incontinently, and stretched forth his hands boldly,

11 And spake manfully, These have I had from the heaven, but now for the Law of God, I despise them, and trust that I shall receive them of him again.

12 Insomuch that the King and they which were with him, marveled at the young man's courage, as at one that nothing regarded the pains.

13 ¶Now when he was dead also, they vexed and tormented the fourth in like manner.

14 And when he was now ready to die, he said thus, It is better that we should change this which we might hope for of men, and wait for our hope from God, that we may be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 ¶Afterward they brought the fifth also and tormented him,

16 Who looked upon the King, and said, Thou hast power among men, and though thou be a mortal man, thou doest what thou wilt: but think not, that God hath forsaken our nation.

17 But abide a while, and thou shalt see his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being at the point of death, said, Deceive not thyself foolishly: for we suffer these things, which are worthy to be wondered at for our own sakes, because we have offended our God.

19 But think not thou, which undertakest to fight against God, that thou shalt be unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvelous above all other, and worthy of honorable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she suffered it with a good will, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, and being full of courage and wisdom, stirred up her womanly affections with a manly stomach, and said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life: it is not I that set in order the members of your body,

23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, which formed the birth of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves, for his Law's sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himself despised, and considering the injurious words, while the youngest was yet alive, he did exhort him not only with words, but swore also unto him by an oath that he would make him rich and wealthy, if he would forsake the Laws of his fathers, and that he would take him as a friend, and give him offices.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the King called his mother, and exhorted that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 So she turned her unto him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, and spake in her own language, O my son, have pity upon me, that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and took care for thee unto this age, and brought thee up.

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankind made likewise.

29 Fear not this hangman, but show thyself worthy such brethren by suffering death, that I may receive thee in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the King's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the Law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that imaginest all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hand of God.

32 For we suffer these things, because of our sins,

33 But though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet will he be reconciled with his own servants.

34 But thou, O man without religion and most wicked of all men, lift not thyself up in vain, which art puffed up with uncertain hope, and liftest thine hands against the servants of God.

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of almighty God, which seeth all things.

36 My brethren that have suffered a little pain, are now under the divine covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the judgment of God, shalt suffer just punishments for thy pride.

37 Therefore I, as my brethren have done, offer my body and life for the Laws of our fathers, beseeching God, that he will soon be merciful unto our nation, and that thou by torment and punishment mayest confess, that he is the only God,

38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is righteously fallen upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being kindled with anger, raged more cruelly against him than the others, and took it grievously, that he was mocked.

40 So he also died holily, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, was the mother put to death.

42 Let this now be enough spoken concerning the banquets, and extreme cruelties.

*Cross-references:

Verse 6 Deuteronomy 32:36

Chapter 8

1 Judas gathereth together his host. 9 Nicanor is sent against Judas. 16 Judas exhorteth his soldiers to constancy. 20 Nicanor is overcome. 27 The Jews give thanks, after they have put their enemies to flight, dividing part of the spoils unto the fatherless and unto the widows. 30 Timotheus and Bacchides are discomfited. 35 Nicanor fleeth unto Antiochus.

1 Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privately into the towns, and called their kinfolks and friends together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jew's religion, and assembled six thousand men.

2 So they called upon the Lord, that he would have an eye unto his people, which was vexed of every man, and have pity upon the Temple that was defiled by wicked men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city that was destroyed, and almost brought to the ground, and that he would hear the voice of the blood that cried unto him,

4 And that he would remember the wicked slaughter of the innocent children, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that he would show his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had gathered this multitude, he could not be withstand by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore, he came at unawares, and burnt up the towns and cities: yet he took the most commodious places, and slew many of the enemies.

7 But specially he used the nights to make such assaults, in so much that the brute of his manliness was spread everywhere.

8 ¶So when Philippe saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him for the most part, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governor of Coelosyria and Phenice, to help him in the King's business.

9 Then sent he speedily Nicanor *the son* of Patroclus, a special friend of his, and gave him of all nations of the heathen no less than twenty thousand men, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and joined with him Gorgias a captain, which in matters of war had great experience.

10 Nicanor ordained also a tribute for the King of two thousand talents, which the Romans should have, to be taken of the Jews that were taken prisoners.

11 Therefore immediately he sent to the cities on the seacoast, provoking them to buy Jews to be their servants, promising to sell fourscore and ten for one talent: but he considered not the vengeance of almighty God, that should come upon him.

12 When Judas then knew of Nicanor's coming, he told them that were with him, of the coming of the army.

13 Now were there some of them fearful, which trusted not unto the righteousness of God, but fled away, and abode not in that place.

14 But the other sold all that they had left, and besought the Lord together, to deliver them from that wicked Nicanor, which had sold them, or ever he came near them.

15 And though he would not do it for their sakes, yet for the covenant made with their fathers, and because they called upon his holy and glorious Name.

16 And so Maccabeus called his men together, about six thousand, exhorting them not to be afraid of their enemies, neither to fear the great multitude of the Gentiles, which came against them unrighteously, but to fight manly,

17 Setting before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruelty done to the city by derision, and the destruction of the orders established by their fathers.

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness: but our confidence is in the almighty God, which at a beck can both destroy them that come against us, and all the world.

19 Moreover he admonished them of the help that *God* showed unto their fathers, as when there perished an hundred and fourscore, and five thousand under *Sennacherib,

20 And of the battle that they had in Babylon against the Galacians, how they came in all to the battle eight thousand, with four thousand Macedonians: and when the Macedonians were astonished, the eight thousand slew an hundred and twenty thousand through the help that was given them from heaven, whereby they had received many benefits.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Laws of the country, he divided his army into four parts,

22 And made his own brethren captains over the army, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 And when Eleazarus had read the holy book, and given them a token of the help of God, *Judas* which led the forward, joined with Nicanor,

24 And because the Almighty helped them, they slew about nine thousand men, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight,

25 And took the money from those that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So they took their weapons, and spoiled the enemies, and kept the Sabbath, giving thanks and praising the Lord wonderfully, which had delivered them that day, and poured upon them the beginning of his mercy.

28 And after the Sabbath, *they distributed the spoils to the sick, and to the fatherless, and to the widows, and divided the residue among themselves and their children.

29 When this was done, and they all had made a general prayer, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled at the length with his servants.

30 Afterward with one consent they fell upon Timotheus and Bacchides, and slew above twenty thousand, and won high and strong holds, and divided great spoils, and gave an equal portion unto the sick, and to the fatherless, and to the widows, and to aged persons also.

31 Moreover they gathered their weapons together, and laid them up diligently in convenient places, and brought the remnant of the spoils to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches a most wicked person, which was with Timotheus, and had vexed the Jews many ways.

33 And when they kept the feast of victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, which was fled into a little house: so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 And that most wicked Nicanor, which had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down of them whom he thought as nothing, insomuch that he put off his glorious raiment, and fled over ward the country like a fugitive servant, and came alone to Antiochia, with great dishonor through the destruction of his host.

36 Thus he that promised to pay tribute to the Romans, by means of the prisoners of Jerusalem, brought news, that the Jews had a ¹¹defender, and for this cause none could hurt the Jews, because they followed the Laws appointed by him.

*Cross-references:

Verse 19 1st Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36; Tobit 1:21; Ecclesiastes 48:24;
 1st Maccabees 7:41

Verse 28 Numbers 33:27; 1st Samuel 30:24

Chapter 9

1 Antiochus willing to spoil Persepolis, is put to flight. 5 As he persecuteth the Jews, he is stricken of the Lord. 13 The feigned repentance of Antiochus. 28 He dieth miserably.

1 At the same time, came Antiochus again with dishonor out of the country of Persia.

2 For when he came to Persepolis, and went about to rob the Temple, and to subdue the city, the people ran in a rage to defend themselves with their weapons, and put them to flight, and Antiochus was put to flight by the inhabitants, and returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, he understood the things that had come unto Nicanor, and Timotheus.

4 And then being chased in his fume, he thought to impute to the Jews their fault, which had put him to flight, and therefore commanded his chariot man to drive continually, and to dispatch the journey: for God's judgment compelled him: for he had said thus in his pride, I will make Jerusalem a common burying place of the Jews, when I come thither.

5 But the Lord almighty and God of Israel smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels, that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts,

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with diverse, and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he would in no wise cease from his arrogancy, but swelled the more with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanded to haste the

journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from the chariot that ran swiftly, so that all the members of his body were bruised with the great fall.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the floods of the sea (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and to weigh the high mountains in the balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in a horse litter, declaring unto all the manifest power of God,

9 *So that the worms came out of the body of this wicked man in abundance: and whiles he was alive, his flesh fell off for pain and torment, and all his army was grieved at his ¹²smell.

10 Thus no man could bear because of his stink, him that a little afore thought he might reach to the stars of heaven.

11 Then he began to leave off his great pride, and self will, when he was plagued and came to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, and by his pain which increased every moment.

12 And when he himself might not abide his own stink, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man which is mortal, should not think himself equal unto God through pride.

13 This wicked person prayed also unto the Lord, who would now have no mercy on him,

14 And said thus that he would set at liberty the holy city unto that which he made haste to destroy it, and to make it a burying place.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be buried, but would have cast them out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all like the citizens of Athens.

16 And whereas he had spoiled the holy Temple afore, he would garnish it with great gifts, and increase the holy vessels, and of his own rents bear the charges belonging to the sacrifices.

17 Yea, and that he would also become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and preach the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews this letter under written, containing the form of a supplication.

19 ¶THE KING and prince Antiochus unto the Jews his loving citizens wisheth much joy and health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and if all things go after your mind, I give great thanks unto God having hope in the heaven.

21 Though I lie sick, yet I am mindful of your honor, and good will for the love I bear you: therefore when I returned from the country of Persia, and fell into a sore disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all,

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 Therefore considering that when my father led an host against the high countries, he appointed who should succeed him:

24 That if any controversy happened contrary to his expectation, or if that any tidings were brought that were grievous, they in the land might know to whom the affairs were committed, that they should not be troubled.

25 Again, when I ponder how that the governors, that are borders, and neighbors unto my kingdom, wait for all occasions, and look but for opportunity, I have ordained that my son Antiochus shall be King whom I oft commended and committed to many of you, when I went into the high provinces, and have written unto him as followeth hereafter.

26 Therefore, I pray you and require you, to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and particularly, and that every man will be faithful to me and to my son.

27 For I trust that he will be gentle, and loving unto you according to my mind.

28 ¶ Thus the murderer and blasphemer suffered most grievously, and as he had entreated other men, so he died a miserable death in a strange country among the mountains.

29 And Philippe that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

*Cross-references:

Verse 9 Acts 12:23

Chapter 10

1 Judas Maccabeus taketh the city and the Temple. 10 The acts of Eupator. 16 The Jews fight against the Idumeans. 24 Timotheus invadeth Judea, with whom Judas joineth battle. 29 Five men appear in the air to the help of the Jews. 37 Timotheus is slain.

1 Maccabeus now and his company, through the help of the Lord, won the Temple and the city again,

2 And destroyed the altars, and chapels that the heathen had builded in the open places,

3 And cleansed the Temple, and made another altar, and burned stones, and took fire of them, and offered sacrifices, and incense two years, and six months after, and set forth the lamps, and the showbread.

4 When that was done, they fell down flat upon the ground, and besought the Lord, that they might come no more into such troubles: but if they sinned anymore against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered to the blasphemous, and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the same day, that the strangers polluted the Temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Chasleu.

6 They kept eight days with gladness as in the feast of the Tabernacles, remembering, that not long afore they held the feast of the Tabernacles when they lived in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 And for the same cause they bare green boughs, and fair branches and palms, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a commune statute, and decree that every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 ¶Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, which was the son of this wicked man gathering briefly the calamities of the wars, that followed.

11 For when he had taken the kingdom, he made one Lysias, which had been captain of the host in Phenice, and Coelosyria, ruler over the affairs of the realm.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, purposed to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong, that had been done unto them, and went about to behave himself peaceably with them.

13 For the which cause he was accused of his friends before Eupator, and was called oft times traitor, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and came to Antiochus Epiphanes: therefore seeing that he was no more in estimation, he was discouraged, and poisoned himself, and died.

14 ¶But when Gorgias was governor of the same places, he entertained strangers, and made war oft times against the Jews.

15 Moreover the Idumeans that held the strongholds, which were meet for their purpose, troubled the Jews, and by receiving them that were driven from Jerusalem, took in hand to continue war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made prayers, and besought God that he would be their helper, and so they fell upon the strongholds of the Idumeans,

17 And assaulted them sore, that they won the places, and slew all that fought against them on the wall, and killed all that they met with, and slew no less than twenty thousand.

18 And because certain (which were no less than nine thousand) were fled into two strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon, and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and those that were with them, which were enough to besiege them, and departed to those places which were more necessary.

20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were entreated for money, (through certain of those that were in the castle,) and took seventy thousand drachmas, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and let their enemies go.

22 So he slew them when they were convict of treason, and immediately won the two castles:

23 And having good success, as in all the wars that he took in hand, he slew in the two castles more then twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had overcome afore, gathered an army of strangers of all sorts, and brought a great troupe of horsemen out of Asia to win Jewry by strength.

25 But when he drew near, Maccabeus, and they that were with him, turned to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their reins with sackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought *the Lord* to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and to be an adversary to their adversaries, *as the Law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city, and when they came near to the enemies, they took heed to themselves.

28 And when the morning appeared, they both joined together: the one part had the Lord for their refuge, and pledge of prosperity, and noble victory, and the other took courage as a guide of the war.

29 But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot darts, and lightnings against the enemies, so that they were confounded with blindness, and beaten down and full of trouble.

31 There were slain of *footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled unto Gazaia, which was called a very strong hold, wherein Chereas was captain.

33 But Maccabeus and his company laid siege against the fortresses with courage for four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the height of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and spake horrible words.

35 Nevertheless upon the ¹³fifth day in the morning twenty young men of Maccabeus's company, whose hearts were enflamed, because of the blasphemies, came unto the wall, and with bold stomachs smote down those that they met.

36 Others also that climbed up upon the engines of war against them that were within, set fire upon the towers, and burnt those blasphemers quick with the fires that they had made, and others brake up the gates, and received the rest of the army, and took the city.

37 And having found Timotheus, that was crept into a cave, they killed him, and Chereas his brother with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms, and thanksgiving, which had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

*Cross-references:

Verse 26 Exodus 23:28; Deuteronomy 20:4

Chapter 11

1 Lysias goeth about to overcome the Jews. 8 Succor is sent from heaven unto the Jews. 16 The letter of Lysias unto the Jews. 20 The letter of King Antiochus unto Lysias. 27 A letter of the same unto the Jews. 34 A letter of the Romans to the Jews.

1 Very shortly after this, Lysias the King's steward, and a kinsman of his, which had the governance of the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand, with all the horsemen he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles.

3 And the Temple would he have to get money by, like the other temples of the heathen: for he would sell the Priest's office every year.

4 And thus being puffed up in his mind, because of the great number of footmen, and thousands of horsemen, and in his fourscore elephants,

5 He came into Judea, and drew near to Beth-sura, which was a castle of defense, five ¹⁴furlongs from Jerusalem, and laid sore siege unto it.

6 But when Maccabeus, and his company knew that he besieged the holds, they, and all the people made prayers with weeping, and tears before the Lord, that he would send a good Angel to deliver Israel.

7 And Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopardy themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went froth together with a courageous mind.

8 And as they were there besides Jerusalem, there appeared before them upon horseback a man in white clothing, shaking his harness of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, in so much that they were ready, not only to fight with men, but with the most cruel beasts, and to break down walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in array, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And running upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped,

13 Who as he was a man of understanding considering what loss he had had, and knowing, that the Hebrews could not be overcome because the almighty God helped them, sent unto them,

14 And promised, that he would consent to all things which were reasonable, and persuade the King to be their friend.

15 Maccabeus agreed to Lysias's requests, and having respect in all things to the common wealth, and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the King granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias containing these words, LYSIAS unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting.

17 John and Abessalom, which were sent from you, delivered me the things that you demand by writing, and required me to fulfill the things that they had declared.

18 Therefore what things so ever were meet to be reported to the King himself, I have declared them, and he granted that that was possible.

19 Therefore if ye behave yourselves as friends toward his affairs, hereafter also I will endeavor myself to do you good.

20 As concerning these things, I have given commandment to these men, and to those whom I sent unto you, to commune with you of the same particularly.

21 Fare ye well, the hundred and eight and forty year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthius.

22 ¶Now the King's letter contained these words, KING ANTIOCHUS unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they which are in our realm, live quietly, that every man may apply his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but would keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we would suffer them to live after their own Laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is that this nation shall be in rest, and have determined to restore them their Temple, that they may be governed according to the custom of their fathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and cheerfully go about their own affairs.

27 And this was the King's letter unto the nation, KING ANTIOCHUS unto the Elders of the Jews, and to the rest of the Jews sendeth greeting.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire: we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us that your desire was to return home, and to apply your own business.

30 Wherefore, those that will depart, we give them free liberty, unto the thirty day of the month of ¹⁵Panthicus,

31 That the Jews may use their own manner of living and Laws, like as afore, and none of them by any manner of ways to have harm for things done by ignorance.

32 I have sent also Menelaus to comfort you.

33 Fare ye well: the hundred and eight and forty year, the fifteenth day of the month of Panthicus.

34 ¶The Romans also sent a letter containing these words, QUINTUS MEMMIUS and Titus ¹⁶Manilius ambassadors of the Romans, unto the people of the Jews send greeting.

35 The things that Lysias the King's kinsman hath granted you, we grant the same also.

36 But concerning that which he shall report unto the King, send hither some with speed, when ye have considered the matter diligently, that we may consult thereupon as shall be best for you: for we must go unto Antiochia.

37 And therefore make haste and send some men, that we may know your mind.

38 Fare well: this hundred and eight, and forty year, and fifteenth day of the month of Panthicus.

Chapter 12

2 Timotheus troubleth the Jews. 3 The wicked deed of them of Joppe against the Jews. 6 Judas is avenged of them. 9 He setteth fire in the haven of Iamnia. 20 The pursuit of the Jews against Timotheus. 24 Timotheus is taken and let go unhurt. 32 Judas pursueth Gorgias.

1 When these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the King, and the Jews tilled their ground.

2 But the governors of the places, *as* Timotheus and Apollonius the son of Geneus, and Jeronimus, and also Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not let them live in rest and peace.

3 ¶They of Joppe also did such a vile act: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the ships, which they had prepared as though they had ought them none evil will.

4 And so by the common advice of the city, they obeyed them, and suspect nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

5 Now when Judas knew of this cruelty showed against his nation, he commanded those men that were with him, to make them ready.

6 And having called upon God the righteous Judge, he went forth against the murderers of his brethren, and set fire in the haven by night, and burnt the ships, and those that fled thence, he slew.

7 And when the city was shut up, he departed as though he would come again, and root out all them of the city of Joppe.

8 ¶But when he perceived that the Iamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews, which dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Iamnites by night, and set fire in the haven with the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, upon a two hundred and forty furlongs.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, about five thousand men *of foot* and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 So the battle was sharp, but it prospered with Judas through the help of God: the ¹⁷Nomads of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas to make peace with them, and promised to give him certain cattle, and to help him in other things.

12 And Judas thinking that they should indeed be profitable concerning many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.

13 ¶Judas also assaulted a city called Caspis, which was strong by reason of a bridge, and fenced round about with walls, and had diverse kinds of people dwelling therein.

14 So they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and in store of vitals, that they were the slacker in their doings, reviling them that were with Judas, and reproaching them: yea, they blasphemed and spake such words as were not lawful.

15 But Maccabeus's soldiers, calling upon the great Prince of the world (which without any ¹⁸instruments, or engines of war, did *cast down the walls of Jericho, in the time of Jesus) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made an exceeding great slaughter, in so much that a lake of two furlongs broad, which lay thereby, seemed to flow with blood.

17 ¶Then departed they from thence, seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews, that are called Tubieni.

18 But they found not Timotheus there: for he was departed from thence, and had done nothing, and had left a garrison in a very strong hold.

19 But Dositheus, and Sosipater, which were captains with Maccabeus, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress more than ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus prepared, and ranged his army by bands, and went courageously against Timotheus, which had with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

21 When Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women, and children, and other baggage afore unto a fortress called Carnion (for it was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto because of the straights on all sides.)

22 But when Judas's first band came in sight, the enemies were smitten with fear, and a trembling was among them through the presence of him that seeth all things, in so much that they fleeing one here, and another there, were oft times hurt by their own people, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 But Judas was very earnest in pursuing, and slew those wicked men: yea, he slew thirty thousand men of them.

24 Timotheus also himself fell into the hands of Dositheus, and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents and the brethren of some of them, which if they put him to death, should be despised.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, and promised that he would restore them without hurt, they let him go for the health of their brethren.

26 ¶Then went Maccabeus toward Carmon, and Atargation, and slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after that he had chased away and slain them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron a strong city, wherein was Lysias and a great multitude of all nations, and the strong young men kept the walls defending them mightily: there was also great preparation of engines of war, and darts.

28 But when they had called upon the Lord, which with his power breaketh the strength of the enemies, they won the city, and slew five and twenty thousand of them that were within.

29 ¶From thence went they to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews which dwelt there, testified, that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity,

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them, and so they came to Jerusalem, as the feast of the weeks approached.

32 ¶And after the feast called Pentecost they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea.

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen.

34 And when they joined together, a few of the Jews were slain,

35 And Dositheus one of the Baccenors, which was on horseback and a mighty man, took Gorgias, and laid hold of his garment, and drew him by force, because he would have taken the wicked man alive: but an horseman of Thracia fell upon him, and smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled into Marisa.

36 And when they that were ¹⁹with Eserin, had foughten long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would show himself to be their helper, and captain of the field.

37 And then he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, in so much that straight-aways he made them that were about Gorgias, to take their flight.

38 ¶So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odolla. And when the seventh day came, they cleansed themselves (as the custom was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, as necessity required, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to burry them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one, that was slain, they found jewels that had been consecrate to the idols of the *Iamnites, which thing is forbidden the Jews by the Law. Then every man saw, that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

41 And so every man gave thanks unto the Lord, the righteous Judge, which had opened the things that were hid.

42 And they gave themselves to prayer, and besought him, that they should not utterly be destroyed for the fault committed. Besides that, noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, for so much as they saw before their eyes the things which came to pass by the sin of these that were slain,

43 And having made a gathering through the company, sent to Jerusalem about two thousand drachmas of silver, to offer a sin offering, doing very well, and honestly that he thought of the resurrection.

44 For if he had not hoped, that they which were slain, should rise again, it had been superfluous, and vain, to ²⁰pray for the dead.

45 And therefore he perceived, that there was great favor laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy, and good thought) So he made a reconciliation for the dead that they might be delivered from sin.

*Cross-references:

Verse 15 Joshua 6:20

Verse 40 Deuteronomy 7:25; Joshua 7:26

Chapter 13

1 The coming of Eupator into Judea. 4 The death of Menelaus. 10 Maccabeus going to fight against Eupator, moveth his soldiers unto prayer. 15 He killeth fourteen thousand men in the tents of Antiochus. 21 Rhodocus the betrayer of the Jews is taken.

1 In the hundred, forty and nine year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And Lysias the steward and ruler of his affairs with him, having both in their army an hundred and ten thousand men of foot of the Grecians, and five thousand horsemen, and two and twenty elephants, and three hundred chariots set with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joined himself with them and with great deceit encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made the governor.

4 But the King of Kings moved Antiochus's mind against this wicked man, and Lysias informed the King that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the King commanded to bring him to Berea to put him unto death as the manner was in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had an instrument that turned round, and on every side it rolled down into the ashes.

6 And there whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or of any other grievous crime, was cast of all men to the death.

7 And so it came to pass that this wicked man should die such a death, and it was a most just thing that Menelaus should want burial,

8 For because he had committed many sins by the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy: he himself also died in the ashes.

9 ¶ Now the King raged in his mind, and came to show himself more cruel unto the Jews than his father.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the people to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever he had holpen them, he would now help them, when they should be put from their Law, from their country and from the holy Temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, which a little afore began to recover, to be subdued unto the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had done this all together, and besought the Lord for mercy with weeping, and fasting, and falling down three days together, Judas exhorted them to make themselves ready.

13 And he being apart with the Elders, took counsel to go forth, afore the King brought his host into Judea, and should take the city, and commit the matter to the help of the Lord.

14 So committing the charge to the Lord of the world, he exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death for the Laws, the Temple, the city, their country, and the common wealth, and camped by Modin.

15 And so giving his soldiers for a watch word, The victory of God, he picked out the manliest young men, and went by night into the King's camp, and slew of the host fourteen thousand men, and the greatest elephant with all that sat upon him.

16 Thus when they had brought a great fear, and trouble in the camp, and all things went prosperously with them, they departed.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help them.

18 ¶ Now when the King had tasted the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched toward Beth-sura, which was a stronghold of the Jews: but he was chased away, hurt and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had sent unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus which was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies: therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 After this did the King commune with them that were in Beth-sura, and ²¹took truce with them, departed, and joined battle with Judas, who overcame him.

23 But when he understood, that Philippe (whom he had left to be overseer of his business at Antiochia) did rebel against him, he was astonished, so that he yielded himself to the Jews, and made them an oath to do all things that were right, and was appeased toward them, and offered sacrifice and adorned the Temple, and showed great gentleness to the place,

24 And embraced Maccabeus, and made him captain and governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerreneans.

25 Nevertheless, when he came to Ptolemais, the people of the city were not content with this agreement: and because they were grieved, they would that he should break the covenants.

26 Then went Lysias up into the judgment seat, and excused the fact as well as he could, and persuaded them, and pacified them, and made them well affectioned, and came again unto Antiochia. This is the matter concerning the King's journey, and his return.

Chapter 14

Demetrius moved by Alcimus sendeth Nicanor to kill the Jews. 18 Nicanor maketh a compact with the Jews. 29 Which he yet breaketh through the motion of the King. 37 Nicanor commandeth Raz is to be taken, who slayeth himself.

1 After three years was Judas informed that Demetrius the son of Seleucus was come up with a great power and name by the haven of Tripolis,

2 When he had won the country, and slain Antiochus and his lieutenant Lysias.

3 Now Alcimus, which had been the high Priest, and willfully defiled himself in the time that all things were confounded, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more entrance to the holy altar,

4 He came to King Demetrius in the hundred, fifty and one year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and of the boughs, which were used solemnly in the Temple, and that day he held his tongue.

5 But when he had gotten opportunity, and occasion for his rage, Demetrius called him to counsel, and asked him what devices or counsels the Jews leaned unto.

6 To the which he answered, the Jews that be called Asideans whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, maintain wars, and make insurrections, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of my father's honor (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither,

8 Partly because I was well affection unto the King's affairs, and secondly because I sought the profit of mine own citizens: for all our people, through their rashness, are not a little troubled.

9 Wherefore, O King, seeing thou knowest all these things, make provision for the country, and our nation which is abused, according to thine own humanity, that is ready to help all men.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the matter should be well.

11 When he had spoken these words, other friends also having evil will at Judas, set Demetrius on fire.

12 Who immediately called for Nicanor, the ruler of the elephants, and made him captain over Judea,

13 And sent him forth, commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high Priest of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen which fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and the gathering together of the heathen, they sprinkled themselves with earth, and prayed unto him which had appointed himself a people forever, and did always defend his own portion with evident tokens.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straight-aways from thence, and came to the town of Dessan,

17 Where Simon Judas's brother had joined battle with Nicanor, and was somewhat astonished through the sudden silence of the enemies.

18 Nevertheless Nicanor hearing the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the bold stomachs that they had for their country, durst not prove the matter with blood shedding.

19 Wherefore, he sent Posidonius, ²²Theodocius, and ²³Matthias before, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain showed it unto the multitude, they were agreed in one mind, and consented to the covenants.

21 And they appointed a day when they should particularly come together: so when the day was come, they set for every man his stool.

22 Nevertheless Judas commanded certain men of arms to wait in convenient places, lest there should suddenly arise any evil through the enemies: and so they communed together of the things whereupon they had agreed.

23 Nicanor, while he abode at Jerusalem, did none hurt, but sent away the people that were gathered together.

24 He ²⁴loved Judas, and favored him in his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, and they lived together.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was between them, and understanding the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor had taken strange matters in hand, and ordained Judas a traitor to the realm, to be his successor.

27 Then the King was displeased, and by the reports of this wicked man, he wrote to Nicanor, saying, that he was very angry for the covenants, commanding him that he should send Maccabeus in all haste prisoner unto Antiochia.

28 When these things came to Nicanor, he was astonished and sore grieved, that he should break the things wherein they had agreed, seeing that that man had committed no wickedness.

29 But because it was not commodious to him to withstand the King, he sought craftily to accomplish it.

30 Notwithstanding when Maccabeus perceived that Nicanor began to be rough unto him, and that he entreated him more rudely than he was wont, he perceived that such rigor came not of good, and therefore he gathered a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other perceiving that he was prevented by *Maccabeus's* worthy policy, came into the great and holy Temple, and commanded the Priests, which were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they swore that they could not tell where the man was, whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the Temple, and made an oath in this manner, If ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will make this Temple of God a plain field, and will break down the altar, and will erect a notable Temple unto Bacchus.

34 After these words he departed: then the Priests lift up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever the defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, which hast need of nothing, wouldest that the Temple of thine habitation should be among us.

36 Therefore now, O most holy Lord, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop all the mouths of the unrighteous.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, Razis one of the Elders of Jerusalem, a lover of the city, and a man of very good report, which for his love was called a father of Jews.

38 For this man afore times when the Jews were minded to keep themselves undefiled and pure, being accused to be of the religion of the Jews, did offer to spend his body and life with all constancy for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hatred that he bare to the Jews, sent about five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

41 But when this company would have taken his castle, and would have broken the gates by violence, and commanded to bring fire to burn the gates, so that he was ready to be taken on every side, he ²⁵fell on his sword,

42 Willing rather to die manfully, than to give himself into the hands of wicked men, and to suffer reproach unworthy for his noble stock.

43 Notwithstanding what time as he missed of his stroke for haste, and the multitude rushed in violently between the doors, he ran boldly to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the multitude.

44 Which conveyed themselves lightly away, and gave place, so that he fell upon his belly.

45 Nevertheless while there was yet breath in him, being kindled in his mind, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like a fountain, and he was very sore wounded, yet he ran through the midst of the people,

46 And gat him to the top of an high rock: so when his blood was utterly gone, he took out his own bowels with both his hands, and threw them upon the people, calling upon the Lord of life and spirit, that he would restore them again unto him, and thus he died.

Chapter 15

2 Nicanor goeth about to come upon Judas on the Sabbath day. 5 The blasphemies of Nicanor. 14 Maccabeus expounding unto the Jews the vision, encourageth them. 21 The prayer of Maccabeus. 30 Maccabeus commandeth Nicanor's head and hands to be cut off, and his tongue to be given unto the fowls. 39 The author excuseth himself.

1 Now when Nicanor knew that Judas and his company were in the country of Samaria, he thought with all assurance to come upon them, upon the Sabbath day.

2 Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O kill not so cruelly and barbarously, but honor and sanctify the day, that is appointed by him that seeth all things.

3 But this most wicked person demanded, Is there a Lord in heaven, that commanded the Sabbath day to be kept?

4 And when they said, There is a living Lord, which ruleth in the heaven, who commanded the seventh day to be kept,

5 Then he said, And I am mighty upon earth to command them for to arm themselves, and to perform the King's business. Notwithstanding, he could not accomplish his wicked enterprise.

6 For Nicanor lifted up with great pride, purposed to set up a memorial of the victory obtained of all them that were with Judas.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence and a perfect hope that the Lord would help him,

8 And exhorted his people not to be afraid at the coming of the heathen, but always to remember the help that had been showed unto them from heaven, and to trust now also, that they should have the victory by the Almighty.

9 Thus he encouraged them by the Law and Prophets, putting them in remembrance of the battles that they had won afore, and so made them more willing,

10 And stirred up their hearts, and showed them also the deceitfulness of the heathen, and how they had broken their oaths.

11 Thus he armed everyone of them, not with the assurance of shields and spears, but with wholesome words and exhortations, and showed them a dream worthy to be believed, and rejoiced them greatly.

12 And this was his vision, He thought that he saw Onias (which had been the high Priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverent in behavior, and of sober conversation, well spoken, and one that had been exercised in all points of godliness from a child) holding up his hands toward heaven, and praying for the whole people of the Jews.

13 ¶After this there appeared unto him another man which was aged, honorable, and of a wonderful dignity, and excellency above him.

14 And Onias spake, and said, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the Prophet of God.

15 He *thought also* that Jeremias held out his right hand, and gave unto Judas a sword of gold: and as he gave it, he spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword a gift from God, wherewith thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 And so being comforted by the words of Judas, which were very sweet and able to stir them up to valiantness and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined to pitch no camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to assail them, and to try the matter hand to hand, because the city and the Sanctuary, and the Temple were in danger.

18 As for their wives, and children, and brethren and kinfolks, they set less by their danger: but their greatest and principal fear was for the holy Temple.

19 Again they that were in the city, were careful for the army that was abroad.

20 Now whiles they all waited for the trial of the matter, and the enemies now met with them, and the host was set in array, and the ²⁶beasts were separated into convenient places, and the horsemen were placed in the wings,

21 Maccabeus considering the coming of the multitude and the diverse preparations of weapons, and the fierceness of the beasts, held up his hands toward heaven, calling upon the Lord that doeth wonders, and that looked upon them, knowing that the victory cometh not by the weapons, but that he giveth the victory to them that are worthy, as seemeth good unto him.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, *thou that didest send thine Angel in the time of Ezechias King of Judea, who in the host of Sennacherib slew an hundred, fourscore and five thousand,

23 Send now also thy good Angel before us, O Lord of heavens, for a fear and dread unto them,

24 And let them be discomfited by the strength of thine arm, which come against thine holy people to blaspheme. Thus with these words he made an end.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, drew near with trumpets and shoutings for joy.

26 But Judas and his company praying and calling upon God, encountered with the enemies,

27 So that with their hands they fought, but with their hearts they prayed unto God, and slew no less than five and thirty thousand men: for through the presence of God they were wondrously comforted.

28 Now when they left off, and were turning again with joy, they understood that Nicanor himself was slain for all his armor.

29 Then they made a great shout and a cry, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 Therefore *Judas*, which was ever the chief defender of his citizens both in body and mind, and which bare ever good affection towards them of his nation, commanded to smite off Nicanor's head, with his hand and shoulder, and to bring it to Jerusalem.

31 And when he came there, he called all them of his nation, and set the Priests by the altar, and sent for them of the castle,

32 And showed them wicked Nicanor's head, and the band of that blasphemer which he had holden up against the holy Temple of the Almighty with proud brags.

33 He caused the tongue also of wicked Nicanor to be cut in little pieces, and to be cast unto the fowls, and that the rewards of his madness should be hanged up before the Temple.

34 So everyman praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he, that hath kept his place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the high castle, for an evident and plain token unto all of the help of God.

36 And so they established all together by a common decree that they would in no case suffer this day without keeping it holy:

37 And that the feast should be the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is called Adar in the Syrians' language, the day before Mardocheus day.

38 Thus far as concerning Nicanor's matters, and from that time the Hebrews had the city in possession. And here will I also make an end.

39 If I have done well, and as the story required, it is the thing that I desired: but if I have spoken slenderly, and barely, it is that I could.

40 For as it is hurtful to drink wine alone, and then again water: and as wine tempered with water is pleasant and delighteth the taste, so the setting out of the matter delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be the end.

*Cross-references:

Verse 1st Kings 19:38; Isaiah 37:36; Tobit 1:21; Ecclesiastes 48:24

¹ Or, Nephi.

² Or, the stone and provision.

³ Or, that he would write the Antiochians that were at Jerusalem, among them

⁴ Or, buskins in token of wantonness as the Gentiles did.

⁵ This game was to try strength by casting a stone that had an hole in the midst, or a piece of metal.

⁶ Or, commandments.

⁷ Or, shut up.

⁸ Or, Antiochia.

⁹ Or, eating of the flesh that was sacrificed.

¹⁰ Or, to another manner of life.

¹¹ Or, God their defender.

¹² Or, soreness.

¹³ Or, the five, and twentieth day.

¹⁴ Whereof eight make a mile.

¹⁵ Or, April.

¹⁶ Or, Manlius.

¹⁷ So called because they were shepherds.

¹⁸ Or, battle rammers.

¹⁹ Or, with Gorgias.

²⁰ From this verse to the end of this chapter the Greek text is corrupt, so that no good sense, much less certain doctrine can be gathered thereby: also it is evident that this place was not written by the holy Ghost, both because it differeth from the rest of the holy Scriptures, and also the author of this book acknowledges his own infirmity, delivereth pardon if he have not attained to that he should. And it seemeth that this Jason the Cyrenean, out of whom he took this abridgement, is Joseph Bea Gorion, who hath written in Hebrew five books, of these matters, and entreating this place, maketh no mention of this prayer for the dead, Lib. 3 chap. 19 for it is contra to the custom of the Jews, even to this day, to pray for the dead. And though Judas had so done, yet this particular example is not sufficient to establish a doctrine no more than Zipporahs was to prove that women might minister the sacraments, Exodus 4:25, or the example of Razis that one might kill himself, whom this author so much commendeth to Maccabees 14:41.

²¹ Or, gone and took the right hand.

²² Or, Theodorus.

²³ Or, Mattathias.

²⁴ Or, had Judas before his eyes.

²⁵ As this private example ought not to be followed of the godly, because it is contrary to the word of God, although the author seem here to approve it. so that place as touching prayer chap. 12:44 though Judas had appointed it, yet were it not sufficient to prove a doctrine, because it is only a particular example.

²⁶ Or, elephants.

The Prayer of Manasseh King of the Jews

The prayer is not in the Hebrew, but is translated out of the Greek.

O Lord almighty, God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed, which hast made heaven and earth with all their ornament, which hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment, which hast shut up the depth, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whom all do fear, and tremble before thy power: for the Majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatening toward sinners is importable, but thy merciful promise is immeasurable and unsearchable. For thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long suffering, and most merciful, and repentest for mans miseries. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised ¹repentance and forgiveness to them that sin against thee, and for thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, *as* to Abraham, and Isaac and Jacob, which have not ²sinned against thee, but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sand of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are exceeding many: and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of the heavens for the multitude of mine unrighteousness. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any releif, For I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments. I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offenses. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge my transgressions: but I humbly beseech thee, forgive me. O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with my transgressions. Be not angry with me forever by reserving evil for me, neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt show all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy: therefore I will praise thee forever all the days of my life: for all the power of the heavens praise thee, and thine is the glory forever and ever. Amen.

¹ Thou hast promised that repentance shall be the way for them to return to thee.

² He speaketh this in comparison of himself, and those holy fathers which have their commendation in the Scriptures, so that in respect of himself, he calleth their sins nothing, but attributeth unto them righteousness.